



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

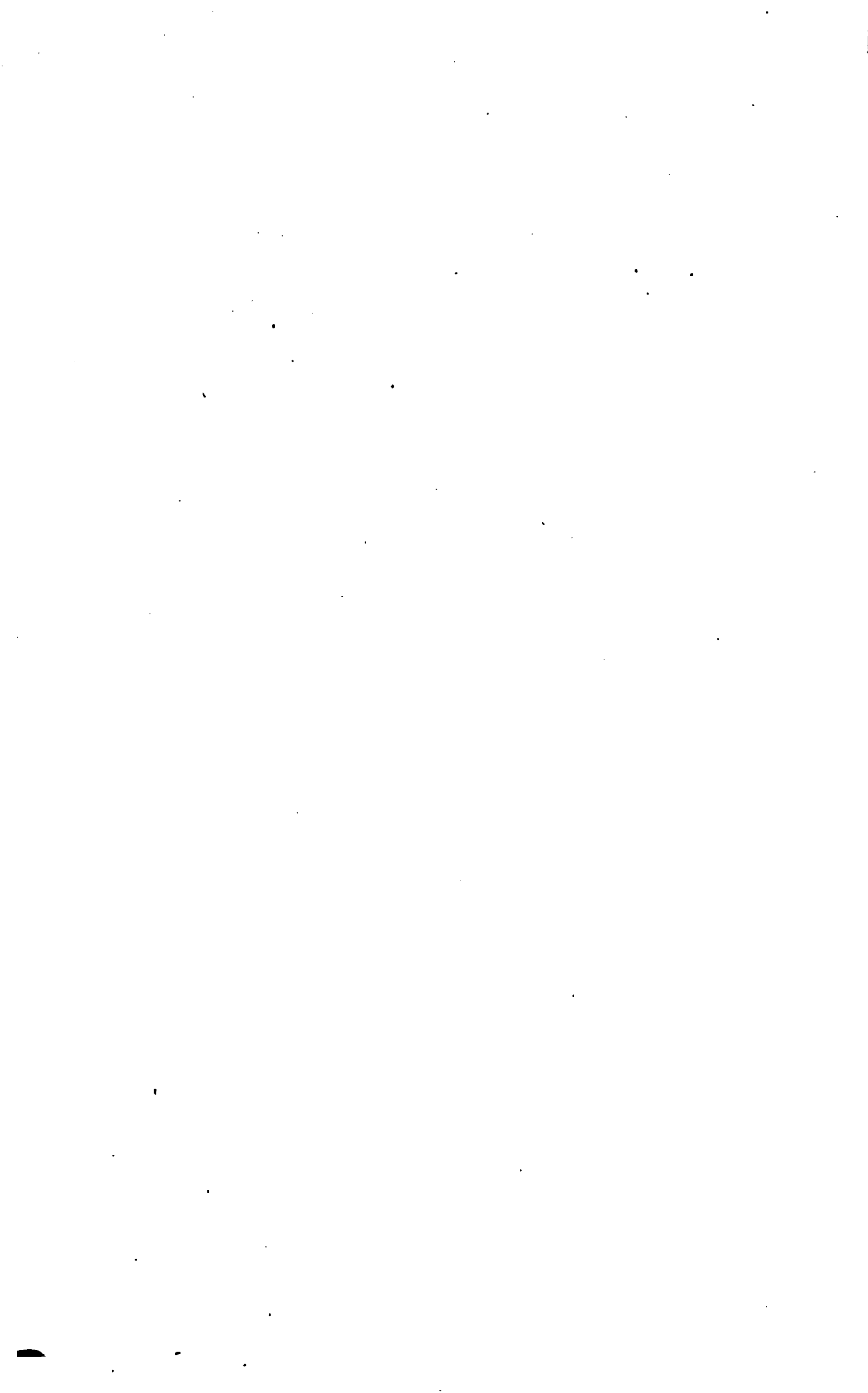








**THE LAW OF  
COPYRIGHT IN DESIGNS.**



# THE LAW OF COPYRIGHT IN DESIGNS;

TOGETHER WITH THE

PRACTICE RELATING TO PROCEEDINGS IN  
THE COURTS AND IN THE PATENT OFFICE,

AND

*A Full Appendix*

OF

STATUTES, RULES, AND FORMS, THE INTERNATIONAL  
CONVENTION, ETC., ETC.

BY

LEWIS EDMUNDS, D.Sc., LL.B.,

OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW,  
AUTHOR OF "THE LAW AND PRACTICE OF PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS,"  
FELLOW OF THE CHEMICAL AND GEOLOGICAL SOCIETIES.

ASSISTED BY

T. M. STEVENS, M.A., B.C.L.,

OF GRAY'S INN, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

MARCUS W. SLADE, B.A.,

OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

LONDON:

SWEET AND MAXWELL, LIMITED, 3, CHANCERY LANE,

*Law Publishers.*

MEREDITH, RAY, & LITTLE, MANCHESTER;  
HODGES, FIGGIS & CO., AND E. PONSOMBY, DUBLIN;  
C. F. MAXWELL, MELBOURNE & SYDNEY.

1895.

LONDON :

BRADBURY, AGNEW, & CO. LD., PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

## PREFACE.

---

THE fact that no work specially devoted to the Law of Designs, and attempting a complete treatment of the subject, has appeared for many years past, makes it unnecessary to offer any excuse for the production of this work, except in so far as in actual execution it may fall short of the object with which it has been written. This object is to present an exhaustive exposition of the English Law of Copyright in Designs.

Such scanty treatment as the Law of Designs has received at the hands of legal writers has generally been incidental to the treatment of other subjects. Treatises on the law of copyright in general, and on patents and trade marks, have referred to the subject, but a legal work dealing exclusively with the law of designs has not appeared for nearly half a century.

Although the law of copyright in designs has been thus neglected, the subject is of immense practical importance to the manufacturing and industrial undertakings of the country, and enormous commercial interests are now largely dependent on the protection afforded by the registration of Designs.

The number of designs annually registered is about 20,000.

The principal difficulties in writing on this branch of the law are the ambiguous character of many of the statutory

provisions, and the dearth of authoritative decisions. Where available the cases on analogous questions in patent and trade mark law have been called into use, and on many questions they may be safely followed as decisions which would probably be regarded by the Courts as conclusive on corresponding matters relating to designs.

The text contains, it is believed, all cases directly or indirectly relating to designs reported before the end of February, 1895. In the table of cases the references to all series of reports are, as far as possible, given. In the text, for want of space, this has not always been done.

Much care has been bestowed on the index, and every effort has been made to render it an efficient and convenient guide to the contents of the work.

This volume is the outcome of a plan formed soon after the publication of the Author's work on the "Law of Patents for Inventions," of preparing a companion volume to that treatise. But that plan would never have reached fruition without the co-operation of Mr. T. M. Stevens and Mr. M. W. Slade, barristers-at-law, who have, the former throughout the work, and the latter in the annotation to the Acts, with much ability and industry contributed to the production of this work.

Mr. E. W. Hulme, of the Patent Office Library, has given suggestions and assistance.

L. E.

1, GARDEN COURT,  
THE TEMPLE,  
March, 1895.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

PREFACE . . . . .	PAGE v
TABLE OF CASES . . . . .	xi

---

## PART I.

### LAW AND PRACTICE OF COPYRIGHT IN DESIGNS.

---

#### CHAPTER I.

HISTORY OF THE LAW OF DESIGNS . . . . .	1
---	---

#### CHAPTER II.

MEANING OF "DESIGN" . . . . .	12
-------------------------------	----

#### CHAPTER III.

NOVELTY . . . . .	23
I. "New and Original" . . . . .	24
II. Publication . . . . .	32
(a) By Prior User . . . . .	32
(b) In Books and to Individuals . . . . .	36
(c) At Exhibitions . . . . .	49

#### CHAPTER IV.

REGISTRATION . . . . .	50
I. The Application . . . . .	51
II. Statement of the Nature of the Design . . . . .	52
III. Copies of Design . . . . .	57
IV. Fees . . . . .	59
V. Classes . . . . .	59
VI. Refusal to Register . . . . .	62
VII. Certificate of Registration . . . . .	65
VIII. Miscellaneous . . . . .	65

## CHAPTER V.

	PAGE
THE REGISTER . . . . .	67
Inspection of the Register . . . . .	69
Rectification of the Register . . . . .	71
Miscellaneous . . . . .	77

## CHAPTER VI.

THE PROPRIETOR . . . . .	78
--------------------------	----

## CHAPTER VII.

MARKING . . . . .	82
-------------------	----

## CHAPTER VIII.

INFRINGEMENT . . . . .	89
Remedies for Piracy . . . . .	98

## CHAPTER IX.

REMEDIES FOR INFRINGEMENT . . . . .	103
The Court . . . . .	103
Parties . . . . .	104
The Writ . . . . .	108
Pleading . . . . .	109
Defence . . . . .	110
Particulars . . . . .	112
Inspection, &c. . . . .	113
Trial . . . . .	118
Costs . . . . .	119

---

 PART II.
 

---

THE PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883 TO 1888, CONSOLIDATED SO FAR AS THEY RELATE TO DESIGNS . . . . .	125
Part i. Preliminary . . . . .	126
iii. Designs . . . . .	127
(a) Registration . . . . .	127
(b) Copyright . . . . .	136
(c) Register of Designs . . . . .	142
(d) Fees . . . . .	143
(e) Industrial and International Exhibitions . . . . .	143
(f) Legal Proceedings . . . . .	145
(g) Definitions . . . . .	150



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ix

	PAGE
Part v. General . . . . .	153
(a) Patent Office and Proceedings thereat . . . . .	153
(b) International and Colonial arrangements . . . . .	166
(c) Offences . . . . .	169
(d) Scotland and Ireland . . . . .	169
(e) Repeal, &c. . . . .	171
(f) General Definitions . . . . .	173
DESIGNS RULES, 1890 . . . . .	175
DESIGNS RULES, 1893 . . . . .	187
INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY . . . . .	189

---

## APPENDICES.

### APPENDIX OF STATUTES.

5 & 6 Vict. c. 100 . . . . .	201
6 & 7 Vict. c. 65 . . . . .	211
13 & 14 Vict. c. 104 . . . . .	214
21 & 22 Vict. c. 70 . . . . .	218
24 & 25 Vict. c. 73 . . . . .	221
38 & 39 Vict. c. 93 . . . . .	221
46 & 47 Vict. c. 57 . . . . .	223
48 & 49 Vict. c. 63 . . . . .	237
49 & 50 Vict. c. 37 . . . . .	238
51 & 52 Vict. c. 50 . . . . .	239

### APPENDIX B.

FORMS . . . . .	247
-----------------	-----

### APPENDIX C.

INSTRUCTIONS TO PERSONS WHO WISH TO REGISTER DESIGNS . . . . .	263
--	-----

### APPENDIX D.

ORDERS IN COUNCIL APPLYING THE PROVISIONS OF THE PATENT, &c., ACTS, 1883—1888, TO FOREIGN STATES AND BRITISH POSSES- SIONS . . . . .	268
--	-----

### APPENDIX E.

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE LITERATURE OF COPYRIGHT IN DESIGNS ARRANGED CHRONOLOGICALLY . . . . .	269
---	-----

---

INDEX . . . . .	271
-----------------	-----



## TABLE OF CASES.

Ada—Che	A.	PAGE
Adair v. Young [1879] 12 Ch. Div. 13 . . . . .		101
Adams v. Clementson [1879] 12 Ch. Div. 714 ; 27 W. R. 379 . . . . .		26, 128
Adamson's Patent, <i>Re</i> [1856] 25 L. J. Ch. 456 . . . . .		35
American Braided Wire Co. v. Thompson [1890] 44 Ch. Div. 274 ; 59 L. J. Ch. 425 ; 62 L. T. N. S. 616 ; 7 R. P. C. 47 . . . . .		100
American Tobacco Co. v. Guest [1892] L. R. 1 Ch. 630 ; 61 L. J. Ch. 242 ; 66 L. T. 257 ; 40 W. R. 367 ; 9 R. P. C. 218 . . . . .		123
Amos v. Chadwick [1878] 9 Ch. Div. 459 ; 47 L. J. Ch. 871 ; 39 L. T. N. S. 50 ; 26 W. R. 840 . . . . .		106
Apollinaris Co.'s Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> [1891] L. R. 2 Ch. 186 ; 61 L. J. Ch. 625 ; 65 L. T. N. S. 6 ; 8 R. P. C. 137 . . . . .		74, 75, 158
B.		
Bach's Design, <i>Re</i> [1889] 42 Ch. Div. 661 ; 38 W. R. 174 ; 6 R. P. C. 376 . . . . .		30, 31, 32, 62, 75, 76, 129
Bacon v. Jones [1839] 4 My. & Cr. 438 . . . . .		102
Badische Anilin, &c. v. Levinstein [1883] 24 Ch. Div. 146 ; 12 A. C. 710 ; 52 L. J. Ch. 704 ; 48 L. T. N. S. 822 ; 31 W. R. 913 . . . . .		114
Baker v. Rawson [1889] 45 Ch. Div. 519 ; 63 L. T. 306 . . . . .		71
Barran v. Lomas [1880] 28 W. R. 973 . . . . .		55, 93, 96, 147, 148
Batley v. Kynock [1874] 19 Eq. 90 ; 44 L. J. Ch. 89 . . . . .		115
Bentley v. Fleming [1844] 1 Car. & K. 587 . . . . .		23, 35, 36, 46
Betts v. De Vitre [1868] 3 Ch. App. 429 ; L. R. 6 H. L. 319 ; 34 L. J. Ch. 289 . . . . .		107
Blank v. Footman [1888] 39 Ch. Div. 678 ; 57 L. J. Ch. 909 ; 59 L. T. N. S. 567 ; 36 W. R. 921 ; 5 R. P. C. 653 . . . . .		44, 86, 87, 120, 131, 139, 140
Bovill v. Crate [1865] L. R. 1 Eq. 388 . . . . .		108
Brereton v. Jackson [1884] 1 R. P. C. 165 . . . . .		85
Brett v. Electric Telegraph Co. [1847] <i>Times</i> , 24th May, 1847 . . . . .		45
Brook v. Aston [1859] 8 E. & B. 478 ; 28 L. J. Q. B. 175 . . . . .		129
Brooke v. Milliken [1789] 3 T. R. 509 . . . . .		98
Browne v. Annandale [1842] 1 W. P. C. 433 . . . . .		35
C.		
Carey, <i>Re</i> [1889] 6 R. P. C. 552 . . . . .		167
Carpenter v. Smith [1841] 11 L. J. Ex. 213 ; 9 M. & W. 300 ; 1 W. P. C. 530 . . . . .		33, 35
Chard v. Cory [1892] 9 R. P. C. 423 . . . . .		95, 120

<b>Che—Fra</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Cheavin v. Walker [1877] 5 Ch. Div. 850 ; 46 L. J. Ch. 686 ; 36 L. T. N. S. 938 . . . . .	111, 169
Cheetham v. Oldham [1888] 5 R. P. C. 617, 622 . . . . .	114, 115
Colburne v. Simms [1843] 12 L. J. Ch. 388 ; 2 Hare, 543 . . . . .	103, 122
Cole v. Saqui [1888] 5 R. P. C. 489 . . . . .	98
Colman's Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> [1894] L. R. 2 Ch. 115 ; 63 L. J. Ch. 403 ; 11 R. P. C. 129 . . . . .	64
Cooper v. Symington [1893] 10 R. P. C. 264 . . . . .	14, 15, 18, 26, 30, 121, 131
Cooper v. Whittingham [1880] 15 Ch. Div. 501 ; 49 L. J. Ch. 752 ; 43 L. T. N. S. 16 ; 28 W. R. 720 . . . . .	100, 122
Cornish v. Keene [1835] 6 L. J. C. P. 225 ; 1 W. P. C. 508 . . . . .	35, 37
Crossley v. Beverley [1829] 3 C. & P. 513 ; 9 B. & C. 63 ; 1 W. P. C. 119 . . . . .	101, 149
Crossley v. Derby Gas Co. [1829] 4 L. J. Ch. 25 . . . . .	149
Crossley v. Dixon [1863] 32 L. J. Ch. 617 ; 8 L. T. N. S. 260 ; 11 W. R. 716 ; 9 Jur. N. S. 607 ; 10 H. L. C. 293 . . . . .	112, 146
Croysdale v. Fisher [1884] 1 R. P. C. 17 . . . . .	32, 36

## D.

Dalglish v. Jarvie [1850] 2 Mac. & G. 231 ; 20 L. J. Ch. 475 . . . . .	131, 132
Davenport v. Rylands [1865] 1 Eq. 302 ; 35 L. J. Ch. 204 ; 14 L. T. N. S. 53 ; 14 W. R. 243 . . . . .	100
Daw v. Eley [1865] 1 Eq. 38 ; 2 H. & M. 725 ; 13 L. T. N. S. 399 ; 14 W. R. 48 . . . . .	117
De la Branchardière v. Elvery [1849] 18 L. J. Ex. 381 ; 4 Ex. 380 . . . . .	86, 111, 131, 139, 149
De la Rue v. Dickinson [1857] 3 K. & J. 398 . . . . .	117
Demartial v. Booth [1892] 9 R. P. C. 499 . . . . .	30, 95, 121

## E.

East India Co. v. Kynaston [1821] 3 Bligh, 153 . . . . .	114
Edison v. Holland [1888] 5 R. P. C. 213 ; W. N. [1888] 31 . . . . .	117
Edison Telephone Co. v. India Rubber Co. [1880] 17 Ch. Div. 137 ; 29 W. R. 496 . . . . .	113
Elmer v. Creasy [1873] L. R. 9 Ch. 69 ; 43 L. J. Ch. 166 ; 29 L. T. N. S. 632 ; 22 W. R. 141 . . . . .	117
Elmalie v. Boursier [1869] 9 Eq. 217 ; 39 L. J. Ch. 328 ; 18 W. R. 665 . . . . .	110
Eno v. Dunn [1890] 15 App. Ca. 252 ; 58 L. J. Ch. 604 ; 63 L. T. N. S. 6 ; 39 W. R. 161 ; 7 R. P. C. 311 . . . . .	63, 134

## F.

Farbenfabriken Application, <i>Re</i> Somatose [1894] L. R. 1 Ch. 645 ; 63 L. J. Ch. 257 ; 11 R. P. C. 89 . . . . .	63
Farina's Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> [1881] 44 L. T. N. S. 99 ; 29 W. R. 391 . . . . .	72
Fielding v. Hawley [1883] 48 L. T. N. S. 639 . . . . .	85, 86, 87, 88, 139, 140
Fradella v. Weller [1831] 2 Russ. & My. 247 . . . . .	122

## TABLE OF CASES.

xiii

## Gea—Hun

PAGE

## G.

Geary v. Norton [1846] 3 My. & Cr. 338 ; 1 De G. & Sm. 9 . . . . .	101, 122
Germ Milling Co. v. Robinson [1884] 1 R. P. C. 217 . . . . .	115
Germ Milling Co. v. Robinson [1885] 3 R. P. C. 11 . . . . .	114, 116
Grace v. Newman [1875] 19 Eq. 623 ; 44 L. J. Ch. 298 ; 23 W. R. 517 . . . . .	122
Grafton v. Watson [1884] 50 L. T. N. S. 420 ; 51 L. T. N. S. 141 . . . . .	15, 30, 55, 93, 95, 97, 103, 121, 130, 131, 135, 147, 148, 151
Great Tower Tea Co. v. Smith [1889] 6 R. P. C. 165 . . . . .	75
Green's Patent, <i>Re</i> [1857] 24 Beav. 145 . . . . .	75, 159
Greenlees' Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> [1892] 9 R. P. C. 93 . . . . .	72
Griffith v. Hughes [1892] 3 Ch. 105 ; 62 L. J. Ch. 135 ; 66 L. T. N. S. 760 ; 40 W. R. 524 . . . . .	146
Gutermann's Design, <i>Re</i> [1886] 55 L. J. Ch. 309 . . . . .	71, 72, 80, 128, 152, 153, 159

## H.

Habershon v. Gill [1875] W. N. 231 . . . . .	114
Hancock v. Somervell [1851] 37 Newton London Journal, 158 . . . . .	35
Harris v. Rothwell [1887] 35 Ch. Div. 416 ; 56 L. J. Ch. 459 ; 56 L. T. N. S. 52 ; 35 W. R. 581 ; 4 R. P. C. 225 . . . . .	37, 41, 42, 43, 131
Harrison v. Taylor [1859] 29 L. J. Ex. 3 ; 4 H. & N. 815 ; 5 Jur. N. S. 1219 . . . . .	14, 24, 28, 30, 128, 129, 130, 151
Haslam v. Hall [1888] 5 R. P. C. 1 . . . . .	117
Haslett v. Hutchinson [1891] 8 R. P. C. 457 . . . . .	67, 71, 155, 157
Heap v. Hartley [1889] 42 Ch. Div. 461 ; 58 L. J. Ch. 790 ; 41 L. T. 538 ; 38 W. R. 136 ; 6 R. P. C. 49 . . . . .	106
Heathfield v. Braby, Set. 561 . . . . .	116
Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker [1889] 14 App. Ca. 550 ; 59 L. J. P. C. 46 ; 6 R. P. C. 554 . . . . .	14, 15, 20, 30, 95, 128, 129, 130, 148, 151
Heinrich's Design, <i>Re</i> [1892] 9 R. P. C. 73 . . . . .	78, 81
Heinrichs v. Bastendorff [1893] 10 R. P. C. 160 . . . . .	30, 45, 82, 130, 183
Hennessey v. Bohmann [1877] W. N. 14 . . . . .	114
Heurteloupe's Patent [1836] 1 W. P. C. 553 . . . . .	41, 42
Heywood v. Potter [1853] 22 L. J. Q. B. 133 ; 20 L. T. N. S. 207 ; 1 E. & B. 439 . . . . .	85, 86, 138, 139
Hildeheimer v. Dunn [1891] 64 L. T. N. S. 452 . . . . .	102, 107
Hoffmann v. Postill [1869] L. R. 4 Ch. 673 ; 20 L. T. N. S. 893 ; 17 W. R. 901 . . . . .	117, 118
Holdsworth v. McCrea [1867] L. R. 2 H. L. 380 ; 36 L. J. Q. B. 297 ; 16 W. R. 226 . . . . .	14, 52, 54, 95, 130, 135, 148, 151
Hole v. Bradbury [1879] 12 Ch. Div. 886 ; 48 L. J. Ch. 673 ; 41 L. T. 250 ; 28 W. R. 39 . . . . .	103
Horsley and Knighton's Patent [1869] 8 Eq. 475 ; 39 L. J. Ch. 157 ; 21 L. T. N. S. 345 ; 17 W. R. 1054 . . . . .	75, 159
Hothersall v. Moore [1892] 9 R. P. C. 27 . . . . .	30, 59, 60, 81, 86, 88, 95, 130, 133, 139, 149
Household Co. v. Neilson [1843] 1 W. P. C. 673 . . . . .	35, 38
Humpherson v. Syer [1887] 4 R. P. C. 407 . . . . .	35, 44, 46, 131
v. Stevens [1878] W. N. 79 . . . . .	46, 82, 131, 138

## Ih1—Mar

PAGE

## I.

Ihlee v. Henshaw [1886] 31 Ch. Div. 323 ; 55 L. J. Ch. 273 ; 53 L. T. 949 ; 34 W. R. 269 . . . . .	147
Isaacs v. Fiddemann [1880] 42 L. T. N. S. 395 . . . . .	107

## J.

Jewitt v. Eckhardt [1878] 8 Ch. Div. 404 ; 26 W. R. 415 . . . . .	69, 79, 80, 106, 139, 142, 143, 146, 152, 153, 156
Johnson v. Bailey [1893] 11 R. P. C. 21 . . . . .	84, 85, 87, 139, 140
Jones v. Berger [1843] 1 W. P. C. 544 ; 12 L. J. C. P. 179 . . . . .	37
Jones v. Pearce [1832] 1 W. P. C. 122 . . . . .	35

## K.

King & Co.'s Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> [1892] L. R. 2 Ch. 462 ; 62 L. J. Ch. 153 ; 67 L. T. N. S. 33 ; 40 W. R. 580 ; 9 R. P. C. 350 . . . . .	75, 76, 158, 170, 181, 257
---	----------------------------

## L.

Lang v. Gisborne [1862] 31 L. J. Ch. 769 ; 6 L. T. N. S. 771 ; 10 W. R. 638 ; 31 Beav. 133 . . . . .	39, 42, 43, 131
Lang v. Whitecross Iron Co. [1890] 7 R. P. C. 389 . . . . .	113
Lazarus v. Charles [1873] 16 Eq. 117 ; 42 L. J. Ch. 507 . . . . .	24, 28, 30, 36, 78, 79, 129, 152
Le May v. Welsh [1884] 28 Ch. Div. 24 ; 54 L. J. Ch. 279 ; 51 L. T. N. S. 867 ; 33 W. R. 33 . . . . .	27, 30, 71, 95, 129, 130, 148
Lea v. Saxby [1875] 32 L. T. N. S. 731 . . . . .	117
Leader v. Strange [1849] 2 Car. & Kir. 1010 . . . . .	109
Leaf, Sons & Co.'s Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> [1886] 34 Ch. Div. 623 ; 56 L. J. Ch. 370 ; 56 L. T. N. S. 286 ; 35 W. R. 294 ; 3 R. P. C. 289 ; 4 R. P. C. 31 . . . . .	64
Ledgard v. Bull [1886] 11 App. Ca. 648 (reported as Petman v. Bull, 3 R. P. C. 390) . . . . .	113
Lewis v. Marling [1829] 1 W. P. C. 493 ; 10 B. & C. 22 . . . . .	23
Lifeboat Co. v. Chambers [1891] 8 R. P. C. 418 . . . . .	33
Lister v. Norton [1885] 2 R. P. C. 68 . . . . .	117
Losh v. Hague [1837] 1 W. P. C. 200 ; 8 L. J. Ex. 251 ; 5 M. & W. 387 . . . . .	101
Lowndes v. Browne [1848] 12 Ir. L. R. 293 . . . . .	111
Lyon v. Mayor, &c., of Newcastle-upon-Tyne [1894] 11 R. P. C. 218 . . . . .	123

## M.

McCrea v. Holdsworth [1848] 2 De G. & Sm. 496 . . . . .	101, 103, 149
McCrea v. Holdsworth [1870] 6 Ch. 418 ; 23 L. T. N. S. 444 ; 19 W. R. 36 . . . . .	28, 55, 148
Macnamara v. Hulse [1842] Car. & M. 471 . . . . .	112
Makepeace v. Jackson [1814] 4 Taunt. 770 . . . . .	78
Mallett v. Howitt [1879] W. N. 107 . . . . .	107, 147
Margetson v. Wright [1848] 2 De G. & S. 420 . . . . .	15

## TABLE OF CASES.

XV

Mar—Pic	PAGE
Marshall v. Ross [1869] 8 Eq. 651 . . . . .	169
Meadows v. Kirkman [1860] 29 L. J. Ex. 205 . . . . .	115
Millingen v. Picken [1845] 14 L. J. C. P. 254 ; 1 C. B. 808 . . . . .	15, 151
Millington v. Fox [1846] 3 My. & Cr. 338 . . . . .	101, 121
Mitchell v. Henry [1880] 15 Ch. Div. 181 ; 43 L. T. N. S. 186 . . . . .	95, 97, 102, 148
Moet v. Cowston [1864] 33 Beav. 578 ; 10 L. T. N. S. 395 . . . . .	92
Moody v. Tree [1892] 40 W. R. 559 ; 9 R. P. C. 333 . . . . .	15, 17, 24, 26, 30, 129, 151
Moore v. Clarke, 6 Jur. 648 . . . . .	130
Moore v. Craven [1870] L. R. 7 Ch. 94, n. . . . .	117
Morey's Patent [1858] 25 Beav. 581 ; 6 W. R. 612 . . . . .	75, 159
Morgan v. Seaward [1836] 1 W. P. C. 170 ; 2 M. & W. 544 ; 6 L. J. Ex. 153 . . . . .	45, 46
Morris v. Edwards [1890] 15 App. Ca. 309 ; 60 L. J. Q. B. 292 ; 63 L. T. N. S. 26 . . . . .	117
Morris, Wilson & Co. v. Coventry Machinist Co. [1891] L. R. 3 Ch. 418 ; 60 L. J. Ch. 524 ; 40 W. R. 152 ; 8 R. P. C. 353 . . . . .	113
Mulloney v. Stevens [1864] 10 L. T. N. S. 190 . . . . .	30, 31, 130

## N.

Newall v. Elliott [1858] 27 L. J. C. P. 337 ; 4 C. B. N. S. 293 . . . . .	35
Nobel's Explosives Co. v. Jones [1880] 17 Ch. Div. 721 ; 8 App. Ca. 5 ; 49 L. J. Ch. 726 ; 48 L. T. 490 ; 31 W. R. 388 . . . . .	92, 107, 110
Normal Trade Mark, Re [1886] 35 Ch. Div. 231 ; 56 L. J. Ch. 513 ; 56 L. T. N. S. 246 ; 35 W. R. 464 ; 4 R. P. C. 123 . . . . .	71, 134, 159
Norton v. Nicholls [1859] 28 L. J. Q. B. 225 ; 33 L. T. O. S. 131 ; 7 W. R. 720 ; 5 Jur. N. S. 1203 ; 1 E. & E. 761 . . . . .	14, 29, 53, 90, 130, 149
Nunn v. Albrquerque (1865) 34 Beav. 595 . . . . .	122

## O.

Otto v. Steel [1885-6] 31 Ch. Div. 241 ; 55 L. J. Ch. 196 ; 54 L. T. N. S. 157 ; 34 W. R. 239 ; 3 R. P. C. 109 . . . . .	40, 41, 42, 43, 131
Ottos Kopje Diamond Mines [1893] L. R. 1 Ch. 618 ; 62 L. J. Ch. 166 ; 68 L. T. N. S. 138 ; 41 W. R. 258 . . . . .	73
Oxley v. Holden [1860] 30 L. J. C. P. 68 ; 2 L. T. N. S. 464 ; 8 W. R. 626 ; 8 C. B. (N. S.) 666 . . . . .	35

## P.

Pascall v. Toupe [1890] 7 R. P. C. 125 . . . . .	113
Patent Agents, Institute of, v. Lockwood [1894] L. R. A. C. 347 . . . . .	165
Patent Marine Inventions Co. v. Chadburn [1873] L. R. 16 Eq. 447 ; 28 L. T. N. S. 614 ; 21 W. R. 745 . . . . .	118
Patent Plumbago Crucible Co.'s Trade Mark [1890] 7 R. P. C. 282 . . . . .	72
Patent Type Founding Co. v. Walter [1860] Johns. 727 ; 29 L. J. Ex. 207 . . . . .	114
Patterson v. Gas Light & Coke Co. [1875] 3 App. Ca. 239 ; 47 L. J. Ch. 402 ; 38 L. T. N. S. 303 ; 26 W. R. 482 . . . . .	36
Philpott v. Hanbury [1885] 2 R. P. C. 33 . . . . .	43
Pickard v. Prescott [1892] L. R. A. C. 263 ; 9 R. P. C. 195 . . . . .	42

Pie—Sau	PAGE
Pierce v. Worth [1868] 18 L. T. N. S. 710 ; W. N. [1868] 217	82, 83, 87, 138
Piggott v. Anglo-American Telegraph Co. [1868] 19 L. T. N. S. 46	115
Pinto v. Badman [1891] 8 R. P. C. 181	75
Plackett's Design [1891] 9 R. P. C. 436	30, 129, 130
Plimpton v. Malcolmson [1875-76] 3 Ch. Div. 531 ; 44 L. J. Ch. 257 ; 45	
L. J. Ch. 505 ; 34 L. T. N. S. 340	36, 38, 41, 43, 131
Plimpton v. Spiller [1877] 6 Ch. Div. 412 ; 47 L. J. Ch. 212 ; 37 L. T.	
N. S. 56 ; 26 W. R. 285	36, 39, 131
Potter v. Braco de Prater Printing Co. [1891] 8 R. P. C. 218	110, 138, 139,
	147, 148
Powell v. Head [1879] 12 Ch. Div. 686 ; 48 L. J. Ch. 731 ; 41 L. T. N. S.	
70	111, 147
Powell's Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> , 41 W. R. 627 ; 10 R. P. C. 195 and 11 R. P. C.	
4 ; [1893] L. R. 2 Ch. 388 and [1894] A. C. 8 ; 63 L. J. Ch. 152 ; 69	
L. T. N. S. 60	74, 158
Proctor v. Bayley [1889] 42 Ch. Div. 390 ; 59 L. J. Ch. 12 ; 38 W. R.	
100	101, 121
Proctor v. Sutton Lodge Chemical Co. [1888] 5 R. P. C. 184	174

## R.

Ralph, <i>Re</i> [1883] 25 Ch. Div. 194 ; 53 L. J. Ch. 188 ; 49 L. T. N. S. 504 ;	
32 W. R. 168	75
Read and Greswell's Design, <i>Re</i> [1889] 42 Ch. Div. 260 ; 58 L. J. Ch. 624 ;	
61 L. T. N. S. 450 ; 6 R. P. C. 471	31, 48, 60, 61, 71, 75, 76, 111, 129,
	132, 133
Read v. Richardson [1881] 45 L. T. N. S. 54	102
R. v. Bessell [1851] 20 L. J. M. C. 177 ; 16 Q. B. 810 ; 15 Jur. 773	16, 129
R. v. County Court Judge of Halifax [1891] L. R. 2 Q. B. 263 ; 60 L. J.	
Q. B. 550 ; 65 L. T. N. S. 104 ; 39 W. R. 545 ; 8 R. P. C. 338	105
R. v. Crampton [1886] 3 R. P. C. 367	169
R. v. Firmin [1851] 3 H. & N. 304 ; 15 J. P. 570	29, 30, 130
Renard v. Levinstein [1864-65] 10 L. T. N. S. 95 ; 11 L. T. N. S. 505	115
Rex v. Arkwright [1785] 1 W. P. C. 64 ; Carp. P. C. 53	37
Rivière's Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> (No. 1) [1884] 26 Ch. Div. 48 ; 53 L. J. Ch.	
455, 578 ; 50 L. T. N. S. 763 ; 32 W. R. 390	73, 77, 158
Rivière's Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> (No. 2) [1885] 55 L. J. Ch. 545 ; 53 L. T. N. S.	
237	71
Rogers v. Driver [1850] 20 L. J. Q. B. 31 ; 16 Q. B. 102	15, 16, 129
Rolls v. Isaacs [1878] 19 Ch. D. 268 ; 51 L. J. Ch. 170 ; 45 L. T. N. S.	
704 ; 30 W. R. 243	36
Rust & Co.'s Trade Mark, <i>Re</i> [1881] 44 L. T. N. S. 98 ; 29 W. R. 393	72

## S.

Sarazin v. Hamel (No. 1) [1863] 32 L. J. Ch. 378	107, 110
Sarazin v. Hamel (No. 2) [1863] 32 L. J. Ch. 380 ; 7 L. T. N. S. 6,	
560 ; 32 Beav. 151	82, 85, 107, 138, 139, 140
Saunders v. Wiel (No. 1) [1892] L. R. 2 Q. B. 321 ; 62 L. J. Q. B. 37 ; 67	
L. T. 207 ; 40 W. R. 594 ; 9 R. P. C. 459	100, 118, 149



## TABLE OF CASES.

xvii

## Sau—Van

PAGE

<i>Saunders v. Wiel</i> (No. 2) [1892] 9 R. P. C. 467, and 10 R. P. C. 29; L. R. [1893] 1 Q. B. 470; 62 L. J. Q. B. 341; 68 L. T. N. S. 183; 41 W. R. 356 . . . . .	21, 24, 98, 128, 129, 147
<i>Shallenberger, Re</i> [1889] 6 R. P. C. 550 . . . . .	167
<i>Shaw v. Bank of England</i> [1852] 22 L. J. Ex. 26 . . . . .	115
<i>Sheriff v. Coates</i> [1830] 1 Russ. & My. 159 . . . . .	101, 102
<i>Sherwood v. Decorative Tile Co.</i> [1887] 4 R. P. C. 207 . . . . .	24, 93, 95, 98, 119, 128, 130, 148, 149
<i>Sherwood's Design, Re</i> [1892] 9 R. P. C. 268 . . . . .	33, 129
<i>Sidebottom v. Fielden</i> [1891] 8 R. P. C. 266 . . . . .	114
<i>Singer Manufacturing Co. v. Wilson</i> [1865] 13 W. R. 560 . . . . .	115
<i>Smith v. Chatto</i> [1875] 31 L. T. N. S. 775 . . . . .	102
<i>Smith v. Hope</i> [1889] 6 R. P. C. 200 . . . . .	28, 71, 75, 129, 183
<i>Smith v. Lewis Roberts &amp; Co.</i> [1888] 5 R. P. C. 611, 614 . . . . .	90, 123, 146, 149
<i>Smout v. Sleymaker</i> [1890] 7 R. P. C. 90 . . . . .	28, 33, 56, 71, 133, 147
<i>Somatose Trade Mark</i> [1894] L. R. 1 Ch. 645; 63 L. J. Ch. 257; 11 R. P. C. 89 . . . . .	63
<i>Spottiswoode v. Clark</i> [1846] 2 Phil. 154 . . . . .	102
<i>Stead v. Anderson</i> [1846] 2 W. P. C. 147 . . . . .	34, 36, 37
<i>Stead v. Williams</i> [1843] 2 W. P. C. 126; 7 M. & G. 818 . . . . .	34, 36
<i>Stead's Patent, Re</i> [1847] 2 W. P. C. 123, 156 . . . . .	98
<i>Stewart v. Casey</i> [1892] L. R. 1 Ch. 104; 61 L. J. Ch. 61; 66 L. T. N. S. 93; 40 W. R. 180; 9 R. P. C. 9 . . . . .	67, 142, 155
<i>Twinborne v. Nelson</i> [1852-53] 22 L. J. Ch. 331; 16 Beav. 416, 417 . . . . .	117
<i>Sykes v. Howarth</i> [1879] 12 Ch. Div. 826; 48 L. J. Ch. 769; 41 L. T. 79; 28 W. R. 215 . . . . .	112, 147

## T.

<i>Talbot's Trade Mark, Re</i> [1894] 63 L. J. Ch. 264; 11 R. P. C. 77 . . . . .	75, 158
<i>Thom v. Sydall</i> [1872] 26 L. T. N. S. 15; 20 W. R. 291 . . . . .	55, 92, 128, 129, 147
<i>Thomas v. Hunt</i> [1864] 17 C. B. N. S. 183 . . . . .	92, 111
<i>Tonge v. Ward</i> [1869] 21 L. T. N. S. 480 . . . . .	107
<i>Trotter v. McLean</i> [1879] 13 Ch. Div. 574; 49 L. J. Ch. 256; 42 L. T. 118; 28 W. R. 244 . . . . .	161
<i>Tyler v. Sharpe</i> [1893] 11 R. P. C. 35 . . . . .	26, 30

## U.

<i>United Horse-shoe &amp; Nail Co. v. Stewart</i> [1888] 13 App. Ca. 401; 5 R. P. C. 260 . . . . .	100
<i>United Telephone Co. v. Harrison</i> [1882] 21 Ch. Div. 720; 51 L. J. Ch. 705; 46 L. T. N. S. 620; 30 W. R. 724 . . . . .	42, 131
<i>Upmann v. Elkan</i> [1871] 7 Ch. App. 130; 41 L. J. Ch. 246; 25 L. T. N. S. 813; 20 W. R. 131 . . . . .	92, 108, 121
<i>Upmann v. Forrester</i> [1883] 24 Ch. Div. 231; 52 L. J. Ch. 946; 49 L. T. N. S. 122; 32 W. R. 23 . . . . .	109, 122, 123

## V.

<i>Van Duzer's Trade Mark, Re</i> [1887] 34 Ch. Div. 623; 55 L. J. Ch. 812; 55 L. T. N. S. 134; 34 W. R. 730; 3 R. P. C. 240; also 34 Ch. Div. 631; 56 L. J. Ch. 370; 56 L. T. N. S. 286; 35 W. R. 298; 4 R. P. C. 31 . . . . .	64
E.D. . . . .	b

**Van—Woo**

PAGE

Van Gelder v. Sowerby Bridge Flour Society [1890] 44 Ch. Div. 374 ; 59 L. J. Ch. 583 ; 63 L. T. 182 ; 38 W. R. 625 ; 7 R. P. C. 41 . . . . .	106
--	-----

**W.**

Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co. [1887] 4 R. P. C. 390 . . . . .	14, 15, 19, 27, 30, 32, 56, 129, 130, 151
Walker v. Hecla Foundry Co. [1887-88] 5 R. P. C. 71, 365 ; 14 A. C. 550 . . . . .	96, 97, 108, 111, 128
Walker v. Scott [1892] 9 R. P. C. 482 . . . . .	97, 121
Walton v. Lavater, 29 L. J. C. P. 275 ; 3 L. T. N. S. 272 ; [1860] 8 C. B. N. S. 162 . . . . .	106
Westinghouse v. Midland Railway Co. [1883] 48 L. T. N. S. 98, 462 . . . . .	117
Westley v. Perkes [1893] 10 R. P. C. 181 . . . . .	35, 46, 131
Wild, <i>Ex parte</i> , 2 Times Rep. 174, and see <i>Re Guiterman's Design</i> . . . . .	128
Wilkins v. Aikin, 17 Ves. 425 . . . . .	100
Windover v. Smith [1863] 32 L. J. Ch. 561 ; 32 Beav. 200 . . . . .	28, 123, 130
Winfield v. Snow [1891] 8 R. P. C. 15 . . . . .	44, 120, 131
Wittmann v. Oppenheim [1884] 27 Ch. Div. 260 ; 54 L. J. Ch. 56 ; 50 L. T. N. S. 718 ; 32 W. R. 767 . . . . .	83, 122, 140, 172
Wooley v. Broad (No. 1) [1892] L. R. 1 Q. B. 806 ; 61 L. J. Q. B. 259 ; 66 L. T. N. S. 680 ; 40 W. R. 511 ; 9 R. P. C. 208 . . . . .	69, 80, 92, 100, 107, 109, 143, 146, 147, 153
Wooley v. Broad (No. 2) [1892] L. R. 2 Q. B. 317 ; 61 L. J. Q. B. 808 ; 67 L. T. N. S. 67 ; 40 W. R. 596 ; 9 R. P. C. 429 . . . . .	83, 84, 113, 138, 140

# PART I.

## THE LAW AND PRACTICE RELATING TO DESIGNS.

---

### CHAPTER I.

#### HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF LAW OF DESIGNS.

PRIOR to the year 1787 the inventor of a design had no means of acquiring any property therein or of preventing others from imitating his design; except that he might then, as he may now, in some cases obtain protection by the grant of a patent for an invention. This was expensive to procure, and in most cases, such was the technical nature of the law at the time, very difficult to uphold.

In the year 1787 the great development in the arts of designing and printing linens, cottons, calicoes and muslins led to the first Act of Parliament dealing with designs. It gave copyright to inventors of designs for linens, cottons, calicoes and muslins. Many subsequent Acts have since been passed, the principal of which are the Acts of 1842 and 1883, each of which was a consolidating and amending Act, and repealed all prior legislation. The law of designs is now substantially regulated by the Patents, Designs and Trade Marks Act, 1883, as amended by the Acts of 1885, 1886 and 1888.

We propose, however, to give in this introductory chapter a sketch of the steps by which the law as to copyright in designs has by successive stages reached its existing form.

The Act of 1787 (27 Geo. III. c. 38) was entitled "An Act for the encouragement of the arts of designing and printing Linens, Cottons, Calicoes and Muslins, by vesting the properties thereof in the Designers, Printers, and Proprietors, for a

Development  
of Design  
Law.

limited time." It recited that it was expedient for the encouragement of the arts of designing original patterns for printing linens, &c., to vest the property thereof in the designers, printers and proprietors for a limited time, and enacted that from the 1st June, 1787, every person who should design or cause to be designed any new and original pattern for printing linens, cottons, calicoes or muslins should have the sole right of reprinting the same for the term of two months, to commence from the day of the first publishing thereof. It was further provided that the name of the printer or proprietor should be printed at each end of every piece, and that anyone knowingly printing, working, or copying or publishing, or exposing for sale such original pattern without the consent of the proprietor in writing, should be liable to an action for damages. Actions were to be brought within six months of the offence. The Act of 1787 was to continue in force till the end of the next session of parliament. By 29 Geo. III. c. 19 the Act was continued in force till 1794, and by 34 Geo. III. c. 23, passed in 1794, the term of two months was extended to three months, and the Act was made perpetual.

**Act of 1839**  
(2 Vict. c. 13).

Extension of  
Act of 1787  
to fabrics con-  
sisting of  
wool, silk and  
hair.

The protection granted to linens, cottons, calicoes and muslins being found advantageous, an Act, 2 Vict. c. 13, was passed in 1839, extending the provisions of the Act of 1787 to fabrics composed of wool, silk and hair, and to mixed fabrics composed of any of the materials, linen, cotton, wool, silk or hair. The operation of the Act of 1787 was also extended to Ireland. It previously affected England and Scotland only.

**Act of 1839**  
(2 Vict. c. 17).

Extension to  
articles of  
manufacture.  
Registration  
introduced.

Hitherto the protection of the law had only been accorded to fabrics, and the designs to which copyright was given were ornamental in their nature. By the Act, 2 Vict. c. 17, passed in 1839, intituled "An Act to secure to proprietors of designs for *Articles of Manufacture* the copyright of such designs for a limited time," the scope of the copyright in designs was greatly extended. This Act introduced the system of registering designs, which, with modifications, is at the present day in force, and gave copyright for twelve months from the date of registration to the proprietor of new and original designs for the following purposes:—

- (1) For the pattern or print to be either worked into or worked on, or printed on or painted on, any article of manufacture,

being a tissue or textile fabric, except *lace*, and also except linens, cottons, calicoes, muslins, and any other article within the protection of the Acts already in force.

(2) For the modelling, or the casting, or the embossment, or the chasing, or the engraving, or for any other kind of impression or ornament, on any article of manufacture, not being a tissue or textile fabric.

(3) For the shape or configuration of any article of manufacture, except *lace*, and also except linens, cottons, calicoes, muslins, and any other article within the protection of the Acts already in force.

But the proprietor of any new design under (2), when applied to metals, was to have copyright for three years instead of twelve months.

No person was to be entitled to the benefit of the Act unless the design had before publication been registered, and unless after publication of the design every article of manufacture published by him, on which such design was used, had thereon the name of the first registered proprietor, and the number of the design in the register, and the date of the registration thereof.

Conditions  
of copyright.  
Registration  
before publi-  
cation.  
Marking.

The "proprietor" was defined as follows :—

The author of every such new and original design shall be considered the proprietor, unless he have executed the work on behalf of another person for a valuable consideration, in which case such person shall be considered the proprietor, and shall be entitled to be registered in the place of the author; and every person purchasing for a valuable consideration a new and original design, or the exclusive or the partial right to use the same for any one or more of the above-mentioned purposes, in relation to any one or more articles of manufacture, shall be considered as the proprietor of the design for all or any one or more such purposes, as the case happens to be.

Proprietor  
defined.

For protection against piracy of registered designs, it was enacted (sect. 3) that during the existence of such exclusive or partial right no person shall either do or cause to be done any of the following acts in regard to a registered design, without the licence or consent in writing of the registered proprietor thereof (that is to say),

Protection  
against piracy.

No person shall use for the purposes aforesaid, or any of them, or print or work or copy, such registered design, or any original part thereof, on any article of manufacture, for sale :

No person shall publish, or sell or expose to sale or barter, or in any other manner dispose of for profit, any article whereon such registered design or any original part thereof has been used, knowing that the proprietor of such design has not given his consent to the use thereof upon such article :

No person shall adopt any such registered design on any article of manufacture for sale, either wholly or partially, by making any addition to any original part thereof, or by making any subtraction from any original part thereof :

Penalty.

And if any person commit any such act he shall for every offence forfeit a sum not less than five pounds and not exceeding thirty pounds, to the proprietor of the design in respect of which such offence has been committed.

Recovery of penalties for piracy.

The party injured by any such act was to recover such penalty either by an action of debt or on the case against the party offending, or by summary proceeding before two justices having jurisdiction where the party offending resided (sect. 4).

No action or other proceeding for any offence under the Act was to be brought after the expiration of six calendar months from the commission of the offence ; and in such action or other proceeding every plaintiff or prosecutor was to recover his full costs (sect. 4).

Registration of designs.

With regard to the registration of designs, it was enacted (sect. 6) that the said registrar should not register any design unless he was furnished with three copies or drawings of such design, accompanied with the name and place of abode of the proprietor thereof ; and the registrar was to register all such copies successively, as they are received by him for that purpose, and on every such copy to affix a number corresponding to such succession, and to retain two copies, one of which he was to file in his office, and the other to hold at the disposition of the Board of Trade, and the remaining copy he was to return to the person by whom the same had been forwarded to him ; and in order to give ready access to the copies of designs so registered, he was to keep a classified index of copies of designs.

Inspection of designs.  
Classified  
Index.

A certificate of registration of design was to be given to the proprietor by the registrar which was to be received in evidence without further proof.

Certificate of registration.

It was also provided that every person purchasing a new and original design might enter his title in the register; and that *any writing* purporting to be a transfer of such design, and signed by the proprietor thereof, shall operate as an effectual transfer; and that the registrar should, on request, and the production of such writing, insert the name of the new proprietor in the register.

Transfer of copyright and register thereof.

Optional forms of transfer were given (sect. 4). The forms were:—

*Form of Transfer and Authority to register.*

I, A. B., author [*or proprietor*] of design number having transferred my right thereto [*or if such transfer be partial*] so far as regards the making of [*describe the Articles of Manufacture with respect to which the right is transferred*] to B. C. of do hereby authorize you to insert his name on the register of designs accordingly.

*Form of Request to register.*

I, B. C., the person mentioned in the above transfer, do request you to register my name and property in the said design, according to the terms of such transfer.

The Act of 1842, which swept away all previous legislation on designs, came into force on the 1st September, 1842. By it copyright was granted (sect. 3) to any *new and original* design, whether such design be applicable to the *ornamenting* of any article of manufacture, or of any substance, artificial or natural, or partly artificial and partly natural, and that whether such design be so applicable for the pattern, or for the shape or configuration, or for the ornament thereof, or for any two or more of such purposes, and by whatever means such design may be so applicable, whether by printing, or by painting, or by embroidery, or by weaving, or by sewing, or by modelling, or by casting, or by embossing, or by engraving, or by staining, or by any other means whatsoever, manual, mechanical, or chemical, separate or combined. Sculpture and other things within 53

Consolidating and Amending Act of 1842 (5 & 6 *Vid.* c. 100).

Definition of design under Act of 1842.

Geo. III. c. 71 and 54 Geo. III. c. 56, were excepted from the Act.

This definition, except that it is confined to *ornamental* designs, is very similar to that now in force, given in the Act of 1883, sect. 60, see p. 150.

Term of copy-  
right depen-  
dent upon  
class of goods.

The term of copyright was, however, dependent upon the class of goods to which the design was applied (sect. 3). The classes of goods were :—

Classes under  
Act of 1842.

Class 1.—Articles of manufacture composed wholly or chiefly of any metal or mixed metals :

Class 2.—Articles of manufacture composed wholly or chiefly of wood :

Class 3.—Articles of manufacture composed wholly or chiefly of glass :

Class 4.—Articles of manufacture composed wholly or chiefly of earthen-ware :

Class 5.—Paper hangings :

Class 6.—Carpets :

Class 7.—Shawls, if the designs be applied solely by printing, or by any other process by which colours are or may hereafter be produced upon tissue or textile fabrics :

Class 8.—Shawls not comprised in Class 7 :

Class 9.—Yarn, thread, or warp, if the design be applied by printing, or by any other process by which colours are or may hereafter be produced :

Class 10.—Woven fabrics, composed of linen, cotton, wool, silk, or hair, or of any two or more of such materials, if the design be applied by printing, or by any other process by which colours are or may hereafter be produced upon tissue or textile fabrics ; excepting the articles included in Class 11 :

Class 11.—Woven fabrics, composed of linen, cotton, wool, silk, or hair, or of any two or more of such materials, if the design be applied by printing, or by any other process by which colours are or may hereafter be produced upon tissue or textile fabrics, such woven fabrics being or coming within the description technically called furnitures, and the repeat of the design whereof shall be more than twelve inches by eight inches :

Class 12.—Woven fabrics, not comprised in any preceding Class :

Class 13.—Lace, and any article of manufacture or substance not comprised in any preceding Class.

The copyright was for the term of three years in respect of the application of any such design to ornamenting any article of manufacture contained in the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, eighth, or eleventh of the Classes following :

In respect of the application of any such design to ornamenting any article of manufacture contained in the seventh, ninth, or tenth of the Classes following, for the term of nine calendar months :

In respect of the application of any such design to ornamenting any article of manufacture or substance contained in the twelfth or thirteenth of the Classes following, for the term of twelve calendar months.

The copyright was conditional on registration before publication



in respect of the application of the design to some or one of the classes of goods named in the Act, and on the proper marking of all goods to which the design was applied.

The definition of "proprietor" (sect. 5) and provision for the transfer of the copyright (sect. 6) by writing were substantially the same as in the Act of 1839.

The remedies of the proprietor for piracy were practically the same as under the Act of 1839, but fraudulent imitations of designs were in express terms forbidden (sects. 7 and 8).

A new provision was introduced, giving the proprietor his election to bring an action for damages sustained by an infringement of his rights. Section 9 is as follows :—

"Provided always, and be it enacted, that notwithstanding the remedies hereby given for the recovery of any such penalty as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the proprietor in respect of whose right such penalty shall have been incurred (if he shall elect to do so) to bring such action as he may be entitled to for the recovery of any damages which he shall have sustained, either by the application of any such design or of a fraudulent imitation thereof, for the purpose of sale, to any articles of manufacture or substances, or by the publication, sale or exposure to sale, as aforesaid, by any person, of any article or substance to which such design or any fraudulent imitation thereof shall have been so applied, such person knowing that the proprietor of such design had not given his consent to such application."

Action for damages for piracy.

This is practically repeated in the Act of 1888, sect. 59.

As in the Act of 1839, a registrar of designs was to be appointed, who was to register designs and grant certificates of registration (sects. 14, 15, 16). Power was given to a court of equity to rectify the register where it should appear that a person not the lawful proprietor had been registered as proprietor (sect. 10).

The public were not under the Act to be entitled to inspect the copies of designs at the Designs Office of which the copyright was still in force, except with the leave of the proprietor, or by special authorisation of the registrar, and under conditions preventing a copy being taken. Section 17 is as follows :—

Inspection of register.

"That every person shall be at liberty to inspect any design whereof the copyright shall have expired, paying only such fee as shall be appointed by virtue of this Act in that behalf; but with regard to designs whereof the copyright shall not have expired, no such design shall be open to inspection, except by a proprietor of such design, or by any person authorized by him in writing, or by any person specially authorized by the registrar, and then only in the

The designs of which the copyright had expired might be inspected.

presence of such registrar or in the presence of some person holding an appointment under this Act, and not so as to take a copy of any such design or of any part thereof, nor without paying for every such inspection such fee as aforesaid : Provided always, that it shall be lawful for the said registrar to give to any person applying to him, and producing a particular design, together with the registration mark thereof, or producing such registration mark only, a certificate stating whether of such design there be any copyright existing, and if there be, in respect to what particular article of manufacture or substance such copyright exists, and the term of such copyright, and the date of registration, and also the name and address of the registered proprietor thereof."

This provision was inserted in deference to the wishes of those interested in textile fabrics, it being alleged that if the designs were open to inspection the new designs would be copied or imitated, often in a way which would be difficult to prove to be a piracy. The substantial start in the market of the original designer might thus be lost.

Application  
of fees of  
registration.

It was provided that the fee for registering a design to be applied to any woven fabric mentioned or comprised in classes 7, 9, or 10 shall not exceed the sum of one shilling; that the fee for registering a design to be applied to a paper hanging shall not exceed the sum of ten shillings; and that the fee to be received by the registrar for giving a certificate relative to the existence or expiration of any copyright in any design printed on any woven fabric, yarn, thread, or warp, or printed, embossed, or worked on any paper hanging, to any person exhibiting a piece end of a registered pattern, with the registration mark thereon, shall not exceed the sum of two shillings and sixpence.

**Act of 1843**  
(6 & 7 Vict.  
c. 65).

Extension to  
designs having  
reference to  
*purpose of*  
*utility.*

The Act of 1843 extended still further the protection to designs by giving copyright for three years (sect. 1) from the date of registration to the proprietor of a new and original design for any article of manufacture having reference to some *purpose of utility*, so far as the design should be for the whole or part of the shape and configuration of such article. The designs within the Sculpture Copyright Acts, 38 Geo. III. c. 71 and 54 Geo. III. c. 56, were expressly exempted from the Act, as in previous legislation. The Act in other respects substantially incorporated the provisions of the Act of 1842, so far as applicable (sects. 3, 4, 6, 10). The registrar was to be appointed for all designs for articles of manufacture (sects. 7 and 8), and he was to exercise his discretion as to what were ornamental designs under the Act of 1842, and what

Discretion of  
registrar as to  
useful and  
ornamental  
designs.

useful designs under this Act. He might also refuse to register any design not intended to be applied to any article of manufacture, but only to a label, wrapper, or other covering. He might also refuse to register designs contrary to public morality or order. There was an appeal from the registrar to the Board of Trade (sect. 9).

Floorcloths and oilcloths were to be included in class 6 of the Act of 1842, sect. 5.

By the Act of 1850 designs within the Sculpture Copyright Acts might be registered with the Registrar of Designs, and the proprietors of the design were thenceforth to have the machinery of the Designs Act, 1842, for the recovery of penalties and the protection of their copyright. The term copyright was not altered, but the registration might be for the whole or any part of the term of the copyright.

**Act of 1850**  
(13 & 14 *Vict.*  
c. 104).  
Designs with-  
in Sculpture  
Copyright  
Acts.

But the more important object of the Act was to provide for the *provisional registration* of designs.

It was provided that designs which might be registered under the Designs Act, 1842, or the Designs Act, 1848, might be provisionally registered for the term of one year (sect. 1), which might be extended by the Board of Trade for a further six months (sect. 5).

Provisional  
registration.

During this term the proprietor of the design had the sole right and property in the design, and the penalties and provisions of the Acts of 1842 and 1848 for preventing piracy were available.

During the continuance of the provisional protection the publication of the design would not avoid subsequent registration of the copyright, except that the design was not to be sold or exhibited for sale under pain of nullifying the provisional registration and consequent loss of copyright (sects. 3 and 4). Articles to which the design might be applied were to be marked "provisionally registered," and with date of registration (sect. 3).

Publication  
during pro-  
visional regis-  
tration.

The copyright in ornamental designs under the Designs Act, 1842, might be extended by the Board of Trade for an additional term not exceeding three years (sect. 9).

Extension of  
copyright in  
ornamental  
designs.

Designs for the ornamenting of ivory, bone, papier maché, and other solid substances which were not already comprised in the classes numbered 1, 2, or 3, in the Designs Act, 1842, were to be

Designs for  
ornamenting  
ivory, &c.,  
may be  
registered

under Designs Act, 1842, for three years.

deemed and taken to be comprised within the class numbered 4 in that Act, and such designs were to be so registered accordingly (sect. 8).

**Act of 1858**  
(21 & 22 Vict.  
c. 57).

Extension of  
time of copy-  
right in  
certain classes.

The Act of 1858 was passed to make further provision against piracy, and to extend the term of copyright given to designs applied to articles in class 10 of the Designs Act, 1842, from nine months to three years, subject to this, that the term of the copyright should expire on the 31st December in the second year after the year in which the design was registered, whatever might be the day of such registration (sect. 3). Proceedings for damages for piracy might be commenced in the county court (sect. 8). Any person applying any "mark of registration" to any article to which a design was applied when the copyright had expired, or where there was no registration, or during the copyright, without the authority of the proprietor, was made liable to a penalty of ten pounds (sect. 7).

False-marking.

**Act of 1861**  
(24 & 25 Vict.  
c. 73).

Prior to the Act of 1861 the application of the design had to be made within the United Kingdom to obtain copyright. In pursuance of free trade principles the protection was now granted "whether the application thereof be done within the United Kingdom or elsewhere." It was also expressly provided that the previous Acts still in force should not be construed to apply to the subjects of Her Majesty only (sec. 2).

**Act of 1865**  
(28 Vict. c. 3).

The Act of 1865 provided for the protection of designs exhibited at industrial exhibitions certified by the Board of Trade. Exhibition at such industrial exhibition, or publication during the period thereof, of a design, was not to prejudice any subsequent registration of such design.

**Act of 1875**  
(38 & 39 Vict.  
c. 93).

General Rules  
by Commis-  
sioners of  
Patents.

The Act of 1875, which came into force on the 1st January, 1876 (sect. 1), transferred to the Commissioners of Patents the powers and duties of the Board of Trade under the Copyright of Designs Act (sect. 2), and gave the Commissioners power to make general rules for the regulation of the Designs Office. The office of registrar as a separate office was abolished, his duties being transferred to the Commissioners of Patents.

Association of  
Designs and  
Patents in one  
office.

The Designs Office having been removed to the Patent Office on the transfer of the registration of designs from the Board of Trade to the Commissioners of Patents under the last-mentioned Act,

the administration of the Designs Office has since that time been closely connected with patents and trade marks.

By the Patents, Designs and Trade Marks Act, 1883, 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57, the whole of the previous Acts relating to designs and trade marks were repealed and the provisions of that Act consolidating and amending all previous statutory enactments were substituted. Substantially the same object was effected with Patents, except that the Statute of Monopolies was left intact. The present law and practice of designs is entirely regulated by that Act as amended in a few details by the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act of 1885, 48 & 49 Vict. c. 63, 1886, 49 & 50 Vict. c. 37, and 1888, 51 & 52 Vict. c. 50, and by the general rules of procedure issued under the Act of 1883. The rules now in force are the Designs Rules, 1890—1893.

**Patents, &c., Act of 1883.**

Designs Law now entirely regulated by Acts of 1883, 1885, 1886, 1888, and Designs Rules.

The decisions of the courts under these Acts, so far as they relate to designs, have been few, and many ambiguities still remain. They are principally due to the very incomplete nature of the provisions of the Act of 1883. Most of the decisions under the previous Acts are of value, as many of the sections of the new Act of 1883, relating to designs, are, with more or less modifications, re-enactments of sections of the repealed Acts. As will appear in the course of this work, the analogy of patent and trade mark decisions will often help the elucidation of points which have not been directly decided with reference to designs.

Many ambiguities in Designs Law.

Analogy of Patent and Trade Mark Law.

## CHAPTER II.

## MEANING OF "DESIGN."

What is a design?

Statutory definition.

REGISTRATION and protection are given by the Act only to Designs. The first question, therefore, which arises is, What is a design? That question has never been satisfactorily answered. Sect. 60 of the Act (a) of 1883, purporting to contain a definition of design, says: "In and for the purposes of this Act, '*design*' means any *design* applicable to any article of manufacture, or to any substance artificial or natural, or partly artificial and partly natural, whether the design is applicable for the pattern, or for the shape or configuration, or for the ornament thereof, or for any two or more of such purposes, and by whatever means it is applicable, whether by printing, painting, embroidering, weaving, sewing, modelling, casting, embossing, engraving, staining, or any other means whatever, manual, mechanical, or chemical, separate or combined, not being a design for a sculpture, or other thing within the protection of the Sculpture Copyright Act of the year 1814 (fifty-fourth George the Third, chapter fifty-six)."

The definition in this section (which is taken from 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 8 (save that that section had the words "to the ornamenting of" in front of the words "any article of manufacture") (b)). As a definition it is singularly valueless, for it begins "a *design* is a *design* applicable, &c." In fact, there is no attempt to define the word design, but only a statement as to how far, for the purposes of this Act, the word is to be taken in its ordinary meaning. It seems an attempt to limit the Act to certain classes of designs, leaving the public to discover for themselves what a design is.

(a) Throughout this work whenever we speak of the Act or the Act of 1883, we mean the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act of 1883, 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57.

(b) The 6 & 7 Vict. c. 65, extended the scope of the Registration of Design Act, 1842, to make it embrace designs having reference to some purpose of utility.

Still, from the meaning given to the word in dictionaries, from the definition clause, and from the statements of various Judges, it is possible to form some notion of what designs the designs portion of the Act of 1883 is intended to deal with.

The following are some of the definitions of the word 'design' given by the Dictionaries :—

Dictionary definitions of design.

*The Century Dictionary*, 1889.

A plan or outline in general ; any representation or statement of the main parts or features of a projected thing or act.

Artistic invention in drawing or sculpture.

The arrangement or combination of the details of a picture or statue in an edifice.

*Ogilvie*, ed. 1883.

1. A plan or representation of a thing by an outline ; sketch ; general view ; first idea represented by visible lines, as in painting or architecture.

2. The realization of an artistic idea ; specifically, the emblematic or decorative figuring upon embroidery, medals, fabrics, and the like.

*Webster*, ed. 1882.

A preliminary sketch, a representation of the main features of something to be executed.

The realization of an inventive or decorative plan, emblematic or decorative figures, as of a medal, &c.

*Dr. Johnson*, ed. by Latham, 1866.

1. Intention, purpose, scheme, plan of action.

2. Idea which an artist endeavours to execute.

*Richardson*, 1836.

To mark out, to frame or form, and thus to form in the mind, to scheme or plan, to intend, to purpose, to project.

From the section, however, it appears that the only designs to which the Act has reference are those designs which, applied by any means whatsoever to any article or substance, affect the *pattern, shape, configuration or ornamentation* of that article or substance, and do not come within the protection of the Sculpture Copyright Act, 1814. This, as we have said, limits the classes of

Limitations of word design.

designs to which the Act is applicable, but does not define design (c).

In *Harrison v. Taylor* (d), the Judges spoke of an ornamental design as "something in the nature of a drawing, picture, or diagram applicable to the ornamentation of some article of manufacture," and as "any diagram, drawing, or representation of something which a draughtsman has for the first time produced."

Design only for pattern, shape, configuration, ornament.

But whether a satisfactory definition is found or not, the scope of the Act is clearly enough defined—protection is given only to designs for pattern, shape, configuration, and ornament.

Lord Herschell says, in *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker* (e), "I quite agree with what was said by Lord Shand in *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, that 'the Act in this branch gives protection only to the shape or configuration or to the design for the shape or configuration, in such a case as the present. The result of such protection may be, however, to secure important advantages, such as attend a mechanical contrivance, if these advantages should be the result, directly or indirectly, of the shape or configuration adopted.' But this is a mere incident. If such advantages are obtained, it is only because no shape not substantially the same, and which is therefore not an infringement, will achieve the same end."

Advantages of design a mere incident.

No distinction now between ornamental and useful designs.

The design is not the article of manufacture, but that which is applied to the article of manufacture (f). The old distinction between ornamental and useful designs made in the earlier Designs Acts (g) is now done away with, and both classes of designs are now treated alike. Whether a design is or is not useful is an entirely immaterial question under this Act. Mere utility, in the absence of originality in shape, configuration, or pattern, will not suffice to support registration, though of course the fact that a useful purpose is served will not prevent the invention from being a design (h). This may be exemplified by a remark of Pollock, B.,

Utility immaterial.

(c) *Holdsworth v. McCrea* (1867), L. R. 2 H. L. 380 ; 36 L. J. Q. B. 297.

(d) (1859) 29 L. J. Ex. 3 ; 4 H. & N. 815 ; 5 Jur. N. S. 1219.

(e) (1889) 14 Ap. Ca. 550 ; 59 L. J. P. C. 46 ; 6 R. P. C. 554.

(f) 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, and 6 & 7 Vict. c. 65.

(g) *Norton v. Nicholls*, 28 L. J. Q. B. 225 ; 33 L. T. 131 ; 7 W. R. 720 ; 1 E. & E. 761 ; *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, 4 R. P. C. 390.

(h) *Cooper v. Symington* (1893), 10 R. P. C. 264.



in *Moody v. Tree* (i): "Now there may be many things which might be said to answer both purposes. A man might register a design for a doorway made with bronze, and made with a figure of the Apollo Belvedere, that might or might not be better or worse than a doorway that had preceded it; but it would be foreign to the question altogether whether it was properly the subject-matter of a design, and whether it was new as a design under this Act, although it had none of those advantages. The only question then would be this: you must use your eye and say, looking at the figure or the design, whether it is new or it is not, and beyond that you cannot go."

Advantages immaterial.

That a design is also good subject-matter for a patent is immaterial to the inventor who desires to take advantage of the cheaper though more limited protection afforded by this branch of the Act (k). But he must remember that no mechanical contrivance or principle (l), no process of manufacture (m), can be a design (n). If any advantages such as attend a mechanical contrivance are obtained, the invention is a design only so far as the result is brought about by the shape (o).

A design may be registered though it be also subject-matter for a patent.

Again, it should be remembered that an effect is not a design, but only the combination which produces the effect (p). Hence it may be said a colour is not a design. On the other hand, a portion of an article may be a design (q), and a combination also may be a design (r).

What is not a design.

The following are the cases which illustrate the above:—

Illustrative cases.

*Margetson v. Wright* (s). The design claimed here was a "pro-

(i) (1892) 9 R. P. C. 333, 335; and see Lord McLaren in *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, 4 R. P. C. 392.

(k) *Rogers v. Driver* (1850), 20 L. J. Q. B. 31; 16 Q. B. 102; *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, 4 Ap. Ca. 560; *Millingen v. Picken* (1845), 14 L. J. C. P. 254; 1 C. B. 808.

(l) *Margetson v. Wright*, 2 De G. & Smale, 420; *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker* (sup.); *Cooper v. Symington* (1893), 10 R. P. C. 264.

(m) *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, 4 R. P. C. 390.

(n) *Moody v. Tree*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 333.

(o) *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker* (sup.); *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, 4 R. P. C. 390.

(p) *Grafton v. Watson* (1884), 50 L. T. (N. S.) 420; 51 L. T. (N. S.) 141.

(q) *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, 4 R. P. C. 390.

(r) *Norton v. Nicholls* (sup.); *Grafton v. Watson* (sup.).

(s) 2 De G. & Sm. 420.

Eyelet-hole  
case.

tector label," i.e. one containing an eyelet hole lined with metal, but the Court pronounced against it, considering that there was nothing in the article depending on the shape or configuration. The application was for an interlocutory injunction.

Ventilating  
bricks case.

*Rogers v. Driver* (t) was a case relating to ventilating bricks, their novelty and utility consisting in their being so shaped that when laid together in building, a series of apertures were left in the interior of the wall, in consequence of which the air was more freely admitted through the wall, and a considerable saving in the number of bricks required was effected. It was submitted for the defendant that this was not a subject for registration as a design, but the Court (Patteson, Coleridge, Wightman and Erle, JJ.) upheld the registration, Wightman, J., saying that the novelty invented "is in the shape and configuration of an ancient manufacture called a brick."

Ventilator  
case.

This case contrasted with *The Queen v. Bessell* (u) (decided by three of the judges who decided the last case), enables the reader to form a good idea of the meaning of the term "design" as used in these Acts. The facts were as follows:—"The design registered consisted of an oblong pane of glass fixed in a metallic frame, which was inserted in an ordinary window frame, and hinged at the top so as to open to a greater or less extent by means of a straight screw, the head of which formed a pulley, over which were passed cords for the purpose of turning it, and so of either opening or shutting the ventilating pane. To prevent the downward draught of cold air consequent upon opening the ventilator, a half pane of glass was fixed in the lower portion of the frame in which the ventilating pane moved. The registration concluded thus, 'The part or parts of this design which are not new or original are all the parts taken *per se*, and apart from the purposes thereof. What is claimed as new is the general configuration and combination of the parts.' It was stated that the peculiar shape and configuration of these ventilators was new, and that no ventilator had before been made with such a shape or configuration.

One Dixon made a similar ventilator except that the pane was more nearly a square than an oblong, and the screw by which it was shut

(t) (1850) 20 L. J. Q. B. 31; 16 Q. B. 102.

(u) (1851) 20 L. J. M. C. 177; 16 Q. B. 810.

was curved instead of straight, and on trial the Court decided that the subject was not one for registration as a design. Patteson, J., said : (x)—“ I do not profess to define what ‘ shape and configuration ’ is, but it certainly is not the same as a combination of parts. The design contemplated by the 6 & 7 Vict. c. 65, must be for a thing which has some particular shape which is productive of utility. The word ‘ configuration ’ can add very little to the idea conveyed by shape. It must be something visible to the eye. Now, there is here nothing peculiar or novel in the shape of the parts of this ventilator ; but by putting them together and moving the screw by means of the cords, the window is opened in a more convenient manner than had been before done.” Erle, J., said :—“ The invention which is attempted to be protected is not within the meaning of the statute. It is a combination of means for the purpose of easily admitting air and avoiding a downward draught, and there is a skilful configuration to gain this end. The particular shape or configuration is wholly unimportant in producing that effect. A square or circular frame, or a straight or crooked screw, would produce exactly the same result. If the prosecutor does really show any configuration producing a useful result, then he fails in making out any infringement, because there is no doubt that the shape of the defendant’s instrument varies materially from that registered, the one pane being nearly square and the other oblong, and the screw being straight in the one case and crooked in the other. What the prosecutor intended to protect was a combination producing a valuable result.”

*Moody v. Tree* (y) is a later case. The design registered was for Basket case. a picture of a basket, and underneath the basket was the statement “ claim for pattern of a basket, consisting in the osiers being worked in singly, and all the but-ends being outside.” The Divisional Court (Pollock and Vaughan Williams, JJ.) held that plaintiff had registered a process or mode of manufacture and not a design. Pollock, B. said “ It appears to me to come to this :—that where you have a subject matter registered under the Designs Act as a design you have no right to enquire with reference to its utility, either *per se* or when compared with other designs which

(x) 20 L. J. M. C. 178.

(y) (1892) 9 R. P. C. 333.

have preceded it; because it is not the subject matter of a patent that is being discussed, but it is the subject matter of a design, and the Designs Act was intended to add to the Patent Act by making that which was not patentable the subject of a design. Now there may be many things which might be said to answer both purposes. A man might register a design for a doorway made with bronze, and made with a figure of the Apollo Belvedere, that might or might not be better or worse than a doorway that had preceded it; but it would be foreign to the question altogether whether it was properly the subject matter of a design, and whether it was new as a design under this Act, although it had none of those advantages. The only question then would be this: you must use your eye and say, looking at the figure or the design, whether it is new or it is not, and beyond that you cannot go." And Vaughan Williams, J., says, "In my view the design within the terms of that definition must be capable of an existence outside the article itself altogether. It must be something that one can apprehend and something which if one has it presented to one's eyes, one can see externally to the article to which it is to be applied or to which it is intended to be applied. If that view is right a mere mode of manufacture is not a design at all. It is not something which is capable of existence as a pattern, or as a shape or configuration, or as a piece of ornamentation to be applied to an article or class of articles."

Laced corset  
case.

In *Cooper v. Symington* (2) a laced corset was in question. The old laced corset had busks which were either sewn into the front of the corset or were laced in, so as to be easily removable by running lacing at the outer margin of the busks; in the former case the corset was sometimes fastened together by lacing the two inner margins of the busks, in the latter the means of fastening was by hooks and eyes. In the registered corset the busks were laced in and were thus easily removable, but the lacing was diagonal and was at the inner margin of the busks, and when closed this diagonal lacing gave the appearance of a corset being laced together, though the corset was really fastened by studs and clasps. The corsets when sold had placed on them a ticket with the words "new method for removing and re-fitting busks for

repairs, &c." Chitty, J., held that there was here no subject-matter for registration as a design.

*Walker, Hunter & Co. v. Falkirk Iron Co. (a)* is an important case. The registered design was for a "range fire-door with moulding on top, moulding forming part of range, shape to be registered." The fire-door was intended to fit into the range and the moulding on the top corresponded to and ran flush with the moulding on the front of the hob when the door was closed; the useful purpose was thus accomplished of closing the space between the hob-plate and the top of the fire-box. It was objected (1) the subject was one for a patent and not for registration, and (2) that the design was for a part of an article and not for a complete article, but both objections were over-ruled by Lord McLaren, and on appeal Lord Shand says:—"Now, it is quite true the subject of registration must not be an article of manufacture itself, but a design to be applied to an article of manufacture or substance for pattern, shape, or ornament, and also that the branch of the Statute which relates to the registration of designs does not afford or profess to afford protection to any mechanical principle or contrivance directly. The Act on this branch gives protection only to the shape or configuration, or to the design for the shape or configuration, in such a case as the present. The result of such protection may be, however, to secure important advantages such as attend a mechanical contrivance, if these advantages should be the result directly or indirectly of the shape or configuration adopted. Thus, in the present case, the new shape of fire-range door with the moulding as part of it has the particular advantages over the old shape of door which I have already noticed. These are not directly the subject of protection, but, inasmuch as they are dependent on and inseparable from the shape or configuration, they are indirectly secured by the registration of the design. It may be quite true that in place of registering the design for its shape and so gaining protection for a period of five years, the pursuers might rather have applied for Letters Patent and protection for the longer period of fourteen years for improvements in the manufacture of fire-doors for convertible fire-ranges, and have made not the mere shape but the mechanical action or contrivance

Range fire-door case.

(a) (1887) 4 R. P. C. 391.

the subject of protection by Letters Patent. But, assuming that such Letters Patent might have been obtained, and that there was novelty, not only sufficient to validate the registration of the design, but to create an effectual patent, this would not, in my opinion, lead to the result that the design was not a proper subject for registration." The other members of the Court (The Lord President, Lord Mure, and Lord Adam) agreed with him.

In *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker, Hunter & Co.* (b) the same subject came before the House of Lords. The same fire-door was in question. Lord Herschell, quoting with approval the above quoted remarks of Lord Shand, also said :—" By section 60 of the Patent and Designs Act of 1883, ' design ' is defined as meaning any design applicable to any article of manufacture or to any substance, ' whether the design is applicable for the pattern, or for the shape or configuration, or for the ornament thereof.' In the present case the applicant declared that it was for ' the shape ' that he desired registration. Under the Designs part of the Act of 1883, I do not think the object which the designer has in view in adopting the particular shape, or the useful purpose which the shape is intended to serve, or does serve, ought to be regarded in considering what is the design protected. The scheme of this part of the Act is entirely different from that relating to patents for inventions, where the object attained by the invention for which the patent is granted is, of course, very material to the inquiry what is its subject matter, and whether there has been an infringement. I cannot agree, therefore, that the registration was claimed, or could be claimed, ' not for the particular moulding ' but for the form given by placing ' any suitable moulding ' upon a fire-door in the described position, or that a privilege was granted ' for putting a moulding upon a fire-door in such a manner as to accomplish ' a particular object. I think the protection was granted for the shape, and for that alone, and that in such a case, when an infringement is alleged, the only question is, whether the shape of that which is impeached is the same, or whether the one is an obvious imitation of the other, without reference to whether it does or does not accomplish the same useful end."

(b) (1889) 14 Ap. Ca. 550 ; 59 L. J. P. C. 46 ; 6 R. P. C. 554.

In *Saunders v. Wiel* (c) Cave, J., said :—" The design was one for the handles of spoons, and it purported to represent a particular view of Westminster Abbey. It was contended that that was not a design which could be registered. Section 60 of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act of 1883, defines a design as being a design applicable to any article of manufacture, or to any substance: ' Whether the design is applicable for the pattern, or for the shape or configuration, or for the ornament thereof.' Now this is a design of a spoon handle, which is applicable to the shape or configuration, and is undoubtedly for the ornament at the same time of the spoon, and I cannot see why such a design should not be registered. All the authorities appear to me to be in favour of the right to register it." And Lindley, L.J., says: (d)—" Now taking those two sections together, what we have to consider is this: Whether this registered design—for a design of some sort, of course, it is—is a design applicable for the pattern and for the shape to things in Class 1, and in particular forks and spoons, and whether it is a new or original design not previously published in the United Kingdom. Now, why is it not? Has such a design applicable to metals ever been seen before? If you ask that question, you are told this :—Yes, if you mean by design public buildings or if you mean cathedrals and churches, they are common enough : therefore, there is no novelty in the idea. But if you ask a little closer whether anybody has previously taken this particular aspect of Westminster Abbey and used it as a design applicable to things in Class 1 or to any things like it, the answer is ' No, that is new and never has been published before.' That answer seems to me to bring the plaintiffs' case within the Act of Parliament; and, I think, the answer to the argument adduced to us by Mr. Aston and Mr. Danckwertz is this : They go by steps and say the Abbey is not a design within the meaning of this Act of Parliament. In one sense, of course, it is a very valuable design. If an architect was thinking about building an abbey, having Westminster Abbey before him, it would be a very valuable design; but it is not a

View of  
Westminster  
Abbey on  
spoons.

(c) (1893) L. R. 1 Q. B. 470; 62 L. J. Q. B. 341; 9 R. P. C. 467 and 10 R. P. C. 29.

(d) 10 R. P. C. 32.

A photograph  
is not a design  
within the  
Acts.

design within section 60 until you come to apply it as a design to some article of manufacture, and, therefore, you cannot say that abstractly, and as a general proposition, Westminster Abbey is a design. Then Mr. Aston says 'Well, but the photograph is.' The answer is the same. No, the photograph is not: until you apply it to something the photograph is not a design within this Act, whatever it may be in other Acts."



## CHAPTER III.

## NOVELTY.

It is provided (a) that to qualify for registration a design must be "new and original and not previously published in the United Kingdom." A design which has been published is not novel; but the words are "new and original," coupled with the phrase "not previously published." It is clear that the invention of a design, kept secret, does not act as a bar to the registration of the same design by any subsequent independent inventor (b). What is requisite therefore to take a design out of the class of designs "new and original and not previously published" is that the same or substantially the same thing should have been produced previously in such manner as to become public property. In every case prior publication is fatal; previous invention uncommunicated to the public is not.

We shall therefore treat of the subject of Novelty here under the titles of—

- (1.) "New and original," which involves the consideration of how far a given design is the same or substantially the same as other existing designs;
- (2.) "Publication," which involves the consideration of what amount of publicity is in law sufficient to amount to previous publication.

In treating of these questions assistance can frequently be derived from patent law authorities.

(a) 1883, sect. 47 (1).

(b) See *Bentley v. Fleming*, (1844) 1 Car. & K. 587; *Lewis v. Marling*, (1829) 1 W. P. C. 493, 10 B. & C. 22.

## I. NEW AND ORIGINAL.

Whether any distinction was intended to be made between these terms does not seem clear. Manisty, J., on one occasion (c) used words which seemed to imply that he thought there was a difference in meaning between them. Speaking of a new combination of well-known parts, he said: "It was not what I think the Act of Parliament means by an original design—that is to say, suppose there had never been any ornamental tiles, and a designer had designed this very design—that would have been original." The matter does not seem to be very important.

Analogy of Patent Law not always to be followed.

In determining whether a given design is new and original, the cases on patents must not be followed too closely; there is no complete analogy in this respect between copyright in a design and in a patentable invention (d), and the Act will not be construed as strictly as in the case of patents (d). The rules relating to designs may be stated thus:—

The Novelty must be in the application of the Design.

1. The novelty required must be in the application of the design and not in the design itself—i.e. novelty in the idea is not necessary.

The leading case upon this point is *Saunders v. Wiel* (e). The facts were these: The plaintiffs registered a "pattern or shape of spoon or fork handle in metal." The registered design consisted of the shaft of a spoon, and on the top of it a representation of Westminster Abbey seen from a particular point of view; the two towers and the pinnacles were there, and the transept with buttresses. The design was copied from a photograph taken from a particular point of view. Cave, J., and the Court of Appeal decided in favour of the novelty of the design. Bowen, L.J., says (f): "The argument of Mr. Aston really does come to this, it seems to me, that what

(c) *Sherwood v. Decorative Art Tile Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 207, 209.

(d) *Harrison v. Taylor*, (1859) 29 L. J. Ex. 3, 4 H. & N. 815, 5 Jur. (N.S.) 1219; *Lazarus v. Charles*, (1873) 16 Eq. 117, 42 L. J. Ch. 507; *Moody v. Tree*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 333, 334.

(e) (1892) 9 R. P. C. 467, 10 R. P. C. 29; (1893) 1 Q. B. 471; 62 L. J. Q. B. 341.

(f) 10 R. P. C. 33.

the Act requires is novelty in the idea itself. That is not the language of the section, in the first place. It is novelty or originality in the design : that is to say, in a combination calculated to produce a particular end—novelty in the way in which the idea is to be rendered applicable to some special subject-matter. . . . You must regard it and test its novelty throughout as a novelty which is expected and demanded from a design which is intended to be applicable to an article of manufacture. When you get thus far, it is obvious, in the first place, that Westminster Abbey is not a design. The photograph is not a design. The photograph is that from which the design is taken, just as, if the step of the process of photography had been omitted, and the artist had gone straight to the Abbey, he would have made his design from the Abbey, but he would not have converted the Abbey into the design. It seems to me that the novelty and originality in the design, within this section, is not destroyed by its being taken from a source common to mankind, which was part of the ingenious argument of Mr. Aston. The novelty may consist in the applicability to the article of manufacture of a drawing or design which is taken from a source to which all the world may resort. Otherwise it would be impossible to take any natural or artistic object and to reduce it into a design applicable to an article of manufacture, without also having this consequence following, that you could not do it at all, in the first place, unless you were to alter the design so as not to represent exactly the original ; otherwise, there would be no novelty in it because, it would be said, the thing which was taken was not new. You could not take a tree and put it on a spoon, unless you drew the tree in some shape in which a tree never grew ; nor an elephant, unless you drew it and carved it of a kind which had never been seen. An illustration, it seems to me, that may be taken about this is what we all know as the Apostles' spoons. The figures of the Apostles are figures which have been embodied in sacred art for centuries, and there is nothing new in taking the figures of the Apostles, but the novelty of applying the figures of the Apostles to spoons was in contriving to design the Apostles' figures so that they should be applicable to that particular subject-matter. How does a public building differ from that ? In no sense, it seems to me ; and the photograph of a

public building does not differ. The answer to the whole case of the appellant is that it is not the natural object which is the design; that it is not the photograph which is the design. The novelty of the design consists in so contriving the copy or imitation of the figure, which itself may be common to the world, in such a manner as to render it applicable to an article of manufacture, and I think the learned Judge was quite right."

It is difficult to reconcile this with *Adams v. Clementson* (g), in which Malins, V.-C., held that a portrait of a well-known character, copied from a photograph, and applied as a design upon earthenware, was not a new and original design. This case was decided under 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, and not under the present Act, but unless the wording of the former statute affected the result, it may be regarded as overruled. In any view, it can hardly be regarded any longer as an authority (h).

2. In the shape or configuration must be the novelty; a new method of appliance will not entitle a design to registration under sect. 47.

A new method of appliance will not be a novel design.

In *Cooper v. Symington* (i) it appeared that in corsets existent previous to the plaintiff's, busks were sewn in the front of the corset or were laced in, so as to be easily removable by running lacing at the outer margin of the busks. In the former case the corset was sometimes fastened by lacing together the two inner margins of the busks, in the latter the corset was fastened by hooks and eyes. In the plaintiff's corset the busks were laced in and thus easily removable, but the lacing was diagonal and was at the inner margin of the busks, and when closed this diagonal lacing gave the appearance of the corset being laced together, though the corset was really fastened by hooks and studs. Chitty, J., held that there was no difference in appearance and shape between the old and the plaintiff's corset, and that there was no novelty in the design sufficient to justify registration. The utility of the invention is not to be regarded (k); though the standard of originality to

(g) (1879) 12 Ch. Div. 714; 27 W. R. 379.

(h) See Bowen, L.J., in *Saunders v. Wiel*, *supra*.

(i) (1893) 10 R. P. C. 264. And see *Moody v. Tree*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 333.

(k) *Moody v. Tree*, *supra*. But see *Tyler v. Sharpe*, (1893) 11 R. P. C. 35.

which an inventor must attain in order to get legal protection is in no case a high one (l).

3. A design is not novel unless it be substantially different to what has been produced before, having in view the purpose to which it is to be applied. This has been laid down in many cases.

Novelty means Substantial Difference from what has gone before.

"Tandem Collar" case.

Take, for example, *Le May v. Welch* (m). In that case, for a design known as the "Tandem Collar," it was claimed that there were these advantages: the height of the collar above the stud, the absence of a band, and the cutting away of the corners in segment shape, thus giving the neck greater freedom. In other collars produced these characteristics were to be found, though there were differences in the proportions of the several parts. The design was declared unfit for registration. Bowen, L.J., said: "It is not every mere difference of cut, every change of outline, every change of length, or breadth, or configuration, in a simple and most familiar article of dress like this, which constitutes novelty of design. To hold that would be to paralyse industry and to make the Patents, Designs, and Trade-marks Act a trap to catch honest traders. It cannot be said that there is a new design every time a coat or waistcoat is made with a different slope or a different number of buttons. Tailoring would become impossible if such were the law, and it does not appear to me that such is the law. There must be, not a mere novelty of outline, but a substantial novelty in the design having regard to the nature of the article." And Fry, L.J., says: "It has been suggested that unless a design precisely similar, and in fact identical, has been used or been in existence prior to the Act, the design will be novel or original. Such a conclusion would be a very serious and alarming one, when it is borne in mind that the Act may be applied to every possible thing which is the subject of human industry, and not only to articles made by manufacturers, but to those made by families for their own use. It appears to me that such a mode of interpreting the Act would be highly unreasonable, and that the meaning of the words 'novel or original' is this:

(l) See per Lord McLaren in *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 391.

(m) (1884) 28 Ch. Div. 24, where diagrams of the collars will be found; 54 L. J. Ch. 279; 51 L. T. (N. S.) 867; 33 W. R. 33.

that the design must either be substantially novel or substantially original, having regard to the nature and character of the subject-matter to which it is to be applied."

This case has been followed in *Smith v. Hope* (n) (a case relating to a design for scarves), and it is in accordance with *Windover v. Smith* (o), *Smout v. Slaymaker* (p), *Lazarus v. Charles* (q), and *McCrea v. Holdsworth* (r).

*McCrea v. Holdsworth* (r) was a case relating to infringement, but the principle is in point, viz., that a design to all appearance the same is not novel, though it may not be identical. Lord Hatherley, L.C., said: "If the designs are used in exactly the same manner, as I hold they are in this case, and have the same effect, or nearly the same effect, then of course the shifting or turning round of a star, as in this particular case, cannot be allowed to protect the defendants from the consequence of their piracy."

If a slight difference in design were sufficient to entitle the inventor to registration, the advantages of the Act would be to a considerable extent lost; for the same principle on which it is determined whether there is or is not novelty, must be appealed to to settle whether an alleged infringement is or is not in fact an imitation.

Novel Com-  
binations.

4. It is not necessary that every part of which the design is made up shall be new; a combination of known things may produce a new and original design. But the combination itself must be new; two old designs may be combined, but if combined in the old way, there is no novelty. The cases upon which this proposition is founded are:—

Honeycomb  
pattern case.

*Harrison v. Taylor* (s). It appeared that a well-known pattern, called the honeycomb pattern, consisted of a certain cellular arrangement of the surface in cells of a uniform size; and the plaintiff designed a pattern in which large and small honeycomb cells were arranged so that a border of the larger cells surrounded

(n) (1889) 6 R. P. C. 200.

(o) (1863) 32 L. J. Ch. 561; 32 Beav. 200.

(p) (1890) 7 R. P. C. 90.

(q) (1873) 16 Eq. 117; 42 L. J. Ch. 507.

(r) (1870) L. R. 6 Ch. App. 418; 23 L. T. (N. S.) 444.

(s) (1859) 29 L. J. Ex. 3, 4 H. & N. 815, 5 Jur. (N.S.) 1219.

an enclosed portion of the smaller cells; the jury found that the design was new and original; the Court of Exchequer set aside the verdict, but the Exchequer Chamber restored it. Wightman, J., said: "It is true all the component parts of it were old, but as to the drawing itself, no one had produced such a pattern as that before. It was said by one of the learned Judges of the Court below, that the constituent parts of it were old, and the novelty was, only in the arrangement or combination. Why? A picture which contains within it a novel combination of old parts is a new drawing; and it seems to me, if no one else has ever combined them in the same manner, it would be a new design within the protection of this Act of Parliament. In my opinion, it was a question for the jury, whether substantially this was a new and original design."

*R. v. Firmin* (t). A button was made with the Royal Arms on it surrounded with a garter bearing the inscription "The Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.;" the simultaneously applying two old and known designs to the ornamentation of a button was declared to be a novelty. Coleridge, J., suggested (by way of example) that if a button were made with a picture of a jockey upon it, and another with the picture of a horse, a third with the pictures of the horse and jockey combined would make a new design.

Combination  
of two old de-  
signs held  
good.

In *Norton v. Nicholls* (u) a design in shawls was in dispute, and the jury found that whilst each of the elements of the plaintiff's shawl was old the combination was new. Lord Campbell said: "We do not doubt that combination may be a 'design' within the meaning of the statute, and we adhere to the decision of this Court in *R. v. Firmin*, 'that a new and original combination to be protected as a design may be the result of simultaneously applying two old and known designs to the ornamenting of a button.' But, having regard to the language of the Act of Parliament and to the object of the Legislature, we think that the result of the combination to be protected as a design must be one design, and not a multiplicity of designs."

Design in  
shawls case.

These decisions were under consideration in *Lazarus v.*

(t) 3 H. & N. 304 (n.); 15 J. P. 570.

(u) (1859) 28 L. J. Q. B. 225; 33 L. T. O. S. 131; 7 W. R. 420; 5 Jur. N. S. 1203; 1 E. & E. 761.

Double card-  
basket case.

*Charles (x)*. The design in that case consisted of a double card basket, formed of a combination of two baskets, admitted to be separately old in design; and Malins, V.-C., refused to allow that there was any novelty justifying registration. *Harrison v. Taylor (y)* and *R. v. Firmin (z)* were cited, but the Vice-Chancellor considered that the facts were distinguishable, and he expressed himself reluctant to follow those cases unless "something novel were introduced in the combination." He preferred the decision in *Mulloney v. Stevens (a)*, in the course of which Wood, V.-C., refused an interlocutory injunction on the ground that it was too doubtful whether the mere union of old designs by a button is a new and original design. And it is to be noted that the decision in *Harrison v. Taylor* was in reality but the decision of the jury. It is submitted, on the whole, that the proposition stated above represents the state of the law on this part of the question (*aa*).

Novelty is to  
be decided by  
the eye.

5. Novelty is a matter of fact (*b*). Ultimately it is to be decided by appeal to the eye. This has been stated over and over again, and reference may be made to the cases in the footnote (*c*). The Court may receive assistance from experts in this matter; in fact, though the opinion is formed from the eyesight, it must be, if necessary, from expert eyesight (*d*). The utility of the invention is not to be regarded (*e*), nor need the design have artistic merit (*f*).

(*x*) (1873) 16 Eq. 117.

(*y*) *Supra*.

(*z*) *Supra*.

(*a*) (1864) 10 L. T. (N. S.) 190.

(*aa*) And see remarks of Chitty, J., in *In re Plackett's Design*, (1891) 9 R. P. C. 436; of Day, J., in *Heinrichs v. Bastendorff*, (1893) 10 R. P. C. 160. In *Hotherhall v. Moore*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 27, Bristowe, V.-C., gave an important judgment, in which all the cases are reviewed.

(*b*) *Harrison v. Taylor*, (1859) 29 L. J. Ex. 3; 4 H. & N. 815; 5 Jur. N. S. 1219.

(*c*) *Demartial v. Booth*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 499; *Le May v. Welch*, *supra*; *Harrison v. Taylor*, *supra*; *Tyler v. Sharpe*, (1893) 11 R. P. C. 35; *Re Bach's Design*, 42 Ch. Div. 661; 6 R. P. C. 376; *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, (1889) 14 A. C. 550; *Re Plackett's Design*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 436; *Moody v. Tree*, 9 R. P. C. 333.

(*d*) *Cooper v. Symington*, 10 R. P. C. 264; *Harrison v. Taylor*, *supra*; *Grafton v. Watson*, 50 L. T. (N.S.) 420.

(*e*) *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, (1889) 14 A. C. 550, 556; 6 R. P. C. 554; *Moody v. Tree*, *ubi supra*. But see *Tyler v. Sharpe*, 11 R. P. C. 35, a difficult case to understand.

(*f*) *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 390.



6. If the design be old, its application to a new substance will not cause it to be a novelty.

Application of old design to new substance not new and original.

In *Re Bach's Design (g)* a lamp shade made of china in the shape of a rose was registered in one class; a design for a lamp shade made of linen, also in the shape of a rose, had previously been registered in another class, and Kekewich, J., decided that, though the materials were different, there was no novelty in the china design (*h*). Further, if the design has already been registered in one class, registration of a similar design will not acquire the quality of novelty merely by registration in another class. Thus in *Re Read & Greswell's Design (i)* T. registered a design for the pattern and shape of a flower candle shade in imitation of a chrysanthemum in Class V. (articles composed of paper); subsequently R. & G. registered in Class XII. (general) a similar design. Chitty, J., said that R. & G.'s design was not new and original, and added: "The respondents' design is registered in Class XII., which is for goods not included in the other classes, and it is argued on their behalf that although their design may not by itself be new and original, yet that it is so within the meaning of sect. 47 of the Act. That argument comes to this, that where a new and original design is registered in one class, a rival designer is at liberty to take the design and transfer it bodily to another class, and register it in that class, or, if it be on the register, may maintain it there. I do not think this argument can be sustained. I suggested the case of a design registered for jewellery, and another trader finding this to be so, and that articles marked with such design were being put on the market, and people were becoming generally acquainted with the design, taking this design and registering it in some other class of goods, such as glass (Class IV.) or lace (Class IX.), a thing which in the case of many designs might easily be done. I am satisfied that it was not the intention of the Legislature to allow this to be done. The answer to the argument is to be found really in sect. 47 of the Act, where the words used are: 'Any new

Anticipation by Registration in a different class.

(g) (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 661; 6 R. P. C. 376.

(h) And see *Mulloney v. Stevens*, (1864) 10 L. T. (N.S.) 190.

(i) (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 260; 58 L. J. Ch. 624; 61 L. T. 450; 6 R. P. C. 471. And see *Mulloney v. Stevens*, 10 L. T. (N.S.) 190.

Previous application of a design in an analogous manner.

or original design not previously published in the United Kingdom.' To be capable of being registered a design must be 'new or original' in fact, and not, as is suggested, 'new or original' as to some particular class of goods. It cannot be said to be new and original if it is already being applied to articles of an analogous character."

But these cases must be distinguished from *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.* (k). There a design was registered "for a fire-range door with moulding on the top, moulding forming part of range, shape to be registered." Lord Mure, expressing agreement with the other members of the Court who upheld the novelty of the design, said: "Now I think there is evidence to show that such a door as this was not unknown before in certain kinds of doors, but I am quite clear upon the evidence that it was new as applied to kitchen ranges." In *Bach's case* the old design was simply copied in a different material; in *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.* it was applied to a different purpose, making of the whole a new article.

## II. PUBLICATION.

### (a.) *By Prior User.*

Meaning of prior user.

When a design has been exhibited or publicly used, it is, as a general rule, no longer a subject for valid registration. Prior user means, not user by the public, but user in public (l); and it means a user other than a mere experimental user.

The decisions upon this branch of the subject are to be found mainly in cases dealing with patent disputes, but the principles therein laid down apply *mutatis mutandis* to designs. But where the validity of a patent is in dispute, it may sometimes be argued, that though used in public, knowledge of the invention does not necessarily become public property, as the means whereby the results are produced are not discoverable by mere inspection; such an argument cannot from the nature of the subject be used in a case relating to designs, and therefore decisions dealing with that part of patent law need not be dealt with here.

(k) (1887) 4 R. P. C. 390.

(l) See (e.g.) *Croysdale v. Fischer*, (1884) 1 R. P. C. 17.

The subject is illustrated in the following cases :—

*Smout v. Slaymaker (m)*. On 26th April, 1887, Smout registered a design being a pattern of a fire-screen, made of palm leaves, to hold a flower-pot; the design consisted of three palm leaves tied together in the form of the ace of clubs; it was proved that fire-screens identical with Smout's design had been exhibited at an exhibition and also sold in Covent Garden before 1887; the design was ordered to be expunged from the register.

Cases on  
prior user.

Exhibition  
and sale.

*In the Matter of Sherwood's Design (n)*. On 10th November a firm of manufacturers exhibited to a customer a new globe for a lamp stove, and afterwards supplied two new globes, which the customer exhibited on 17th November in his shop window; the globes had slip fittings. On 20th November the firm registered the design of the globe, but substituted a flange at the base instead of the slip fittings. Chitty, J., held that substitution was not a novelty, and that the publication before 20th November was fatal to due registration on that date.

*The Lifeboat Co. Limited v. Chambers Bros. & Co. (o)*. Letters patent for a boat specially useful for lifeboat purposes were granted in November, 1887; it appeared that the boat had been exhibited before that date at one of the shipbuilding-yards at Glasgow, at the Royal Albert Docks, London, and at Portsmouth; invitations to the exhibition had been issued, and accounts of the exhibition appeared in the public press. No precautions were taken to ensure secrecy. Held (in the Court of Session in Scotland) that the invention had been used in public, and that the patent was bad.

The prior user is sufficient to avoid subsequent registration if it enabled the public to become acquainted with the design, a result which it seems must follow whenever a design is used or exhibited, for with the exhibition of a design every detail of it as a design may become known even to an unskilled person.

Prior user  
sufficient to  
acquaint  
public with  
design.

Whether the public have seen the invention or not seems unimportant; the point is, was it so used that it might have been publicly seen? In *Carpenter v. Smith (p)* a patent had been taken out for a new lock; a similar lock had been used on a

(m) 7 R. P. C. 90.

(n) (1892) 9 R. P. C. 268.

(o) (1891) 8 R. P. C. 418.

(p) (1841) 11 L. J. Ex. 213; 9 M. & W. 300; 1 W. P. C. 530.

certain gate in a public place for over sixteen years, and Lord Abinger, C.B., laid it down to the jury that the use of a lock in such a situation that the public might see it, is a public use and exercise of the invention sufficient to avoid registration of the alleged new lock. This particular decision seems far fetched. But the same general principle appears to be applicable to designs.

User in  
public.

Pavement in  
private house.

*Stead v. Williams* (q) will further illustrate the statement that user in public is publication. In that case an invention for paving was in question, and it appeared that a pavement, said to be similar to the one in question, had been laid down in a small covered-in portico, a porch to the private house of Sir William Worsley. If the pavement so laid down had been found to be the same as that for which the patent was claimed, the patent would have been avoided by previous user. Cresswell, J., said: "I should say, in point of law, that makes an end of the patent, because that appears to have been introduced by Sir William Worsley, or to have been used by him in public—not concealed—no secrecy about it—made known to all persons who came to his house, so far as their ocular inspection could make them. It was intended to be public, not to be made a matter of merchandise certainly, but merely for his own private use; but the knowledge of it exposed to the public an article in public use, and continued to be used down to the time in question. Therefore, if you think that is the same thing in substance as that which the plaintiff claims, I think that it was publicly used before, and that he cannot have his patent. Whether it had been used by one or used by five, I do not think it makes any difference. If I am wrong in that respect, I have stated my opinion distinctly, and that may be corrected. I know that it has been matter of much controversy, whether that is so or not. I have seen some very sensible observations upon the subject, perhaps not altogether corresponding with the view I now take of it; but however, that is my opinion, that if you think that pavement made by Sir William Worsley is substantially the same thing as the plaintiff's, then your verdict should be for the defendants upon that issue" (r).

(q) (1843) 2 W. P. C. 126, 136.

(r) A new trial was afterwards directed, but the principles stated in the above extract were not impugned. And see *Stead v. Anderson*, (1846) 2 W. P. C. 147.

In *Re Adamson's Patent* (s) a contractor, engaged in the erection of a pier, used certain newly-invented machinery on the works for several months before applying for a patent, and during such user it was open to the view of the public; the Lord Chancellor decided that the invention had been publicly used, and refused a patent. Other examples of publication by user would be offering the article for sale (t), or making it in this country for exportation (u). In *Brereton v. Jackson* (x) a patent had been taken out for an improved tricycle; one witness stated that prior to the date of the patent he had ridden an identical machine in the public thoroughfare as far as Cheam, Coombe, and Malden, and had used it by day and night; Field, J., decided that there had been prior publication by user.

Machinery  
used at works.

Tricycle  
ridden on  
public  
thoroughfare.

Use of an invention invalidates a subsequent patent, though the original user has been abandoned (y). Experimental user, though made in the presence of others than the inventor, and though continued up to the date of the patent, does not ordinarily amount to publication (z), and the coincidence of experiment with actual immediate profit is not *per se* sufficient to make the experimental user a publication (a).

Abandoned  
user.

Experimental  
user.

Experimental  
user with  
profit.

Use and manufacture in a workshop will or will not be publication, according to circumstances, depending mainly on whether the manufacture is carried on with secrecy or not: see *Bentley v. Fleming* (b), *Humpherson v. Syer* (c), and *Westley v. Perkes* (d).

User beyond the United Kingdom does not affect subsequent registration (e).

(s) (1856) 25 L. J. Ch. 456.

(t) *Oxley v. Holden*, (1860) 30 L. J. C. P. 68; 8 C. B. (N.S.) 666; *Hancock v. Somervell*, (1851) 37 Newton London Journal, 158.

(u) *Carpenter v. Smith*, (1841) 11 L. J. Ex. 213; 9 M. & W. 300; 1 W. P. C. 530, 536.

(x) (1884) 1 R. P. C. 165.

(y) *Household Co. v. Neilson*, (1843) 1 W. P. C. 700, 709.

(z) See *Cornish v. Keene*, (1835) 6 L. J. C. P. 225; 1 W. P. C. 508; *Jones v. Pearce*, 1 W. P. C. 122; *Household Co. v. Neilson*, (1843) 1 W. P. C. 673, 708; *Adamson's Patent*, (1856) 25 L. J. Ch. 456.

(a) *Newall v. Elliott*, (1858) 27 L. J. C. P. 337; 4 C. B. (N.S.) 293.

(b) 1 C. & K. 587.

(c) (1887) 4 R. P. C. 407.

(d) (1893) 10 R. P. C. 181.

(e) Act of 1883, sect. 47 (1). And see *Browne v. Annandale*, (1842) 1 W. P.

(b.) *Publication in Books and Documents or to Individuals.*

Prior user  
only one form  
of publication.

Whilst a design may be unfit for registration because it has been previously used, it does not follow that every design can be registered merely if it has never yet been used. Publication in the United Kingdom without user is amply sufficient to make it impossible that the design should be validly registered. In the analogous case of patents this is so (*f*), and with regard to designs, this is expressly provided by sect. 47, sub-sect. (1).

Difference  
between pub-  
lication by  
user and pub-  
lication in  
books.

*Publication in Books.*—The meaning of “publication” must be obtained from the decided cases, and, for this purpose, those relating to patents may be referred to. Publication by prior user differs from publication in books, documents, &c. In the former case user in public alone is publication; in the latter, the publication must not only be such that the public (*i.e.*, a sufficient portion of the public (*i*)) may acquire the knowledge, but such that the design actually becomes part of the public knowledge (*k*). In the ordinary case of a description in a book published in England, it will be assumed that it comes to the public knowledge (*l*). In *Stead v. Williams* (*m*) Tindal, C.J., said, if published in England, “the publication makes the patent bad, but in each case publication is a question of fact—the existence of a single copy of a work, though printed, brought from a depository, where it has long been kept in a state of obscurity, would afford a very different inference from the production of an Encyclopædia or other work in general circulation. The question would be whether, upon the whole

Book pub-  
lished in  
England.  
Publication  
always a  
question of  
fact.

C. 433; *Rolls v. Isaacs*, (1878) 19 Ch. D. 268; 51 L. J. Ch. 170. But see *Lazarus v. Charles*, (1873) 16 Eq. 117, 122; 42 L. J. Ch. 507.

(*f*) *Patterson v. Gas Light and Coke Co.*, (1875) 3 A. C. 239; 47 L. J. Ch. 402.

(*i*) *Plimpton v. Spiller*, (1877) 6 Ch. Div. 412; 47 L. J. Ch. 212; *Plimpton v. Malcolmson*, *infra*.

(*k*) *Per Pollock, B.*, in *Croysdale v. Fisher*, 1 R. P. C. 17. And see *Plimpton v. Malcolmson*, (1875-6) 3 Ch. Div. 531; 44 L. J. Ch. 257; mere lapse of time since the inventor made the design will be no bar to registration, provided it has not been published, *Bentley v. Fleming*, 1 Car. & K. 587.

(*l*) *Plimpton v. Malcolmson*, *supra*.

(*m*) (1843) 2 W. P. C. 126; 7 M. & G. 818; and see *Stead v. Anderson*, (1846) 2 W. P. C. 147.

evidence, there has been such a publication as to make the description a part of the public stock of information."

Publication in a book then will be publication sufficient to invalidate the registration of a design, *e.g.*, where the design has previously been described in an English book open to the world (*n*). Thus an alleged invention published in *Emerson's* book on *Mechanics* before the date of the patent obtained for it, was decided to be not patentable (*o*). The following cases may be referred to:—

*Lang v. Gisborne* (*p*).—A book was written in French, and it appeared that in England four copies at least had been sold, one of them being to the librarian of the University Library, Cambridge. It was decided that the contents of that book had been published in England, so that the information contained in it had become common property. Sir John Romilly, M.R., said that, "a publication, however, takes place when a person who is the inventor of any new discovery, either by himself or by his agents, makes a written description of that, prints it in a book and sends it to a bookseller to be published in this country. It is not at all necessary to establish the fact that one volume of that book has been sold; as soon as an inventor informs the public of what his invention is and publishes that in a book, which he sends to a publisher to sell, the moment that book is exposed in the shop for the purpose of purchase, then that becomes a complete publication in point of law. I wish to state it as broadly as I can because, in case this matter should go further, it is desirable that there should be no ambiguity as to my opinion with respect to the law. That would be the effect if it were the publication of a book in England by an English inventor, and there is no difference when the inventor is a Frenchman or any other foreigner who publishes a book in his own language, but sends it over to a bookseller in this country for the purpose of being sold. As soon as the book comes to this country to be sold, and is offered for sale in the public shop of a bookseller,

Illustrative cases.

Four copies of a French book sold, one to librarian, held publication.

Offer of books for sale in a public shop said to be publication per Romilly, M.R.

(*n*) *Cornish v. Keene*, (1835) 6 L. J. C. P. 225; 1 W. P. C. 508.

(*o*) *Rex v. Arkwright*, (1785) 1 W. P. C. 64; 1 Carp. P. C. 53; and see *Jones v. Berger*, (1843) 12 L. J. C. P. 179; 1 W. P. C. 544; *Harris v. Rothwell*, (1887) 35 Ch. Div. 416; 56 L. J. Ch. 459; 4 R. P. C. 225; *Stead v. Anderson*, 2 W. P. C. 151.

(*p*) (1862) 31 L. J. Ch. 769; 31 Beav. 133.

then that becomes a publication of the invention, assuming it to be a clear and accurate description of the invention in question. It would be impossible to arrive at any other result without producing the most inextricable difficulties in law. It would be difficult to ascertain how many persons had bought the book, though the purchase of the book would be nothing if they had not read the contents. It would be impossible to say to how many persons the purchaser had lent it, who had read it. In the present case it has been proved that a public library in one of the large universities in England had actually bought the book. It may be that a thousand persons had read it and considered it before this invention had taken place : but how can that by possibility be proved ? The Courts would be involved in inextricable difficulty if the burthen of proof were thrown on a person who had made public an invention as far as he was able to make it public, to shew that the public themselves had appreciated it by buying the book or making it common to other persons."

In *Plimpton v. Malcolmson* (q), a book was deposited in the Patent Office library on 20 July, 1865, but in what part was unknown, and it was not catalogued nor entered in the list of donations. It was then taken to a private room and remained untouched, unread, and unlooked at till 1875. Jessel, M.R., held that the contents had not been published up to 1875. He said, "The case goes to this, that a book must be made public to such an extent as to be generally known among persons practising in such matters. It is, therefore, not merely publication, though, as a general rule, according to the *Household Coal and Iron Co. v. Neilson* (1 Webs. P. R. 673, 718, n.), when you say a book is published, and nobody contests it, you assume that several copies have been printed and circulated, unless somebody asserts the contrary. But, as regards the law, you must go a step further. Does that doctrine, therefore, apply to a case of this kind ? There is one copy of the book which is all that has ever been printed or published, and that copy of the book was always kept in the back-parlour of the bookseller's shop, and never was seen, as far as the evidence went. Would that satisfy the doctrine ? Clearly not. Even although a book was published, and, in the technical sense,

What  
amounts to  
publication in  
a book, per  
Jessel, M.R.

(q) (1876) 3 Ch. Div. 531 ; 44 L. J. Ch. 257.



published in England, it does not satisfy the conditions ; it has not become part of the public knowledge ; it is not knowledge in the possession of the public. And, therefore, if in the cases I have cited the patentee had given evidence to shew that the day after the publication in England of 500 copies, 499 had been destroyed, and the remaining one had been put aside by the bookseller in his back-parlour, and never circulated, though if somebody had asked him he would have been willing to sell the book, I am satisfied, from what I have read of the opinion of those learned Judges, they would all have decided that that was not made publicly known, so as to be part of the public possession and part of the public knowledge."

Referring to *Lang v. Gisborne* (qq), he says : " Suppose the bookseller had put one volume in his shop-window as exposed for sale for one day, and the next day by direction of the author, destroyed all the volumes, that would not do, and I do not think that Lord Romilly intended that it would. These are general observations, not to be read in that strict literal sense, but in this sense : that, if a man publishes a book, that is a large number of copies, and sends them to booksellers for sale, and they are, for a reasonable time, exposed in the window, so that you may infer the people have known and seen them, and may reasonably so infer, though you do not prove one has been sold—if the other side cannot prove that one has not been sold, you may reasonably infer that some of those books have been sold. If he means anything more than that, I humbly dissent from it ; and I say that my decision is supported by the previous decisions to which I have referred, because I am clear that, if it were shewn that no copy had ever got into the hands of the public, and the public knew no more about it than seeing the back of the book in the bookseller's window, and every copy could be accounted for, and that none had been sold though exposed for sale, that would not be a sufficient publication to avoid a subsequent patent."

*Plimpton v. Spiller* (r). The facts in this case were similar to those in the last-named : but in addition it was shewn that a sub-librarian had seen the book in a corridor open to the public leading into the public room of the old Patent library. When

Book held  
not to be  
accessible to  
public.

(qq) 31 L. J. Ch. 769.

(r) (1877) 6 Ch. Div. 412 ; 47 L. J. Ch. 212.

the new Patent Office library was opened, the book was placed in a room upstairs, and not in the principal room. The Court of Appeal decided that the book had never been published in any sense in which it could be construed to be accessible to the public. James, L.J., said: "I should, if it were necessary, desire much further time to consider whether, even if it were proved that the book, one copy of which had been sent over as a present from a gentleman in America, was on the shelf in the library between the 20th of July and the 25th of August, that would be a sufficient publication, and would be such an addition to the stock of common knowledge in this country as would have prevented a man from being the first and true inventor of this patent; such an addition to the stock of common knowledge as a man was not entitled (to use the language of one of the cases) to deprive the public of." And Brett, L.J., says: "I cannot agree with Mr. Davey when he says that it is sufficient to shew that the thing has been printed in a book, and that the book has been so placed that it might have been known to the public. It must be not only printed in a book, but that book must be placed in such a position and so used that you may fairly infer or assume that the contents of the book have become known to a sufficient number of people. Therefore, when you prove that this book was put in the Patent Library, I care not into what part, I do not say that is no evidence of its having become known to the public, but I say that when you have other facts which shew that although it was put into the Patent Library the proper inference is that nobody ever did see it there or elsewhere, then, although it has been in one sense, if you please, published, or in one sense, if you please, intended to be dedicated to the public, all I can say is that the public have not been able to take advantage of the dedication or the publication, and therefore you do not shew that it was known to the public."

*Otto v. Steel* (s). One copy of a French treatise was placed in the British Museum library in 1863, and that one copy was the only one proved to be in England prior to 1876. The catalogue referred to it, and it was placed in its proper place in the library. Readers would find the book in the catalogue only under the author's name,

(s) (1885-6) 31 Ch. Div. 241 ; 55 L. J. Ch. 196 ; 3 R. P. C. 109.

and it was not placed in a part of the library where they could get at it without special assistance. Pearson, J. refused to find that the book had been published in such a manner that there was a reasonable probability that any person might have obtained knowledge from it, and, therefore, that the presence of the book in the Museum did not invalidate a patent granted in 1876 (t).

Book in  
British  
Museum and  
catalogued.

*Harris v. Rothwell* (u). Two specifications in German of German patents were deposited in the Patent Office library some two years before a patent for making the same article was granted in England. Entries of such specifications were duly published in the *Patents Journal* amongst German Patents, and described, a footnote stating that they might be consulted at the Patent Office library. The Court of Appeal, affirming Chitty, J., held, that the German patent had been published in England, and that the subsequent patent was therefore bad. Cotton and Lindley, L.JJ., were of opinion that had the existence of the description of the prior invention been unknown, the invention could not be said to have been previously published, and distinguished the present case from those above-named, as in the *Plimpton* cases the book was not known to be in the Patent Office library, nor in the *Otto* case was it known to be in the Museum library. Lopes, L.J., said: "Can the plaintiff's assignor be said to have increased the stock of human knowledge, to have given the public any information which they did not previously possess if, at the time of filing his specification, there existed in the library of the Patent Office, unreservedly open to the public, specifications describing in identical terms the same invention? The public were then possessed of the information contained in the plaintiff's patent; it was on the shelves of their public library—a library in the Patent Office—the place of all others devoted to information relating to inventions; the place to which anyone wanting information on such subjects would resort. Why should the public be precluded from the right of using the information of which they were then in possession? I think

German  
specifications  
at the Patent  
Office.

(t) And see *Heurteloup's Patent*, (1836) 1 W. P. C. 553. If a book is in the British Museum, is there a presumption that it has been read? Probably not. *Otto v. Steel*, 31 Ch. Div. 245; but see Jessel, M.R., in *Plimpton v. Malcolmson*, 3 Ch. Div. 560.

(u) (1887) 35 Ch. Div. 416, 56 L. J. Ch. 459, 4 R. P. C. 225.

directly the German specifications were deposited in the library of the Patent Office, and because unreservedly accessible to the public, there was a complete publication of the invention in this country, and it became the property of the public. If this case had been tried at Nisi Prius, and the defendant had given evidence of the deposit of these German specifications in the library at the Patent Office in the way mentioned in this case, I think the Judge should have at once told the jury that the evidence of prior publication, if they believed it, was conclusive, and they must find accordingly. In my opinion the depositing the specifications in the library of the Patent Office in the way described was itself a publication of the invention contained in them, and I think that the invention was then dedicated to and became the property of the public."

Other cases of  
books in  
foreign  
language.

Some questions may arise when the book is published in a foreign language. In the cases of *Lang v. Gisborne* (x) and *Otto v. Steel* (y) the publication was in French, but no point arose upon that. The same may be said of *Harris v. Rothwell* (z), where the specification, held to amount to prior publication, was written in German. In *Heurteloupe's Patent* (a), the deposit of a foreign work in the British Museum invalidated a similar patent subsequently obtained in England. In the *United Telephone Co. v. Harrison* (b), an invention was described in a paper, written in German, in a scientific journal, and was illustrated by figures. A copy of the journal was in the Patent Office library, and also in the library of the Institute of Civil Engineers, and there open to members and to certain others. It was catalogued only under the title "Journals." A telegraphic engineer saw this journal, and from the technical terms used, and the illustrations, was able to understand the invention; Fry, L.J., held, that the invention had been published.

Effect of  
publication.

The prior publication of a design will be a bar to registration of the subsequent one, if it substantially gave the information to the public (c). Nor is it necessary that the publication should be such

(x) 31 L. J. Ch. 769, 31 Beav. 133.

(y) 31 Ch. Div. 241; and see *Pickard v. Prescott*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 195; L. R. A. C. 263.

(z) *Supra*.

(a) 1 W. P. C. 553.

(b) (1882) 21 Ch. Div. 720, 51 L. J. Ch. 705.

(c) See case cited above.

as to guide an ordinary member of the public how to make the design: it suffices if the information given enables those conversant with the subject to follow the method (*d*). On the other hand, a mere barren suggestion in a book will not prevent registration of a practical application of the idea. Grove, J., in *Philpott v. Hanbury* (*e*) says: "I am willing to rest my definition or description of what anticipates a patent on this: that there must be a publication which, when read by persons versed in the trade, skilful and well acquainted with the trade (I might even limit it, perhaps, to those in the trade who are most skilled—the higher class of skilled workmen), would enable them to understand it. If it be such, it anticipates the patent. If it is a mere suggestion, if it is so erroneous in the description, that they cannot, by reasonable application of the mind, find out what it means, it does not anticipate the patent. But if it reasonably discloses what the invention is, so that a person skilled in the trade can practise the invention from it, then I am of opinion that there is anticipation."

Sufficiency of publication.

The cases are difficult to reconcile, if the question be regarded as of one of law. The true rule seems to be that in each case the question is one of fact. The *Plimpton* cases and *Otto v. Steel* do not really conflict with *Lang v. Gisborne*, or with *Harris v. Rothwell*. In the two former cases, the book, though in the libraries, was never consulted, because really not accessible; in the latter cases, the books, if not consulted, were accessible. All that has to be determined is, whether the public had already the information professed to be given for the first time by the patentee. This is really a question to be answered by the jury, if there be one (*f*).

Summary of result of the cases.

*Publication to Individuals*.—Although a design has not been published in any book, it may still be incapable of registration, on the ground that it has been communicated orally or otherwise to some person who is not in a confidential relation to the inventor. The cases which follow shew that there is a publication whenever it is the fair conclusion from the evidence that some English people, under no obligation to secrecy, arising from confidence or good faith

(*d*) See remarks of Jessel, M.R., in *Plimpton v. Malcolmson*, 3 Ch. Div. 556, 558, 44 L. J. Ch. 257.

(*e*) (1885) 2 R. P. C. 33, 43.

(*f*) See 1 W. P. C. 719 (n).

towards the owner of the design, knew of it at the date when the application for registration was made (g). If, however, the person to whom the communication is made is under an obligation to secrecy, the statement to him will not be a bar to registration of the design, unless he breaks the confidence reposed in him (h).

Confidential  
publication.  
Communica-  
tion to agent.  
Communica-  
tion by agent  
to others.

In *Blank v. Footman* (i) the inventor of a design shewed it to and consulted Hummel, his sole agent, and the agent consulted another person, and also shewed it to two customers, and asked them for orders; Kekewich, J., decided that a registration subsequent to the date when the design was shewn to the customers was invalid. On the other hand, he decided that the communication to the agent would not affect a subsequent registration. He said, after quoting Bowen, L.J. (in *Humpherson v. Syer* (k)): "The patentee, whether it be a chemical patent or a scientific patent or a machinery patent, frequently (generally I might say) is unable to carry out the manufacture of the patented article in all its details himself personally. He must employ others, and for that purpose the Lord Justice says he is entitled to do so without in the slightest degree damaging his patented rights to claim protection, provided it is done confidentially. It is a step further to say that a man like Mr. Blank is entitled to take into his confidence a man like Mr. Hummel, who is only a commission agent, a man through whom the profits are to be made. He does not occupy, to my mind, a position at all similar to that of the shopman. But I think it is only a fair stretch of the same principle to say, as I have already said, that I think a man in Mr. Blank's position might consult with those through whom he would put goods on the market, particularly, as I say, having regard to the relation existing between them, and doing it confidentially, without avoiding his rights to be obtained by registration."

Publication  
by delivery of  
a sample.

In *Winfield & Son v. Snow Brothers* (l) it appeared that Major, a buyer for Messrs. Olney & Sons, suggested to plaintiffs to produce

(g) See Fry, L.J., in *Humpherson v. Syer*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 414.

(h) *Ibid.* p. 416.

(i) (1888) 39 Ch. Div. 678, 57 L. J. Ch. 909, 36 W. R. 921, 59 L. T. N. S. 367, 5 R. P. C. 653.

(k) (1887) 4 R. P. C. 413.

(l) (1891) 8 R. P. C. 15.

lace of a certain pattern, and the plaintiffs had a design prepared, from which they manufactured a sample, and shewed it to Major. He gave an order for 12,000 yards, and took away a piece as a sample. The design was registered, and subsequently the bulk of the lace was delivered; it was decided by Hawkins, J., that the registration was bad, the disclosure to Major being a publication. The Judge said that the argument for the defendant was "that that which took place between Mr. Winfield and Mr. Major was no publication, but a mere confidential communication with a view to ascertaining from Mr. Major himself whether his suggestion made at their first interview had been carried out by the designer, and whether the specimen of lace manufactured from that design was such as to be likely to suit the spring market, with a view to registration of the design if his opinion were favourable. Had such been the sole character and object of the communication I should undoubtedly have held that it did not amount to such a publication as to defeat the subsequent registration, for I should, under such circumstances, have looked upon the production of the specimen of lace to Mr. Major as an exhibition of it with a view to seeking the advice of an experienced friend without any reference to the employment as buyer to the firm with which he was connected, and the more particularly should I have thought so had Mr. Major been made aware of the plaintiffs' intention to register the design." This case is an authority for saying that the fact of dealing commercially with a design amounts to a publication vitiating any subsequent registration (*m*).

Commercial dealing with design.

In *Heinrichs v. Bastendorff* (*n*) H., previously to registering his design, and whilst perfecting it, consulted D. (with whom H. had trade relations) and sent him samples for inspection. D. slightly altered the samples, and returned them; eventually, but after registration, D. bought some of the designed goods; Mr. Justice Day held, that there had been no publication under these circumstances.

Sample sent for inspection only.

*Brett v. Electric Telegraph Co.* (*o*). Plaintiffs obtained a patent on 11th February. On 25th January M. entered into an agreement

Confidential trial of invention.

(*m*) And see *Morgan v. Seaward*, (1836) 1 W. P. C. 170, 194, 195; 6 L. J. Ex. 153; 2 M. & W. 544.

(*n*) (1893) 10 R. P. C. 160.

(*o*) Norman on Designs, p. 7; *Times*, 24th May, 1847.

with the defendant company, authorising the company to use his invention, which was practically identical with that of the plaintiffs. By the terms of the agreement the company was to try the invention by use for a certain time, and then either adopt it, or refuse to use it permanently; in such case the company was to keep the invention secret from all persons whatever. It was decided that the transaction between the company and M. did not amount to publication so as to avoid the plaintiff's patent.

Design  
exhibited by  
traveller  
before registra-  
tion.

*Hunt v. Stevens (p)*. This case referred to a design for a gas chandelier, and it appeared that before registration the plaintiffs had been in the habit of placing the designs in the hands of their travellers, who took them about for the purposes of obtaining orders prior to their registration. This was held to be a prior publication of the design.

Gun made in  
open shop  
without any  
secrecy.

In *Bentley v. Fleming (q)*, a machine was lent to a second person to have its quality tested, and that person used it for some weeks in a public work-room, and the Judge was of opinion that there had been no publication. The report, however, is very short, and the decision, it is submitted, cannot be much relied upon. In *Westley, Richards & Co. v. Perkes (r)*, it appeared that a gun was made in open shop, without any injunctions as to secrecy; it was known to many of the workmen, and was sold. On these facts, Kay, L.J., found that the invention had been published. *Morgan v. Seaward (s)* was distinguished on the ground that in that case the engineer who was instructed to make the wheels there in question had instructions to act secretly, and did so.

In *Humpherson v. Syer (t)*, S. took out a patent, and afterwards sent for Widmer, who was a tradesman making water waste preventers, and whom he instructed to make for him a thing to prevent the waste of water, and to discharge the water in a proper way; and he directed him to make it in accordance with a model which had been prepared by a young man named Clark in the service of the defendant. That had a valve, and also had a lever,

(p) W. N. (1878) 79.

(q) 1 Car. & K. 587.

(r) (1893) 10 R. P. C. 181.

(s) 1 W. P. C. 170, 2 M. & W. 544.

(t) (1887) 4 R. P. C. 407.



so that the outer cap might be raised ; but he told him to make it without that cap at all. The question was whether, having regard to the fact that Widmer received those instructions, and received the information to make the machine like that of the plaintiff which the defendant was now making, that can be considered as a publication, having regard to the fact that Widmer had what he did make made in his public warehouse and exposed in his shop. Widmer was not a servant of S.'s, but a tradesman. Bowen, L.J., said : " I put aside questions of public use, and treat this as a question of whether there has been a prior publication ; that is, in other words, had this information been communicated to any member of the public who was free in law or equity to use it as he pleased. Was Widmer a person to whom this communication had been made in a manner which left him free both in law and equity to do what he liked with the information. If so, the information, of course, had been given to a member of the public, and there was nothing further to serve as consideration for any patent. The question is not a very easy one to settle as regards Widmer in my view. It is perfectly true that Mr. Widmer said, and Mr. Syer adopts the view, that there was no secrecy about the employment of Mr. Widmer to make a particular article. But it seems to me one must look at the whole case, and ask oneself, not merely by the light of what they say were the oral instructions which passed between them, but also by the light of the understood relations between the two men, whether Widmer really could, in good faith, have disposed of the information which he received from Syer after he received it—whether he could have used it for his own purposes against the person who gave it him. I think when a man sends a patent to be made to a shop, you must take what passes orally ; you must take all the circumstances of the case, and ask yourself whether there was any confidential relation established between the two parties—whether it was an implied term of the employment that the information should be kept by the shopman to himself, or whether he might afterwards, without any breach of good faith, use the matter, and use it as he chose." Fry, L.J., thus deals with the point: after finding on the evidence, that Widmer made the machine without any obligation to secrecy, he proceeded : " But supposing that I am wrong in that, and supposing

Breach of confidence may amount to publication.

that Widmer was under an obligation to secrecy, that obligation was broken by him, because he made the machine in the open shop. Now, I am at a loss to find any obligation of secrecy which it can be suggested that Widmer had placed upon the workmen of Widmer, and upon all the persons who passed through the shop, and if that is so, though there may have been a breach of confidence in making it in the shop, nevertheless, according to the law, as laid down by Lord Blackburn, if the public have become possessed of the invention by any means whatever, no such patent can be taken out. Therefore, I think the probability is so strong that it would be seen by the workmen in the shop some time during the interval between the 16th and the 26th, that on that ground again I think there is strong and cogent evidence to lead to the conclusion that there was publication of the very thing itself."

The publication of a design invalidates a subsequent registration only if the publication take place in the United Kingdom (*u*).

Registration is probably not publication.

Does registration amount to publication? The point was raised in *Read and Gresswell's Design* (*x*), but it became unnecessary to decide the point, and it was not decided. There is much to be said for the argument that registration is not publication. The register in the case of trade-marks is open (*y*), and registration is expressly declared to be publication (*z*); the registered designs are kept secret during the period of copyright (*a*). From this it may be inferred that the law is different in the case of designs and of trade-marks, and hence that registration is not publication. Certainly registration does not make the information relative to the design available to the public. On the other hand, a member of the public may, with the authorization of the Court, or of the comptroller, and on payment of a fee, inspect, but not copy, the design (*b*). It may be questioned, if such person does so see the design, whether there has been publication in the sense used in this chapter.

(*u*) Patents, &c., Act, 1883, sect. 47 (1); and see the patent case, *Rolls v. Isaacs*, (1878) 19 Ch. Div. 268, 51 L. J. Ch. 170.

(*x*) (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 260, 58 L. J. Ch. 624, 61 L. T. N. S. 450, 6 R. P. C. 471.

(*y*) 1883, sect. 88.

(*z*) (1887), sect. 75, (1888) sect. 17.

(*a*) 1883, sect. 52.

(*b*) 1883, sect. 52.

*(c) Publication at Public Exhibitions.*

Publication at an industrial or international exhibition is provided for by sect. 57 of the Act of 1883, thus :—

“The exhibition at an industrial or international exhibition certified as such by the Board of Trade, or the exhibition elsewhere during the period of the holding of the exhibition, without the privity or consent of the proprietor, of a design, or of any article to which a design is applied, or the publication, during the holding of any such exhibition, of a description of a design, shall not prevent the design from being registered, or invalidate the registration thereof, provided that both the following conditions are complied with; namely,—

- (a) “The exhibitor must, before exhibiting the design or article, or publishing a description of the design, give the comptroller the prescribed notice of his intention to do so; and
- (b) “The application for registration must be made before or within six months from the date of the opening of the exhibition.”

And sect. 3 of the Act of 1886 provides :—

“And whereas it is expedient to provide for the extension of this section to industrial and international exhibitions held out of the United Kingdom, be it therefore enacted as follows :

“It shall be lawful for her Majesty, by Order in Council, from time to time to declare that sections thirty-nine and fifty-seven of the Patents, Designs, and Trade-marks Act, 1883, or either of those sections, shall apply to any exhibition mentioned in the Order in like manner as if it were an industrial or international exhibition certified by the Board of Trade, and to provide that the exhibitor shall be relieved from the conditions, specified in the said sections, of giving notice to the comptroller of his intention to exhibit, and shall be so relieved either absolutely or upon such terms and conditions as to her Majesty in Council may seem fit.”

See notes to these sections, *post*, p. 144, and Forms, pp. 251, 260 in the Appendix. Also Designs Rules, 1890, r. 86, *post*, p. 184.

## CHAPTER IV.

## REGISTRATION.

Provisions as  
to registra-  
tion.

REGISTRATION of a design is necessary to give copyright to the proprietor. The matters to which attention must be directed with regard to registration are to be found in sects. 47, 48, and 49 of the Act of 1883 and in the Designs Rules, whilst useful information may be found in the pamphlet issued by the Patent Office authorities entitled "Instructions to Persons who wish to register Designs" (a).

Application  
for registra-  
tion, how  
made.

A person desiring to register a design must leave at or send to the Patent Office (1) an application for registration (b); (2) in such application a statement of the nature of the design, and the class or classes of goods in which the applicant desires that the design should be registered (c); (3) certain drawings, photographs, or specimens, sufficient, in the opinion of the Comptroller, for enabling him to identify the design (d). The prescribed fee is payable by impressed stamp on the form of application (e).

How docu-  
ments to be  
transmitted  
to Patent  
Office.

The documents must be left at or sent by post to the Patent Office (f); in the latter case they must be included in a prepaid letter, and will be deemed to have been left or given at the time when the letter containing the same would be delivered in ordinary course of post (g). The letter must be addressed to "The Comptroller, Patent Office (Designs Branch), 25, Southampton Buildings, Chancery Lane, London" (h). In proving such sending

(a) See *post*, p. 263.

(b) (1883) Sect. 47 (2).

(c) (1883) Sect. 47 (3).

(d) (1883) Sect. 48 (1).

(e) (1883) Sect. 56; and Rule 3.

(f) (1883) Sect. 47 (2).

(g) (1883) Sect. 97; Rule 11.

(h) Rule 7.

it will be sufficient to prove that the letter was properly addressed and put in the post (i).

It may also be observed that whenever (k) the last day fixed by this Act, or by any rule for the time being in force, for leaving any document or paying any fee at the Patent Office shall fall on Christmas Day, Good Friday, or on a Saturday or Sunday, or any day observed as a holiday at the Bank of England, or any day observed as a day of public fast or thanksgiving, in the Act referred to as excluded days, it shall be lawful to leave such document or to pay such fee on the day next following such excluded day, or days, if two or more of them occur consecutively.

Time for doing things under Patents Act.

### I. THE APPLICATION (l).

Communications with regard to the application should be made to the Comptroller by the proprietor of the design or by some agent duly authorised by him, to the Comptroller's satisfaction; the application itself should be left at the Patent Office or be sent by post prepaid to the Comptroller (m). The application must be made in the forms prescribed, viz. Form E or Form O (n), or for lace E', O'.

The applicant should give his full name and address and an indication of his trade or business. The applicant must sign the application either in person or by an authorised agent, but this may be dispensed with by the Comptroller, with the sanction of the Board of Trade, if he is satisfied that from any reasonable cause such person is unable to sign; and the Comptroller may in such case, upon the production of other evidence, and subject to such terms as the Board of Trade may think fit, dispense with the document (o).

Name, address, and signature of applicant.

The application for registration and all other documents sent to

(i) (1883) Sect. 97 (2); Rule 11.

(k) (1883) Sect. 98.

(l) Stamped forms may be obtained at various places; see *post*, p. 263.

(m) Rules 6, 7.

(n) (1883) Sect. 47 (2); and Rule 4, p. 187, *post*. See Appendix, pp. 247, 253.

(o) Rule 29. And see (1883) sect. 99, which deals with declarations, &c., when the applicant is an infant, &c.

or left at the Designs Branch of the Patent Office must be written, printed, copied, or drawn upon strong wide-ruled foolscap paper (on one side only) of the size of 18 inches by 8 inches, leaving a margin of not less than one inch and a half on the left-hand part thereof, and the signature of the applicants or agents thereto must be written in a large and legible hand (*p*).

Registration dates from the day upon which the application for registration is received by the Comptroller (*q*).

## II. STATEMENT OF THE NATURE OF THE DESIGN.

Description of design.

The description of a design need not be elaborate as in the case of specification of the patent (*r*), but it must state whether the design is applicable for the pattern, or for the shape, or for the configuration, or for any two or more of such purposes as the case may be, and generally should state enough to enable the Comptroller to give such information as is required by sect. 53. Also it should state the means by which it is applicable (*s*). The section provides that the application must contain a statement of the nature of the design, and of the class or classes of goods in which the applicant desires that the design should be registered.

Classes of goods.

Registration by sample under old law.

Under the Acts of 1842 and 1843 an applicant was not allowed to register a design without accompanying the registration with a written description or some drawing or plan of it. By the statute—21 & 22 Vict. c. 70, the registration of a pattern or portion of an article of manufacture to which a design is applied, instead or in lieu of a drawing or description in writing, was made valid. But in view of the terms of sect. 47 (3) of the Act of 1883 and of the prescribed form E, it is submitted that now no registration can be

(*p*) Rule 8. The Comptroller may, in any particular case, vary these requirements as he may think fit.

(*q*) Rule 20.

(*r*) *Holdsworth v. McOrea*, (1867) L. R. 2 H. L. 380; 36 L. J. Q. B. 297. In the Instructions to Persons who wish to Register it is stated that a lengthy explanatory statement is undesirable, *see post*, p. 63.

(*s*) Rule 9.

valid unless the application contains a statement of the nature of the design. Undoubtedly an applicant may furnish exact representations or specimens of the design (*t*), and these may take the place of drawings or photographs, though not, it seems, of a written description; and in his own interest it would be better for the person who desires to register a design to give a written description, as if the registration be by sample only, there can ordinarily be no infringement unless the whole design be reproduced. The following cases may be referred to on this matter.

*Norton v. Nicholls* (*u*), (commenced in 1858, and therefore before the stat. 21 & 22 Vict. c. 70, came into force). The plaintiff had attempted to register for a shawl a design consisting of a combination of five points, and the plaintiff had left a shawl with the registrar with an intimation that it was to be applied to a particular class, but with no other information as to the nature of his claim. Lord Campbell, C.J., said: "We are clearly of opinion that the registration is defective. This registration consisted in merely leaving with the registrar an entire shawl manufactured according to the combination relied upon, with an intimation that it was to be applied to Class 8. We by no means say that there may not be a good registration by simply leaving with the registrar a copy of the design to be registered. Take the example of paper-hanging, Class 5. A section of the paper having the design impressed upon it would clearly disclose the claim of the inventor, and would fully put the registrar in possession of all the information he ought to have to enable him to perform the duties imposed upon him. But the plaintiff, by leaving one of his shawls with the registrar, gives no information of the nature of his claim, and cannot, we think, be said to have registered his 'design.' He intended by this act to claim each of the five points or separate designs, and he was equally at liberty to claim any other parts of the shawl allowed to be old. The colours on both sides were essentially as much parts of the shawl, or of the *combination*, as any of the five points which he claimed at the trial. What shall

What was sufficient information of nature of design.

(*t*) Sect. 48 (1).

(*u*) (1859) 28 L. J. Q. B. 225; 33 L. T. 131; 7 W. R. 720; 1 E. & E. 761.

be considered an infringement of the supposed combination? Is the defendants' shawl an infringement, although it varies the colours on both sides? Would it be an infringement if it included only four of the five points, and would it be so if it included only one of them? With respect to copyright of designs no specification is required as in the case of patents for inventions; but section 17 of the 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, after empowering all the world to inspect the registered design when the copyright has expired, gives a right, under certain circumstances, before the copyright has expired, to an inspection of the registration, and requires the registrar, on the application of certain persons, to give to such persons 'a certificate stating whether there be any copyright existing of particular designs, and if there be in respect to what particular article of manufacture or substance such copyright exists.' If an application were made to a registrar by a shawl manufacturer respecting the five points of the plaintiff's shawl, separately or in combination, or the use of the colours of the Victoria Tartan, what answer could he make?"

Requirements  
for registra-  
tion.

*Holdsworth v. McCrea* (x) came before the House of Lords, and it was decided that, (1) the same nicety is not required in registering patterns or designs as in describing inventions sought to be protected under the patent laws; (2) that the provisions of 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, and 21 & 22 Vict. c. 70, are complied with by a person who leaves with the registrar copies of his design, though without any written description specifying precisely what is the extent of his claim; but (3) if what is claimed as the design consists, according to the pattern, of different parts, any one of which might be deemed a design, his registration of the whole pattern amounts to a claim of the combination, and not of any of the parts thus combined, any one of which, therefore, taken separately, is not protected by the registration.

The second proposition in this case is, it is submitted, altered by sect. 47, sub-sect. (2) of the Act of 1883. But if not, the third proposition shows the desirability of making a written statement of what is claimed when registration is applied for.

(x) (1867) L. R. 2 H. L. 380; 36 L. J. Q. B. 279.



Lord Chelmsford said (y): "Now the designer is under this disadvantage, that when he registers a pattern of material, there is no infringement unless it is exactly copied." And Lord Westbury, speaking on the same matter, said (z): "The only thing which it is here necessary to point out, as well for warning to inventors as for the protection of the public, is this, that if a design, as exhibited in a pattern, is filed and registered by an inventor, without any farther limitation or description than that which is given by the design itself, it protects the entire thing and the entire thing only; and the protection cannot, at pleasure, be made applicable one day to the entirety, and another day to the separate integral parts or elements of the entire design. It must be considered that the protection of the statute is invoked for the entire thing that appears upon the register, and is applicable to nothing but the exact copy of the thing so registered." But the meaning of these words has been explained in *McCrea v. Holdsworth* (a) by Lord Hatherley, L.C. He said: "Their Lordships seem to have meant that the designer is not bound, as in a patent case, to distinguish the new from the old, and is allowed to register his pattern without distinguishing what is new from what is old; but if he chooses to put it in that way, it will not be protected as against the public in case they choose to use any portion in any manner substantially differing from the registered design. If the designs are used in exactly the same manner, as I hold they are in this case, and have the same effect, or nearly the same effect, then of course the shifting or turning round of a star, as in this particular case, cannot be allowed to protect the defendants from the consequences of the piracy."

In *Thom v. Sydall* (b) it was argued that registration by sample enabled the proprietor to produce any number of varieties of the same pattern; but the Court would not accede to this, and laid down that if the whole is claimed as the design, and the registra-

Registration  
by sample  
under old  
law.

(y) p. 384.

(z) p. 388.

(a) (1870) L. R. 6 Ch. 418, 420; 23 L. T. N. S. 444.

(b) (1872) 26 L. T. N. S. 15. And see *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 50 L. T. N. S. 420; 51 L. T. N. S. 141.

tion is by sample, there can be no infringement unless the whole design be reproduced.

Care required  
in stating  
nature of the  
design.

*Barran v. Lomas* (c) illustrates the care required in properly describing the design for which registration is claimed. An ornamental braid had been registered, and the designer had produced at time of registration a photo of a jacket with the braid upon it, and this, he said, was a copy of the design. The members of the Court, whilst upholding the claim in this particular case, said that a man may register his design with a particular thing, but he cannot afterwards be heard to say that he claims the design as distinct from the thing. Thus when a new pottery design is registered as a new shape, it frequently is intended to be used with some new ornament, and the whole is registered together; such registration will not protect the ornament. In the case of the braid, Jessel, M.R., said that the prudent course would be to state in words that the braid is the design claimed, and that the jacket is placed in the photo merely by way of illustration, and is not intended to be part of the registered design. Such disclaimer must be clearly expressed at the time of registration, as no part of the description of the design as registered can afterwards be rejected (d).

Purpose of  
design to be  
specified.

Notwithstanding all this, no elaborate specification by the author of the design is either required or allowed. The statement must be such as is contemplated by the Rules, and such as is provided for by the prescribed form (e). Lord Shand, in *Walker, Hunter & Co. v. The Falkirk Iron Co.* (f), said: "The statute, sect. 47, sub-sect. 3, provides that the application for registration must contain a statement of the nature of the design, as well as of the class or classes of goods in which the applicant desires the design may be registered. This infers that the applicant shall settle the purpose or object for which the design is to be registered—pattern, shape, or ornament—and accordingly in the Board of Trade rules, issued in reference to the statute, it is provided by Rule 9, that the

(c) (1880) 28 W. R. 973.

(d) *Smout v. Slaymaker*, (1890) 7 R. P. C. 90.

(e) *Post*, p. 247.

(f) (1887) 4 R. P. C. 390, 395.

applicant, in stating the nature of the design, shall state whether it is applicable for pattern, shape, or configuration of the design. I see no reason to doubt that when a controversy of this kind arises as to infringement of a design, and it becomes necessary to determine whether protection was given to the design for pattern, shape, or ornament, or for any two or more of these purposes, either party may refer to the application for registration for a definition or description of the purpose of registration, and the Court will, if necessary, order the evidence on this subject to be produced, and such evidence should go far to decide the controversy."

### III. COPIES OF DESIGN.

The 48th section provides that in addition to the application there shall be sent to the Comptroller the prescribed number of copies of drawings, photographs, or tracings of the design, sufficient, in the opinion of the Comptroller, for enabling him to identify the design. Instead of such copies, the applicant may furnish exact representations or specimens of the design (*g*). Rule 9 prescribes that "an application for the registration of a design shall be accompanied by a sketch or drawing, or by three exactly similar drawings, photographs, or tracings of the design, or by three specimens of the design." The Instructions to Persons who wish to Register (*h*), following the Rules, provide (*inter alia*): "An application for the registration of a design, and all drawings, sketches, photographs, or tracings of a design, and all other documents sent to or left at the Patent Office (Designs Branch), or otherwise furnished to the Comptroller or to the Board of Trade, shall be written, printed, copied, or drawn upon strong wide-ruled foolscap paper (on one side only), of the size of 13 inches by 8 inches, leaving a margin of not less than one inch and a half on the left-hand part thereof, and the signature of the applicants or agents thereto must be written in a large and legible hand. The Comptroller may in any particular case vary the requirements of this rule as he may think fit: Rule 8. An applica-

Drawing, photographs, &c., or exact representations or specimens to be furnished.

The official instructions.

Requirements of Patent Office.

(*g*) See above.

(*h*) *Post*, p. 263.

tion for the registration of a design shall be accompanied by a sketch or drawing, or by three exactly similar drawings, photographs, or tracings of the design, or by three specimens of the design, and shall, in describing the nature of the design, state whether it is applicable for the pattern or for the shape or configuration of the design, and the means by which it is applicable. When sketches, drawings, or tracings are furnished they must be fixed. When the articles to which designs are applied are not of a kind which can be pasted into books, drawings, photographs, or tracings of such designs shall be furnished : Rule 9.

Comptroller  
may some-  
times refuse  
drawings.

Sect. 48, sub-sect. (2) enables the Comptroller to refuse any drawing, photograph, tracing, representation or specimen which is not, in his opinion, suitable for the official records ; but by sect. 94 of 1883 and by Rule 12 he must give the applicant an opportunity of being heard (i).

Articles to  
which the De-  
sign are ap-  
plied are not to  
be sold until  
proper draw-  
ings have been  
deposited.

If the three copies, drawings, &c., are not sent with the application, it will not follow that the registration will be refused. It is indeed contemplated that sometimes but one drawing, &c., may be sent, and the Official Instructions state that if it be desired to secure a date of registration at once, one sketch of the design (sufficient to identify the same) may be sent with the application form, but no certificate can be issued until three exact drawings, photographs, or specimens have been sent in substitution for the sketch. Sect. 50, sub-sect. (2) of the Act of 1883 provides : " Before delivery on sale of any articles to which a registered design has been applied, the proprietor must (if exact representations or specimens were not furnished on the application for registration) furnish to the Comptroller the prescribed number of exact representations or specimens of the design ; and if he fails to do so, the Comptroller may erase his name from the register, and thereupon his copyright in the design shall cease." From this it may be inferred that the registration dates from the time the application, accompanied by a single sketch, is received by the Comptroller, and this is so provided by Rule 20. After registration, the proprietor may exhibit or otherwise deal with his design, but he may not sell it until the

(i) See *infra*, and Rules 12—19. And see Act of 1883, sect. 47 (b).

prescribed number of drawings or sketches have been supplied (*k*). The proprietor must be notified by the Comptroller of any decision (*l*).

Certain provisions are made for the transmission of certified copies of all specifications, drawings, and amendments left at the Patent Office to the Edinburgh Museum of Science and Art, and to the Enrolments Office of the Chancery Division in Ireland, and to the Rolls Office in the Isle of Man (*m*).

#### IV. FEES.

Power to prescribe fees on registration is given by sect. 56 of the Act of 1883, and the Board of Trade, with the sanction of the Treasury, have fixed the Table of Fees as set forth in Schedule I to the Rules (*n*).

#### V. CLASSES.

On application the applicant must state the class or classes of goods in which he desires that the design may be registered (*o*). For the purpose of the registration of designs, goods are classified in fourteen classes. These are set out in the Third Schedule to the Rules (*p*).

In one case the difference between Classes 13 and 14 was considered, and Bristowe, V.-C., said that he had come to the conclusion that there was a substantial difference between the two classes No. 13 and No. 14, and that piece goods are "intended to denote goods commonly known as piece goods, measured by the piece and sold by the piece, and should be classified under No. 13; and that goods which, though woven in the piece, are subdivided in pattern

Distinction of  
Classes 13  
and 14.

(*k*) See notes to this section, *post*, p. 136.

(*l*) Rules 12—14.

(*m*) Act of 1883, sect. 100.

(*n*) See *post*, p. 185.

(*o*) Act of 1883, sect. 47 (3). There are similar provisions as regards trade-marks; see sect. 62 (3). On account of the difference in the nature of a design and of a trade-mark, the cases dealing with the classification of the latter are not very useful in elucidating the law of designs. The trade-mark decisions may be found in Kerly on Trade-Marks, pp. 88, 89.

(*p*) Rule 5, and Sch. III. to the Rules. See *post*, p. 185.

by cross lines or other demarcations, showing that they would be sold not by measurement but by number, as per dozen, fall within the class of handkerchiefs and shawls, and ought to be registered under Class 14 (*q*).

**Set of Designs.** The registration may be of single designs or may be of a set, i.e. of any number of articles ordinarily on sale together, irrespective of the varieties of size and arrangement in which the particular design may be shown on each separate article.

In any case of doubt as to the class in which a design ought to be registered, the Comptroller may decide the question (*r*); but if the decision be adverse to the applicant, the Comptroller must at the applicant's request hear him (*s*). In case of doubt or difficulty the Comptroller may apply to either of the law officers for directions in the matter (*t*).

Copyright in design limited to class or classes in which registered.

The protection granted by the Act to any design is limited to a prohibition of any imitation thereof in the class or classes in which it is registered (*u*), e.g. the registration of a design in Class 13 is not infringed if the alleged imitation is applied to goods in Class 14 (*x*). In *Re Read & Greswell's Design* (*y*), Chitty, J., says that the copyright in a design conferred by the Act is "limited to the goods in the class or classes in which the design is registered, and this is clearly the case, for under sect. 58, which gives a special remedy by penalty for the infringement of a registered design, the registered proprietor cannot proceed against the infringer in respect of goods outside the class in which the design is registered, and for this reason, that the person registering having knowingly confined the registration to one class of goods, has by so doing impliedly given notice to all the world that they are at liberty to use the design for goods not included in the class or classes, for a person may register a design in more than one class."

(*q*) *Hothersall v. Moore*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 27, 38.

(*r*) (1883) Sect. 47 (5).

(*s*) (1883) Sect. 94; Rule 12.

(*t*) (1883) Sect. 95.

(*u*) (1883) Sect. 58.

(*x*) *Hothersall v. Moore* (*supra*).

(*y*) (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 260, 261; 58 L. J. Ch. 624; 61 L. T. N. S. 450; 6 R. P. C. 471.

If, then, there be any doubt in which class the design should be registered, it will be advisable for the proprietor to exercise the power given by the Act, and register it in more classes than one (z). A separate application, together with three representations, is necessary for each class. Conversely he may, by application in writing to the Comptroller (accompanied by the prescribed fee), obtain permission to amend his application by omitting any particular goods or classes of goods in connexion with which he has desired the design to be registered (a).

Registration in more than one class.

It should be remembered that though the protection does not extend beyond the particular class in which the design is registered, yet that it is not open to a person to register a similar design in another class. The registered proprietor may not proceed for infringement if the imitator uses the design for a class of goods in connection with which the proprietor has not registered; but the latter cannot have registration allowed to him, as his invention is not new and original. In *Read & Greswell's Design* (b), T. registered a design in Class 5 in Schedule III., viz. "Articles composed wholly or partly of paper (except hangings)," for the pattern and shape of a flower candle shade in imitation of a chrysanthemum. Afterwards R. & G. registered an identical design in Class 12, viz. "Goods not included in other classes." It was argued for R. & G. that where a new and original design is registered in one class, a rival designer is at liberty to take the design and transfer it bodily to another class, and register it in that class. Chitty, J., said that such an argument could not be sustained. T.'s copyright doubtless was limited to goods in Class 5, but nevertheless R. & G. could not register the design in any other class. The Judge said: "I suggested the case of a design registered for jewellery, and another trader finding this to be so, and that articles marked with such design were being put on the market, and people were becoming generally acquainted with the design, taking this design and registering it in some other class of goods, such as glass (Class 4) or lace (Class 9), a thing which in the case of many designs might easily be done. I am satisfied that it was not the

After registration in one class, subsequent registration in another class is not permissible if the application be for an analogous purpose.

(z) (1883) Sect. 47 (4).

(a) (1883) Sect. 91; (1888) Sect. 25.

(b) *Supra*.

intention of the Legislature to allow this to be done. The answer to the argument is to be found really in sect. 47 of the Act, where the words used are: 'Any new or original design not previously published in the United Kingdom.' To be capable of being registered a design must be 'new or original' in fact, and not, as is suggested, 'new or original' as to some particular class of goods. It cannot be said to be new and original if it is already being applied to articles of an analogous character."

Registration  
in different  
classes.

With regard to registration in different classes, *Re Bach's Design* (c) may be consulted. There Kekewich, J., decided that a design already on the register may be registered in another class for an article applied to a different purpose, but not for an article merely of a different material. A design for a lamp shade in the shape of a rose made of linen had been previously registered in one class, and the Judge ordered removal from the register of a design for a lamp shade of a similar shape made of china afterwards registered in another class. The Judge said: "There are many cases in the books in which the Court has upheld registration, as for cotton goods in one class, of a design which had already been applied to goods of a different character altogether in another class, and I do not think it necessary to hold or even to intimate that possibly the design of a rose may not be registered for some other entirely different purpose, that is to say, with reference to some other quality of goods in a different class. But the Act does not say, and I think cannot have intended to say, that by selecting a different class a man may register as applied to the same things, say lamp shades, what has been already registered with reference to that thing, lamp shades, merely varying the material in which the lamp shades have been made" (d).

#### VI. REFUSAL OF COMPTROLLER TO REGISTER.

No opposition  
to registration  
in Design.

As regards application to register, design cases differ from patent and trade-mark cases. When a patent is applied for, an opportunity for opposition is provided (e); so when the registration

(c) (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 661; 6 R. P. C. 376.

(d) And see *ante*, Chap. III., "Novelty."

(e) (1883) Sect. 11.



of a trade-mark is asked for (*f*). Such is not the case with designs; there is no provision for opposition.

The Comptroller considers the application, and may, if he thinks fit, subject to appeal to the Board of Trade, refuse to register any design presented to him for registration (*g*). There are no special directions given by the Acts as to the grounds upon which he must refuse to register, save that sect. 86 provides that he may refuse to register a design of which the use would, in his opinion, be contrary to law or morality. The 6th section of the Act of 1888 seems to contemplate that a design identical with another already registered will be refused. Hence it may be inferred that the refusal to register a design is a matter in the discretion of the Comptroller, subject to appeal as mentioned below (*h*). Of course the discretion must be judicially exercised, but it seems that assuming this is so, there is no restriction as to the grounds upon which the refusal may be based (*i*).

Discretion of  
Comptroller to  
refuse registra-  
tion.

But before exercising his discretionary power adversely to the applicant for registration, the Comptroller shall give the applicant who requires it an opportunity of being heard personally or by agent (*k*). The applicant has one month from the date of the Comptroller's objection within which he may require to be heard. The matter then proceeds as follows (*l*): (1) The Comptroller sends to the applicant ten days' notice of a time when the hearing will take place; (2) Within five days from the date when such notice would be delivered in the ordinary course of post, the applicant shall notify to the Comptroller whether or not he intends to be heard upon the matter; (3) The case is heard on the appointed day, and the decision of the Comptroller is then notified to the applicant.

Procedure  
before Com-  
ptroller.

(*f*) (1883) Sect. 69.

(*g*) (1883) Sect. 47 (6).

(*h*) *Post*, p. 64.

(*i*) See *Eno v. Dunn*, (1890) 15 A. C. 252; 58 L. J. Ch. 604; 63 L. T. N. S. 6; 39 W. R. 161; 7 R. P. C. 311—a trade-mark case. From the dicta in some of the cases, it might be assumed that such is the case as regards the refusal to register trade-marks. See Lords Watson and Herschell in *Eno v. Dunn*. But see Lindley, L.J., in the *Somatose* case, (1894) 1 Ch. 645; 63 L. J. Ch. 257; 11 R. P. C. 89. The point is considered in Kerly on T. M., p. 64.

(*k*) (1883) Sect. 94; Rule 12.

(*l*) Rules 12—14.

Appeal to  
Board of  
Trade.

Any person aggrieved by the refusal of the Comptroller to register may appeal to the Board of Trade, and the Board of Trade shall, if required, hear the applicant and the Comptroller, and may make any order determining whether, and subject to what conditions, if any, registration is to be permitted (*m*). By the 82nd section of the Act of 1883 the Board of Trade has conferred upon it a general superintendence over the Patent Office and the Comptroller, and he is bound to obey the Board's directions, though it is not under the power given by that section that the appeal is heard, but under the express provisions of sect. 47 of the same Act.

Procedure on  
appeal to  
Board of  
Trade.

The steps in the appeal procedure are these (*n*): (1) The applicant must within one month from the date of the decision appealed against, leave at the Patent Office, Designs Branch, two notices of intention to appeal, one of such notices being stamped with a fee of 1*l.* (*o*); (2) The notice must be accompanied by a statement of the grounds of appeal, and of the applicant's case in support thereof. The statement of the case is to be written upon foolscap paper (on one side only) with a margin of two inches on the left-hand side; (3) A copy of the notice must be sent by the applicant forthwith to the Secretary of the Board of Trade.

The Board of Trade may, upon receipt of the notices, give such directions (if any) as they may think fit for the purpose of hearing the appeal; and they will give seven days' notice, or such shorter notice as the Board of Trade may in any particular case direct, of the time and place appointed for hearing the appeal. The notice will be given to the Comptroller and to the applicant (*p*).

Costs of  
appeal.

There are no costs of the appeal, as they are not provided for by the Acts or Rules, and it may be taken that the applicant pays his own, whether successful or not.

Amendments.

The Comptroller may allow any document to be amended, and any irregularity in procedure to be corrected, if in his opinion this can be done without detriment to the interests of any person (*t*).

(*m*) (1883) Sect. 47 (6) and (7).

(*n*) Rules 15—17; and see Form F, *post*, p. 248.

(*o*) See Form F, *post*, p. 248.

(*p*) Rules 18, 19.

(*t*) Rule 30.

He may extend the time prescribed by the Rules for doing any act or taking any proceeding thereunder (*tt*). Any such amendment or extension will be in the discretion of the Comptroller, and subject to such terms as he shall think fit (*u*).

#### VII. CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION.

When the Comptroller determines to register a design, he shall, as soon as may be, send the applicant a certificate of such registration in the prescribed form, sealed with the seal of the Patent Office (*x*). The registration dates from the day of application, but actual registration does not take place until the certificate is sealed (*y*); and if but one drawing or specimen has been sent with the application, the certificate will not be issued until the three drawings, &c., have been forwarded. The form of the certificate is that prescribed in Form G (*z*).

In case of loss of the original certificate, or in any other case in which he may deem it expedient, the Comptroller may grant copies of the certificate (*a*). The fee for each copy is one shilling, and the application should be made in the prescribed form, viz. H or I, according to circumstances (*b*).

Copies where  
certificate  
lost.

#### VIII. MISCELLANEOUS.

Amendments may be allowed in certain particulars as the Comptroller may think fit, and upon such terms as he may impose (*c*). Extensions of time are dealt with in Rule 31. The Comptroller may, on request in writing (Form M (*d*)), accompanied by the prescribed fee (five shillings), (*a*) correct any clerical error in or in connexion with an application for registration of a design (*e*); or (*b*) correct any clerical error in the name, style, or address of the registered proprietor of a design (*e*); or (*c*) permit an applicant for registration of a design to amend his application by omitting any

Amendments.

(*tt*) Rule 31.

(*u*) Rules 30, 31.

(*x*) Rule 10. And see (1883) sect. 49.

(*y*) Rule 20.

(*z*) *Post*, p. 248.

E.D.

(*a*) (1883) Sect. 49 (2).

(*b*) *Post*, p. 248.

(*c*) Rule 30.

(*d*) *Post*, p. 252.

(*e*) (1883) Sect. 91.

F

particular goods or classes of goods in connexion with which he has desired the design to be registered (*f*).

For International and Colonial arrangements, see Act of 1888, sect. 103, as amended by the Act of 1885, sect. 6, *post*, p. 166.

Special provision for persons under disability, *e.g.* for infants, lunatics, is made by sect. 99 of the Act of 1888 (*g*).

(*f*) (1888) Sect. 24.

(*g*) *Post*, p. 162.

## CHAPTER V.

## THE REGISTER.

It is provided that there shall be kept at the Patent Office a book called the Register of Designs, wherein shall be entered the names and addresses of the proprietors (*a*) of registered designs, notifications of assignments and of transmissions of registered designs, and such other matters as may from time to time be prescribed (*b*).

No notice of any trust, express, implied, or constructive, shall be entered upon the register or be received by the Comptroller (*c*). It has been decided, on sect. 28 of the Act of 1883 (the corresponding section of that portion of the Act which relates to patents), that equitable assignments may be entered on the register, not as in themselves legal assignments, but as documents which affect proprietorship (*d*). A. and B., joint owners of certain patents, wrote to C., "In consideration of your services as . . . we hereby agree to give you one-third share of the patent, the same to take effect as from this date." A. and B. then deposited the letters patent with C., and C. registered the letter above set out; and the Court of Appeal held that the letter was an immediate equitable assignment of an interest in the patent, and was properly entered on the register (*d*).

The registration of the name of the original proprietor must take place upon the sealing of the certificate of registration, though the date of application will be the day from which the registration will

(*a*) See next chapter.

(*b*) (1883) Sect. 55 (1).

(*c*) (1883) Sect. 85.

(*d*) *Stewart v. Casey*, (1892) L. R. 1 Ch. 104; 61 L. J. Ch. 61; 9 R. P. C. 9. But see dicta of Kekewich, J., in *Haslett v. Hutchinson*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 457, 463, which *query*.

date (*dd*). The Comptroller must enter on the register the name (*e*), address, and description of the registered proprietor, and the date upon which the application for registration was received by the Comptroller (*f*).

Subsequent proprietors are entitled to be placed upon the register. Sect. 87 of the Act of 1883 (which empowers the proprietor to assign or grant licences) provides: "Where a person becomes entitled by assignment, transmission, or other operation of law, to . . . copyright in a registered design, . . . the Comptroller shall on request, and on proof of title to his satisfaction, cause the name of such person to be entered as proprietor of the . . . copyright in the design . . . in the register of . . . designs." The Rules provide:—

Rules as to  
entry in  
register of  
assignments,  
&c.

Where a person becomes entitled to the copyright in a registered design, or to any share or interest therein, by assignment, transmission, or other operation of law, or where a person acquires any right to apply the design either exclusively or otherwise, a request for the entry of his name in the register as such proprietor of the design, or as having acquired such right, as the case may be (hereinafter called the claimant), shall be addressed to the Comptroller, and left at the Patent Office, Designs Branch.

Every such request shall, in the case of an individual, be made and signed by the person requiring to be registered as proprietor; and in the case of a firm or partnership, by some one or more members of such firm or partnership, or, in either case, by his or their agent respectively duly authorised to the satisfaction of the Comptroller; and in the case of a body corporate, by their agent authorised in like manner.

Every such request shall state the name, address, and description of the claimant, and the particulars of the assignment, transmission, or other operation of law by virtue of which the request is made, so as to show the manner in which and the person or persons to whom the design has been assigned or transmitted, or the person or persons who has or have acquired such right as aforesaid, as the case may be.

(*dd*) Rule 20.

(*e*) A body corporate may be registered by its corporate name: Rule 26.

(*f*) Rule 20. And see forms, *post*, pp. 250, 251.

Every such request shall be accompanied by a statutory declaration to be thereunder written verifying the several statements therein, and declaring that the particulars above described comprise every material fact and document affecting the proprietorship of the design or the right to apply the same, as the case may be, as claimed by such request.

The claimant shall furnish to the Comptroller such other proof of title as he may require for his satisfaction.

Rule 29 allows the Comptroller to dispense with evidence under certain circumstances.

The fee payable is the same fee as on original registration (*g*). The form of application is Form K in the appendix to the Rules (*h*); save that where the design is a lace Form K' must be used. It may be doubtful whether an assignment must be in writing; certainly such was the case under the older Acts (*i*), and it is submitted that the law is still the same. Such seems to have been the view of Wright, J., in *Wooley v. Broad* (*k*). It will be necessary to complete the original registration before an assignment can be registered (*i*).

On death of the proprietor the executor or administrator is entitled to be registered; on bankruptcy the right devolves upon the trustee in bankruptcy.

#### INSPECTION OF THE REGISTER OF DESIGNS.

Sect. 88 of the Act of 1888 provides that every register kept under this Act shall at all convenient times be open to the inspection of the public, subject to the provisions of the Act and to (*l*) such regulations as may be prescribed.

During the existence of the copyright in a design, the design itself cannot be inspected except (*m*) (1) by the registered proprietor; or (2) by a person authorised in writing by him; or (3) by a person authorised by the Comptroller or by the Court. And

(*g*) Rules, Sched. I.

(*h*) *Post*, pp. 250, 251.

(*i*) *Jewitt v. Eckhardt*, (1878) 8 Ch. D. 404.

(*k*) (1892) 1 Q. B. 806; 61 L. J. Q. B. 259; 9 R. P. C. 208.

(*l*) (1888) Sect. 22.

(*m*) (1883) Sect. 52 (1).

any of these persons must furnish such information as may enable the Comptroller to identify the design; must inspect in the presence of the Comptroller or of an officer acting under him; must pay the prescribed fee, viz. one shilling for every quarter of an hour (*n*). No copy may be taken of the design, nor of any part of it (*o*).

But where registration of a design is refused on the ground of identity with a design already registered, the applicant for registration shall be entitled to inspect the design so registered (*p*).

Also when the copyright in a design has ceased, the design shall be open to inspection, and copies thereof may be taken by any person on payment of the prescribed fee (*q*). The fees are set out in the Rules, Schedule I. (*r*). Rule 33 gives power to the Comptroller to notify by a placard posted at the Patent Office the days and hours when inspection may take place.

#### RECTIFICATION OF THE REGISTER.

It is provided by sect. 90 of the Act of 1883, as amended by sect. 23 of the Act of 1888, that "the Court may on the application of any person aggrieved by the omission without sufficient cause of the name of any person or of any other particulars (*s*) from any register kept under this Act, or by any entry made without sufficient cause in any such register, make such order for making, expunging, or varying the entry, as the Court thinks fit; or the Court may refuse the application, and in either case may make such order with respect to costs of the proceeding as the Court thinks fit."

From this it will be seen that the grounds upon which the register may be rectified include the omission without sufficient cause of the name of any person, but this provision will not enable a person whose design has been refused by the Comptroller to appeal to the Court. An appeal of such a kind must be to the

(*n*) (1883) Sect. 52 (1), and Rules, Sched. I.

(*o*) (1883) Sect. 52 (1).

(*p*) (1888) Sect. 6.

(*q*) (1883) Sect. 52 (2).

(*r*) *Post*, p. 185.

(*s*) These words were inserted by the Act of 1888.



Board of Trade (*t*), and this provision cannot be evaded under cover of an application to rectify the register (*u*).

The grounds upon which an entry will be varied or expunged are, in general, similar to those upon which the Comptroller ought in the first instance to refuse registration. Thus the Court has expunged entries on the ground that the person registered had no title enabling him to register, *Guiterman's Design* (*x*); that the design is not novel or has been previously published, *Smith v. Hope* (*y*), *Le May v. Welch* (*z*), *Re Read & Greswell's Design* (*a*), *Smout v. Slaymaker* (*b*). Also rectification may be ordered on the ground that the entries in the register have been caused by misrepresentation (*c*).

Grounds for rectification.

The Court may expunge any entry or may rectify by varying the entry (*d*). An improper entry should be expunged, and not rectified (*e*). And there seems to be no power to substitute one name as registered proprietor for another, except under the rules governing assignments, transmissions, &c. (*f*). In *Re Rivière's Trade-Mark* (*g*), Cotton, L.J., said: "In my opinion, whatever might be the result of striking off the name of Rivière & Co., yet the application to substitute that of the applicants could not be acceded to. Because, in my opinion, even without going so far as to say that in no case where the name of a person improperly on the register as owner of a mark is struck off, the name of the person properly

Substitution of one name for another not usually ordered.

(*t*) (1883) Sect. 47.

(*u*) *Re the Trade-Mark Normal*, (1886) 35 Ch. Div. 231; 56 L. J. Ch. 519; 56 L. T. N. S. 250; 35 W. R. 464; 4 R. P. C. 123. Sect. 90 of the Act of 1883 applies to patents, designs, and trade-marks alike, therefore assistance in construing it may be obtained from cases on all three subjects.

(*x*) (1886) 55 L. J. Ch. 309.

(*y*) (1889) 6 R. P. C. 200.

(*z*) (1884) 28 Ch. Div. 24; 54 L. J. Ch. 279; 51 L. T. N. S. 867; 33 W. R. 33.

(*a*) (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 260; 58 L. J. Ch. 260; 61 L. T. N. S. 450; 6 R. P. C. 471.

(*b*) (1890) 7 R. P. C. 90.

(*c*) *Baker v. Rawson*, (1889) 45 Ch. Div. 519.

(*d*) An example of this is to be found in the trade-mark case, *Baker v. Rawson*, (1889) 45 Ch. Div. 519.

(*e*) Per Kekewich, J., in *Haslett v. Hutchinson*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 457.

(*f*) *Ante*, p. 68.

(*g*) (1885) 55 L. J. Ch. 545; 53 L. T. N. S. 237.

entitled to the mark may be substituted, yet in my view, as a rule (and I do not know a case where there would be an exception), where any one applies in the first instance to be publicly registered as the proprietor of a trade-mark, the prescribed formalities should be adopted." In *Rust & Co.'s Trade-Mark* (h), Arthur Rust by mistake registered a trade-mark of his firm in the name of "Arthur Rust, trading as T. W. Rust & Co.," and the firm of T. W. Rust & Co. moved successfully to rectify the register by cancelling the name of A. Rust and inserting in the register the names of all the partners trading under the firm's name. Here, it will be observed, the registered proprietor had applied in the firm's name as well as his own. In *Re Farina's Trade-Mark* (i) the partner applied in his own name only, and substitution, by way of rectification, of the firm's name was refused. In *Re Greenlees' Trade-Marks* (k) *Farina's case* was followed, and Stirling, J., stated that the right course would be for the partner whose name was upon the register to assign to the firm (l). It is submitted that these cases would be followed under corresponding circumstances relating to designs. In *Re Guiterman's Design* (m) an agent for a company owning designs was wrongfully registered as proprietor: the Court expunged the agent's name from the register, but refused to substitute the name of the company for that of the agent. It is to be observed, however, that the application was made by counsel for the agent, and not by the successful applicant, and no reasons for his refusal were given by the Judge. And the reasons which have led the Court to refuse to substitute the name of the proper proprietor for that of the person improperly registered are not as strong in the case of the register of designs (upon which names are placed by the Comptroller without hearing opposition) as is the case with the register of trade-marks.

Where there is a change, not of ownership, but of the name of the owners, variation by way of addition of the new name has been allowed even in the case of a trade-mark (n).

(h) (1880) 44 L. T. N. S. 98 ; 29 W. R. 393.

(i) (1881) 44 L. T. N. S. 99 ; 29 W. R. 391.

(k) (1892) 9 R. P. C. 93.

(l) (1883) Sect. 87.

(m) (1886) 55 L. J. Ch. 309.

(n) *Re Patent Plumbago Crucible Co.'s Trade-Mark*, (1890) 7 R. P. C. 282.

Change of  
name of  
owners.

The costs are in the discretion of the Court; and there seems to be no fixed rule as to the order to be made in this regard. The party who is unsuccessful will generally have to pay them. The Comptroller will usually be allowed his costs of appearance.

Costs.

Costs of  
Comptroller.

Sub-sect. (2) of sect. 90 gives power to the Court to award damages to the party aggrieved. Judging from the reported cases on designs, this has seldom, if ever, been done. In a recent case under a similar section of the Companies Act, 1862 (o), Lindley, L.J., said that it appeared to him that the Court had no jurisdiction to make the company pay damages under the section, except in cases where an order for rectification is made.

Damages on  
rectification  
of register.

The persons entitled to demand rectification, if there be due cause, is "any person aggrieved." There has been at different times much discussion as to who falls within this description.

Persons en-  
titled to apply  
for rectifica-  
tion, "any  
person  
aggrieved."

In the case of *Rivière's Trade-Mark* (p), Selborne, L.C., says: "The first observation which I have to make is, that I do not find on the face of the Act of Parliament itself any particular limitation of the sense in which the word 'aggrieved' is to be understood, when a person alleging himself to be aggrieved undertakes to bring the case within any one of the conditions on which a right to apply to rectify the register is given to a person aggrieved. Of course if it could be shown *à priori*, that in point of law persons in a certain situation could not be aggrieved, then the conclusion would be right, that the Court must refuse to hear them on the merits; but, unless that can be demonstrated, I find nothing in the Act of Parliament which limits and defines the kind of grievance which may entitle a man to apply. I entirely agree with what has been said, that it must be a legal grievance; it must not be a '*stet pro ratione voluntas*'; the applicant must not come merely saying, 'I do not like this thing to be done;' it must be shown that it tends to his injury or to his damage in the legal sense of that word." And Cotton, L.J., said: "Now undoubtedly the grievance must be a grievance which the law recognises as one in respect of which a party can complain in a Court of justice, and not a merely senti-

(o) Sect. 35; *Ottos Kopje Diamond Mines*, (1893) L. R. 1 Ch. 618; 62 L. J. Ch. 166.

(p) (1884) 26 Ch. Div. 48; 53 L. J. Ch. 455, 578; 50 L. T. N. S. 763; 32 W. R. 390.

mental grievance; but is it possible for us to say *à priori* that, assuming (though I by no means decide) the applicant to be a person who, having regard to the business which he carries on and the place where he carries it on, cannot register that which the respondents have registered, he cannot be aggrieved?"

In *Re Apollinaris Co.'s Trade-Marks* (q) the Court of Appeal (per Fry, L.J.) laid down that the object of limiting the power of application to the Court to a person aggrieved is to exclude the common informer, and those desiring to interfere from sentimental motives only; and whilst a grievance in the sense intended by the Act does not mean mere annoyance, yet it is not necessary that the applicant should prove that he is suffering serious damage.

Persons  
aggrieved.

One of the latest cases dealing with the meaning of "aggrieved" is *Re Powell's Trade-Mark* (r), in the course of which Bowen, L.J., said: "Persons who are aggrieved are persons who are in some way or other substantially interested in having the mark removed from the register, or persons who would be substantially damaged if the mark remained. It is very difficult to frame a nearer definition than that. In the *Apollinaris* case it was pointed out not as a complete or exhaustive definition that people would be aggrieved if they were in the same trade and dealt in the same article. To my mind, it is equally true that persons would be aggrieved if they are in the same trade, and might reasonably be expected to deal in the same article, though not prepared to prove at the moment that they had formed a clear determination to do so. Supposing that this mark ought not to be on the register, it hampers those who are in the trade and who might wish to consider the question of embarking in another branch of the trade if lawfully entitled to do so. It would be, to my mind, an unbusinesslike construction to place on the term 'aggrieved,' to say that it could only be applicable to those who actually had formed a fixed and crystallized intention of dealing in the particular article if permitted to do so. If a man is hampered in his arrangements of business matters in the future by the fact that a trade-mark is on the register which

(q) (1891) 2 Ch. 186; 61 L. J. Ch. 625; 65 L. T. N. S. 6; 8 R. P. C. 137.

(r) (1893) 2 Ch. 388; 10 R. P. C. 195; 62 L. J. Ch. 848; 69 L. T. N. S. 60; 41 W. R. 627. Affirmed by the House of Lords, (1894) A. C. 8; 11 R. P. C. 4.

ought not to be there, he is a person who, to my mind, is sufficiently aggrieved to come within the section."

Thus the following are persons aggrieved: those who are engaged in a business and who desire to deal in a design which they allege to be improperly on the register (s); proprietors of designs registered before the design which it is desired to remove, and who allege they have been interfered with by the subsequent registration (t); persons attacked in an action for infringement (u). In *Horsley & Knighton's Patent* (x) one of two joint patentees was enabled as an aggrieved party to move to expunge an entry prejudicial to him and entered on the initiative of his co-patentee (y).

Summary of  
persons  
aggrieved.

To rectify it is necessary to make application to the Court, i.e. to the High Court of Justice in England, and preferably to the Chancery Division (z). This will be so even when the registered proprietor is domiciled in Scotland or Ireland (a). The Court may in any proceeding in this regard decide any question necessary or expedient, and may direct an issue to be tried for the decision of any question of fact. It would ordinarily be an abuse of the process of the Court to bring an action for rectification (b); nor will the Court grant the relief on a counterclaim (c). The proper method of procedure is either by motion or by summons. The latter is not always the cheaper, and if it be obvious that the case must eventually be adjourned to Court, it will often be better to proceed by motion (d). If the application to rectify be the answer to an action for infringement, the course is to take out a

Procedure on  
application  
for rectifi-  
cation.

? By motion  
or summons.

(s) *E.g., Smith v. Hope*, (1889) 6 R. P. C. 200; *Re Bach's Design*, (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 661; 6 R. P. C. 376; *Re Apollinaris Co.'s Trade-Marks*, (1891) 2 Ch. 186; 61 L. J. Ch. 625; 65 L. T. N. S. 6; 8 R. P. C. 137; *Talbot's T. M.* 1894; 63 L. J. Ch. 264; 11 R. P. C. 77.

(t) *E.g., Re Read & Greswell*, 42 Ch. Div. 260.

(u) *Great Tower Tea Co. v. Smith*, (1889) 6 R. P. C. 165; *Re Apollinaris Co.'s Trade-Marks, supra*; *Re Ralph*, (1883) 25 Ch. Div. 194; 53 L. J. Ch. 188; 49 L. T. N. S. 504; 32 W. R. 168.

(z) (1869) 8 Eq. 475; 39 L. J. Ch. 157.

(y) And see *Green's Patent*, (1857) 24 Beav. 145; *Morey's Patent*, (1858) 25 Beav. 581; 6 W. R. 612.

(a) (1883) Sect. 117.

(b) *Re King & Co.'s Trade-Mark*, (1892) 2 Ch. 462; 62 L. J. Ch. 153; 10 R. P. C. 350.

(c) Per Bowen, L.J., in *Pinto v. Badman*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 181, 187.

(d) *Ibid.*

(d) The form of a notice of motion is given *post*, p. 257.

summons in the action, or to move to rectify. The application is often not heard as a motion, but is ordered to be placed in the list of witness actions (e). If there be no action pending, the application, if made by summons, must be made by originating summons (f).

Notice to be given.

Rule 27 provides that four clear days' notice of every application to the Court under sect. 90 of the Act shall be given to the Comptroller. As a rule the persons who are affected should be served in the ordinary way prescribed for motions (g) or summons (h); as no special procedure is prescribed by the Acts or rules as to service on parties of notices of application to expunge a design, it has been said that if such notice of the intended application be given as natural justice requires it will suffice (i). Thus where the registered proprietor of a trade-mark was domiciled in Ireland, and could not be served with notice of motion, it was held sufficient to send him a copy of the notice, with a letter informing him that proceedings had been commenced which might affect his interest (k). Kay, L.J., said: "The Act has left, and I think designedly left, as free a hand as possible to the Courts which have to entertain these applications under the Act in respect of procedure" (l).

Comptroller to have notice of order made.

The order for rectification (m) must direct that due notice of the order be given to the Comptroller (n). And the person in whose favour the rectification is made, must forthwith leave at the Patent Office an office copy of the order (o). The register shall thereupon be rectified, or the purport of such order shall otherwise be duly entered in the register, as the case may be (p). If a name is to be

(e) This was done in (e.g.) *Re Read & Grenwell's Design*, *supra*, and in *Re Bach's Design*, *supra*.

(f) (1893) Order LIV. rule 4 (b), (c), (d); Forms, App. K, Nos. 1a, &c.

(g) R. S. C. (1883) Order LII.

(h) R. S. C. (1893) Order LIV. rule 4 (e).

(i) *Re King & Co.'s Trade-Mark*, (1892) 2 Ch. 462; 62 L. J. Ch. 153; 67 L. T. N. S. 33; 40 W. R. 580; 9 R. P. C. 350.

(k) *Ibid.*

(l) *Ibid.* p. 490.

(m) See Forms, *post*, p. 258.

(n) (1883) Sect. 90 (3).

(o) Rule 28.

(p) Rule 28. When the rectification is required in pursuance of any proceeding in a Court in Scotland or Ireland, see sect. 111, *post*, p. 170.

removed, the register is rectified by striking out the name with pen and ink, and adding, "By order of the Court of \_\_\_\_\_, dated, &c., this name has been erased."

There is an appeal from the decision of the High Court to the Court of Appeal; and for purposes of procedure it is treated as an appeal from a final order (q). Appeal is as from final order.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

The Comptroller is empowered (a) to correct any clerical error in or in connexion with an application for a design (r); or (b) to correct any clerical error in the name, style, or address of the registered proprietor (r). The application must be in writing, in Form M (s), and must be accompanied by a fee of five shillings (t). Correction of clerical errors by Comptroller.

Sect. 55 (2) of the 1888 Act provides that the register of designs shall be *prima facie* evidence of any matters by this Act directed or authorised to be entered therein.

Sect. 89 of the Act of 1888 makes sealed copies purporting to be certified by the Comptroller evidence in all Courts in Her Majesty's dominions, and in all proceedings, without further proof or production of the originals. Such certified copies, sealed with the seal of the Patent Office, are to be given to any person who requires them, and paying the prescribed fee (u). And a certificate purporting to be under the hand of the Comptroller as to any entry, matter, or thing which he is authorised by this Act or by any general rules made thereunder to make or do, shall be *prima facie* evidence of the entry having been made, and of the contents thereof, and of the matter or thing having been done or left undone (x). Certified copies of register, &c., by Comptroller.

Falsification of the register, or of documents purporting to be copies of the register, or using any such documents, is made a misdemeanour (y). Falsification of register.

(q) See *Re Rivière's Trade-Mark*, 26 Ch. Div. 48, 53. For matters relating to rectification, cf. sect. 35 of the Companies Act, 1862, and the notes thereon in Buckley on the Companies Acts.

(r) (1883) Sect. 91.

(s) *Post*, p. 252.

(t) Rules, Sched. I.

(u) (1883) Sect. 88. For fee, see the schedule to the Rules, *post*, p. 185, Forms I and J, *post*, p. 249.

(x) (1883) Sect. 96.

(y) (1883) Sect. 93.

## CHAPTER VI.

## THE PROPRIETOR.

Definition of  
proprietor.

THE registration is to be made on the application of any person claiming to be the proprietor of any new or original design (a), and in sect. 61 a definition of the word "proprietor" is given. It runs as follows: "The author of any new and original design shall be considered the 'proprietor' thereof, unless he executed the work on behalf of another person for a good or valuable consideration, in which case such person shall be considered the proprietor, and every person acquiring for a good or valuable consideration a new and original design, or the right to apply the same to any such article or substance as aforesaid, either exclusively of any other person or otherwise, and also every person on whom the property in such design or such right to the application thereof shall devolve, shall be considered the proprietor of the design in the respect in which the same may have been so acquired, and to that extent, but not otherwise."

Persons who  
may be  
proprietors.

From this it will be seen that there are five classes of persons who may be considered proprietors: (1) the author of the design; (2) a person who employed the author to execute the work for good and valuable consideration; (3) a person acquiring the design for good or valuable consideration; (4) a person acquiring the right to apply the design to articles, &c.; (5) persons on whom the design or these rights may devolve.

Speaking of those included in (2), Malins, V.-C., in *Lazarus v. Charles (b)*, said: "I take it that where a person is engaged in any ornamental business, and has a workman in his employ

(a) (1883) Sect. 47 (1).

(b) (1873) 16 Eq. 117; 42 L. J. Ch. 507; and see *Re Heinrich's Design*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 73. And as regards the rights of a master to the book in which his servant has entered his inventions, see *Makepeace v. Jackson*, (1814) 4 Taunt. 770.



under him, who makes a design which is new and original, that design would become the property of his master by virtue of the relations that exist between them."

The case of *Lazarus v. Charles* (bb) is a good illustration of the limits within which the claims of persons demanding registration under (3) will be allowed. The plaintiffs had seen a design in a shop in Frankfort, and they entered into a contract with the designer and manufacturer at Frankfort, to purchase from him baskets of the design in question, which they imported into this country. The Vice-Chancellor decided that they were not proprietors. He said: "Here it is admitted that the plaintiffs are not the designers of the article, and though they stated in the original bill that they were the designers, a different version is given of the plaintiffs' right in their subsequent affidavit, and it now turns out that they saw the design in a shop at Frankfort, and that they brought it over to this country; but they state that they entered into an agreement with the manufacturer at Frankfort that they would purchase these baskets from him. This shows at once that the plaintiffs are not entitled to any merit of invention; they only did as any one else might do, that is, they purchased the articles, but they gave no consideration to entitle them to be the proprietors of the design under the terms of the Act, for the agreement to purchase the articles from the manufacturer can form no consideration within the meaning of the statute. Therefore they are not the designers of the article, nor are they entitled to be the proprietors by virtue of having purchased the design for valuable consideration. That is, in my opinion, a fatal objection to the plaintiff's title."

A person acquiring the right, for good or valuable consideration, to apply the design is a proprietor, whether he uses the right exclusively of any other person or otherwise. Under these words may be included an assignee of the registered design (c). The procedure relating to assignment is dealt with *post* (d).

Licensees also may be registered as proprietors (e), and unless Licensees.

(bb) See previous note.

(c) See *Jewitt v. Eckhardt*, (1878) 8 Ch. Div. 404.

(d) P. 80, and see *ante*, p. 68; and see (1883) sect. 55 and sect. 87.

(e) *Jewitt v. Eckhardt* (*supra*).

they are so registered they cannot proceed against infringers (*f*). But a person engaged as exclusive agent for sale with power to register the designs in his own name for protection, is not entitled to registration as proprietor, when there is given no right to manufacture in accordance with the design, or to apply the invention to goods manufactured elsewhere; for this see *Re Guiterman's Registered Design* (*g*). In *Jewitt v. Eckhardt* (*gg*), by a verbal contract made in July, 1877, C., an American manufacturer, purported to sell to the plaintiff the exclusive right to sell in England an article newly designed and then about to be manufactured, and also to obtain such protection for the same as he could do under English law, it being stipulated that the plaintiff should obtain the article exclusively from C.: by the same contract C. agreed to sell to the plaintiff the first twenty cases of the article for the price agreed upon, which was to cover both the right and the goods. In September, 1877, the cases were delivered in England to the plaintiff, who paid the money due under the contract. Meanwhile, in August, 1877, the plaintiff had obtained registration of the design under 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, and the copyright therein was granted to him for the term of three years. In an action to restrain the alleged infringement by the defendant of the plaintiff's copyright: held, on the evidence, that the plaintiff had not acquired under the contract the right to apply the design to a manufactured article, so as to entitle him to register it in his own name under the Act: held, also, that the plaintiff's right (if any) to protection could not have accrued till the completion of the purchase.

Licences and assignments must be in writing.

It is necessary to registration of assignees or licensees that the assignment or licence should be in writing. Such was expressly decided in *Jewitt v. Eckhardt* (*gg*) under the former Act, and it is submitted that the law is still the same (*h*). The assignment or licence cannot be registered until the original proprietorship has been registered (*gg*). Jessel, M.R., in *Jewitt v. Eckhardt* (*gg*), says: "It would have this very singular consequence if you could. If a licence by the author or the sole proprietor of a design be granted before

(*f*) *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) 1 Q. B. 806; 61 L. J. Q. B. 259; 9 R. P. C. 208.

(*g*) (1886) 55 L. J. Ch. 309.

(*gg*) *Jewitt v. Eckhardt*, *ante*, p. 79.

(*h*) *Wright, J.*, in *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) 1 Q. B. 806; 9 R. P. C. at p. 212.

registration, and the licensees had a right to register and to publish, nobody else could register it afterwards, and the original proprietor would lose his right, which would be a singular result. Whereas, if the provision of the Act is, as I think it is, to have registration on the part of the author and proprietor before he grants out the partial interests, then there is no difficulty, because every man who gets a partial interest registers under the 6th section, and that grant must be in writing."

On death of the proprietor, the property in the design goes to his personal representatives, and they become the proprietors.

It is also worthy of observation that in disputed cases the burden of proving proprietorship is on those who claim it (i).

(i) *Hothersall v. Moore*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 27 ; *Re Heinrich's Design* (*supra*).

## CHAPTER VII.

## MARKING.

Marking of  
articles.

IN order to prevent infringement through ignorance of registration, it has been provided that "before delivery on sale of any article to which a registered design has been applied, the proprietor of the design shall cause each such article to be marked with the prescribed mark, or with the prescribed word or words or figures, denoting that the design is registered; and if he fails to do so the copyright in the design shall cease, unless the proprietor shows that he took all proper steps to ensure the marking of the article" (a).

Cesser of  
copyright  
on failure  
to mark.

R<sup>d</sup>. for  
Classes 1—12.

And Rule 82, as amended by the Designs Rules, 1893, prescribes that the proprietor shall, if the article is included in any of the Classes 1 to 12 (b), cause the article to be marked with the abbreviation "R<sup>d</sup>." and if the article is included in Classes 13 or 14 (b), cause each such article to be marked with the abbreviation "REG<sup>d</sup>." On any article other than lace shall be placed the number appearing on the certificate of registration.

Reg<sup>d</sup>. for  
Classes 13 & 14.

Marking  
essential.

The Act will be construed strictly (c). But it has been decided that if an article in Classes 1 to 12 is marked "REG<sup>d</sup>," the copyright in the design is not lost, inasmuch as the greater will include the less (d). The substitution of "R<sup>d</sup>." for "REG<sup>d</sup>." on goods in Classes 13 and 14 would probably be fatal.

The copyright will be lost for want of marking even though the sale be made abroad (e). And though but one article be sold without a mark, the copyright may be lost to the proprietor (f).

Differences

The wording of this section is not the same as that of the cor-

(a) (1883) Sect. 51.

(b) See Schedule III. to the Rules, *post*, p. 186.

(c) *Pierce v. Worth*, (1868) 18 L. T. N. S. 710.

(d) *Heinrichs v. Bastendorff*, (1893) 10 R. P. C. 160.

(e) *Sarrazin v. Hamel*, (1863) 32 L. J. Ch. 380; 7 L. T. N. S. 560; 32 Beav. 145.

(f) *Hunt v. Stevens*, (1878) W. N. 79.

responding section under the former Acts. It is now provided that the mark must be upon the articles "before delivery on sale"; under 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, it was provided that the mark must be upon the article "after publication." The difference would seem to be that whereas exhibiting a design without a mark (*e.g.* exhibition by travellers with a view to getting orders) would have caused a forfeiture of copyright under the old Act, under the present law that action will not cause forfeiture.

between  
the repealed  
Acts and the  
present Act as  
to marking.

But mere desire and intention to comply with the Act will not avail, if as a fact the article is delivered on sale unmarked. This is illustrated by the case of *Wooley v. Broad (g)*. The facts were that W., the registered proprietor of lace designs, agreed to sell to W. & Co., and did sell, lace manufactured by W. according to the design, in the brown or unfinished state; W. & Co. were to have the exclusive right to sell the lace manufactured according to the design in the finished state. W. & Co. agreed to register the design in W.'s name, and to mark the lace before putting it on the market. Lord Coleridge held that the transaction between W. and W. & Co. amounted to a "delivery on sale," and that the lace being unmarked, the copyright in the design had been lost.

Mere desire  
and intention  
to mark  
ineffectual.

The proviso "unless the proprietor shows that he took all proper steps to ensure the marking of the goods" (*h*), was not in the former Designs Acts. Under these it was decided that a proprietor who had ordered from a maker plates with the proper words and numbers, but who had sold an article before the plates had arrived, had lost his copyright (*hh*). It is submitted that even the proviso would not protect in such a case.

Proviso in  
favour of a  
proprietor  
who takes  
proper steps  
to mark the  
goods.

In one case the proprietor instructed the manufacturer to stamp the proper mark upon the articles, and furnished him with a die, but the manufacturer by inadvertence stamped them with another die, and the proprietor sold some of the articles without observing and error; Pearson, J., decided that the copyright was not lost, and that the proprietor was protected by the proviso (*i*). But in

Wrong  
number used  
for mark.

(g) L. R. 2 Q. B. 307; 61 L. J. Q. B. 808; (1892) 9 R. P. C. 429.

(h) (1883) Sect. 51.

(hh) *Pierce v. Worth*, *supra*.

(i) *Wittman v. Oppenheim*, (1884) 27 Ch. Div. 260; 54 L. J. Ch. 56; 50

that case the letters "RP." were stamped on the article, though the numbers were incorrect. In the course of his judgment, Pearson, J., said: "The next question is, what is the meaning of the words 'unless the proprietor shows that he took all proper steps to insure the marking of the article.' I can understand that this proviso would hit the case of the marking being imperfect, deficient, for instance, in a number or part of a number. But in a great many cases which might arise I should find it far more difficult to decide what the words meant, and I hope that it may fall to the lot of some other Judge than myself to deal with such cases when they arise. Taking the words literally, they would extend to such a case as this—if the proprietor of a design employed a manufacturer to make a large quantity of the articles for him, and gave him directions to put the proper mark on them, and the manufacturer omitted to put any mark at all on them—I do not intend to decide the point now, it is not necessary that I should do so, but—so far as I can see at present, the whole of those goods might be sold in the market without any mark at all, and yet the copyright would not be forfeited, if the saving clause is to be read literally."

In *Wooley v. Broad* (k) it appeared that the lace was never sold retail in the brown state, that on finishing the lace goes through several processes, and that if a ticket with the registration made were put on the brown lace, it would have to be taken off during the finishing operation, otherwise it would be destroyed. Also it was proved that the agreement was that W. & Co. should see to the proper marking before putting the lace on the open market. Nevertheless it was decided that the plaintiff had not brought his case within the proviso.

Failure to  
mark by  
wearing out  
of mould.

In *Johnson v. Bailey* (l), two designs for earthenware teapots were registered; on the bottom of each teapot was a raised parallelogram with some marks thereon which could not be deciphered, but which were said by the proprietor of the design to

L. T. N. S. 713; 32 W. R. 767. In this case it was also decided that in a proper case the proprietor of a design registered under 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, may now obtain the advantage of this proviso.

(k) *Supra*.

(l) (1893) 11 R. P. C. 21.

be "R<sup>D</sup>." and the number. It further appeared that the teapots were made in moulds which had at the bottom a hollow parallelogram with "R<sup>D</sup>." and the figures embossed. The mould was liable to wear out. The proprietor had given precise instructions to his workmen that each teapot should bear the prescribed mark, and he believed that his instructions had been carried out. It was decided that the proprietor had not done sufficient to bring his case within the proviso; it is not sufficient to prove general instructions; he should have seen that his instructions were carried out, either by inspection of each teapot, or in some other manner. The Court of Session added that it is not possible to give any definition of general application of the meaning of the words of the statute, "all proper steps to ensure the marking of the article." Every case must be judged according to its own special facts, and the question is one for the jury to answer (*m*).

It is the duty of the proprietor to put the mark upon the article. A licensee may be a proprietor (*n*), and any sale by him of an article without the registration mark will cause forfeiture of the copyright. The same result may be caused by the neglect of a co-owner. Under the old Acts the interest of the person who published without the mark was alone affected by the want of mark.

But if the mark be properly placed on an article, the copyright will not be affected though the mark be removed by any person not being the proprietor (*o*) (*e.g.* by the purchaser); nor though the mark has become illegible. In *Fielding v. Hawley* (*p*) it was decided that if during the process of manufacture, *e.g.* by firing and glazing, the mark becomes in some cases illegible, it having been properly there originally, the protection is not lost. But if the mark has never been properly applied the case is different (*q*).

It is sometimes difficult to say in what manner the mark should be applied. The following rules, it is submitted, represent the law

Removal of  
mark by  
purchaser.  
Illegible  
mark.

Method of  
marking.

(*m*) P. 24.

(*n*) (1883) Sect. 60.

(*o*) Coleridge, J., in *Heywood v. Potter*, (1853) 22 L. J. Q. B. 133; 20 L. T. N. S. 207; 1 E. & B. 439; *Saranzin v. Hamel*, (1863) 32 L. J. Ch. 380; 7 L. T. N. S. 660; 32 Beav. 145.

(*p*) (1883) 48 L. T. N. S. 639.

(*q*) See *Johnson v. Baily*, (1893) 11 R. P. C. 21.

as it now stands : (1) The marks may be put on by making the same in or upon the material itself or by attaching thereunto a label with the marks upon it (*r*). (2) The article sold is alone the thing to be marked (*s*). (3) If the article is sold in long strips, each strip must be marked ; if it be sold in small pieces, each piece must be marked (*t*).

The following cases are illustrative :—

Butter dish  
and cover.

*Fielding v. Hawley* (*u*). A design was registered for a butter-dish and cover, the cover being separate from the dish, and the entire design being upon it ; the dish was marked. It was held that this was sufficient, inasmuch as the dish and cover together formed the article sold.

Book of de-  
signs need not  
be marked.

*De la Branchardière v. Elvery* (*x*). The plaintiff, the registered proprietor of a registered design for lace collars, published a book containing copies of the design. It was decided that the non-marking of the copies in the book was not a breach of the requirements of the statute, which made marking of the “articles” compulsory.

Paper-hang-  
ings.

*Heywood v. Potter* (*y*). The designs in question were applicable to paper-hangings, and the plaintiff had sold unmarked patterns. The ordinary custom was to sell paper-hangings in pieces of twelve yards each, and the plaintiff had caused the proper mark to be placed upon each piece of twelve yards, but not upon the patterns which had been cut off from the twelve yards pieces. The patterns were sold. Lord Campbell, C.J., and Wightman, J., considered that the plaintiff had not complied with the Act as regards marking ; Coleridge, J., was of a contrary opinion. Coleridge, J., admitted, however, that the patterns were articles of manufacture within the literal sense of the Act, and it has been decided that the

(*r*) *Blank v. Footman*, (1888) 39 Ch. Div. 678 ; 57 L. J. Ch. 909 ; 36 W. R. 921 ; 59 L. T. N. S. 567 ; 5 R. P. C. 653. This was expressly provided by sect. 4 of the Act of 1842.

(*s*) *Blank v. Footman* (*supra*) ; *Fielding v. Hawley*, (1883) 48 L. T. N. S. 639 ; *De la Branchardière v. Elvery*, (1849) 18 L. J. Ex. 381 ; 4 Ex. 380.

(*t*) *Heywood v. Potter*, (1855) 22 L. J. Q. B. 133 ; 20 L. T. N. S. 207 ; 1 E. & B. 439 ; *Blank v. Footman* (*supra*) ; *Hothersall v. Moore*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 27.

(*u*) *Supra*.

(*x*) *Supra*.

(*y*) *Supra*.



Designs Acts are to be construed strictly (z). It is submitted, therefore, that the view of the majority of the Court would be fully accepted. In *Fielding v. Hawley* (a), Field, J., said: "If a manufacturer takes a large piece and cuts it up into smaller pieces as samples or otherwise, then of course each must be marked." Under the present Act this would be so only if the samples were sold.

*Blank v. Footman* (b). The design was one for trimmings; Trimmings. there was no mark upon the trimmings, but they were sold in pieces of 144 yards in length, and round each piece was a label bearing the proper mark. This was held to suffice. Kekewich, J., said: "It has not been argued that the trimming itself ought to be marked, and it would be impossible, and it is admitted that it would be impossible, to say where and how often it should be marked. It is obvious that you could not mark every quarter of an inch, and that even if you could do it, you could not in lace work like this preserve the thing if you were to stamp it with marks. Therefore it is not suggested that this ought to be done, but it is said that every article, however small, ought in some way to show that it is a registered design. That to my mind is entirely a misconstruction of the 51st section. The Act may or may not go far enough, but the Act says that a mark is to be placed before delivery on sale of any articles to which a registered design is to be applied. The marking is to be caused to be done by the proprietor of the design. If the proprietor of this design does not sell those articles of dress to which the trimmings are affixed, the section lays no liability upon him to mark those articles of dress. What is to be marked by him is the article to which a registered design has been applied—that is the trimming. If he sells it in pieces of 144 yards he must mark the pieces of 144 yards. If on the other hand he sell small pieces, whether for patterns or for use, he must mark each small pattern in some manner in which those things can be conveniently marked, as, for instance, by tying on a label or by printing something on the packet in which it is. But he is not bound to mark any thing but that which he sells, and that is the

(z) *Pierce v. Worth*, (1868) 18 L. T. N. S. 710; and see *Johnson v. Baily*, (1893) 11 R. P. C. 21.

(a) *Supra*.

(b) *Supra*.

exact consequence of the decision in *Fielding v. Hawley*. There the Court held that whether it was a small piece or a large piece he must mark the piece sold, and so I say—he must mark the piece sold and need not mark anything else. That is the obligation the law lays upon him, and it seems to me that in this case the obligation has been complied with.”

Dusters.

*Hothersall v. Moore* (c) was a case relating to a design for dusters. The dusters were made up into pieces which could be cut up into twelve dusters, and a gummed label, having upon it the proper mark, was attached to each piece. As it was proved that the piece was intended to be cut up into twelve dusters, Bristowe, V.-C., came to the conclusion that there were twelve articles in each piece and not one, and that the marking was defective.

There might be some difficulty in following the decision so far, for the registration was of the piece, the goods were sold by the piece, and the piece was marked. It might therefore well be argued that the article sold had the mark upon it. But it seems that the piece was made with the intention that it should be cut into twelve pieces and so sold, and the Court found as a fact that the proprietor himself was actually cutting up these pieces into individual dusters, and was having them hemmed and prepared for sale. The decision amounted to a finding of fact that the so-called pieces were in reality twelve articles.

(c) *Supra*.

## CHAPTER VIII.

## INFRINGEMENT.

THE effect of registration is to give the registered proprietor of the design a copyright for five years from the date of registration (a), that is, from the date of the receipt of the application for registration by the Comptroller (b). This means that the registered proprietor shall have the exclusive right to apply the design to any article of manufacture or to any substance in the class or classes in which the design is registered (c). Pending the existence of the copyright in the design, therefore, it is the right of the registered proprietor to have infringement prevented.

It is necessary in the first place to determine what is infringement.

## INFRINGEMENT.

The first part of sect. 58 of the Act of 1883, as amended by sect. 7 of the Act of 1888, runs thus :—

- (a) It shall not be lawful for any person without the licence or written consent of the registered proprietor to apply or cause to be applied such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof, in the class or classes of goods in which such design is registered, for purposes of sale to any article of manufacture or to any substance artificial or natural or partly artificial and partly natural ; and
- (b) It shall not be lawful for any person to publish or expose for sale any article of manufacture or any substance to which such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof shall have been so applied, knowing that the same has been so applied without the consent of the registered proprietor.

(a) (1883) Sect. 50 (1).

(b) Rule 20.

(c) (1883) Sect. 60.

Different position of a manufacturer and vendor of a pirated design.

This section makes a very considerable difference in the position of an infringer, depending upon whether he be a manufacturer of the article or merely a vendor of it. In the former case innocence is not an excuse, in the latter case it is.

Position under repealed Act of 1842.

Under the Act of 1842 it was forbidden to publish, sell, or expose for sale, "after having received, either verbally or in writing, or otherwise from any source other than the proprietor of such design, knowledge that his consent had not been given, or after having been served with, or had left at his premises a written notice, signed by such proprietor or his agent to the same effect (*d*). Under this section it was decided that a notice from the proprietor is not sufficient unless it expressly state that the proprietor of the design has not given his consent to the application of the design, and which does not state whether the proprietor intends to sue either for the application of the design to an article of manufacture, or for the sale of such article with the design applied; the notice should have specified the real claim intended to be made (*e*). Under the present Act an express notice is not required; it is sufficient to constitute a piracy by a vendor if the vendor can be in any way shown to be aware that the proprietor has not given his consent to the use of the design in question. But the case just mentioned is valuable as an example of the kind of knowledge that must be proved to exist (*f*).

And under the existing Acts.

The notice required to affect a vendor.

The sub-section (*b*) of the 58th section is intended to protect a retail dealer, or dealer selling goods and not being himself the manufacturer of them, so that if he sell goods of which he has no knowledge that they are registered he does no wrong; but if he sells them after knowledge is brought home to him that the designs are registered and that the proprietor is not an assenting party to their sale by him he became liable (*f*).

Cases on knowledge of vendor.

In *Smith v. Lewis, Roberts & Co.* (*g*), the facts were these: On 17th May, 1887, the plaintiff's solicitors wrote to the defendants, "Mr. Robert Smith informs us that it has come to his knowledge that you have in your warehouse exposed for sale, and have been in the habit

(*d*) 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 7.

(*e*) *Norton v. Nicholls*, (1859) 28 L. J. Q. B. 225; 33 L. T. 131; 7 W. R. 720.

(*f*) *Smith v. Lewis, Roberts & Co.*, (1888) 5 R. P. C. 611, 614.

(*g*) *Supra*.

of selling, Leno canvas striped goods, the patterns of which have been registered by our client. On his behalf we have to request you within seven days from this date to supply us with a full statement showing the quantity of goods which you have sold, the quantity you have in stock, the name of the manufacturer. If this information is not given within the time mentioned our instructions are to commence an action against you forthwith." Some of the goods were sold for the defendant on 21st May, he being then away from business, but on his return he stopped the sale; it was, however, not till 6th June that the defendants became convinced that they had been dealing in goods of the plaintiff's registered design. Bristowe, V.-C., found for the defendants. He said (*h*): "In this case the retail dealer is selling goods for a considerable period of time, and he had no claim made against him on the ground that the goods were registered goods at all. In order to bring the case within the Act of Parliament, I think it must be necessarily shown that the retail dealer knew at the time of the exposition for sale that the design applied to the goods exposed for sale was applied without the consent of the registered proprietor. Now surely it is necessary that the person giving the first notice should give such a notice, if it is in writing at all, as to be intelligible to the person charged, so that he may know what is alleged against him. . . . He must have the particular thing explained to him which it is claimed has the right of registration." The Vice-Chancellor said that the letter of notice was too vague, as it did not contain any pattern of the design, nor state any detail of what was claimed.

A notice held too vague.

The result seems to be that a vendor who has not actually applied the design to goods, but who is selling goods to which the design has been applied, will not be guilty of piracy unless it can be shown that he was publishing or selling with knowledge of the facts; and knowledge will not be imputed to him on the strength of the receipt of notice, unless the notice clearly specifies the design alleged to be infringed. He is not bound to regard rumours, nor, provided he acts with *bona fides*, to follow up with inquiries an ambiguous notice. On the other hand, he certainly will not be allowed to escape, even if he received no direct notice at all, if

Notice to show knowledge must be explicit.

the Court is of opinion that he had other knowledge that the goods he is selling are infringements of a registered design.

Liability of agent.

A person acting as agent for another may be liable for infringement, if he publish or exposes for sale goods to which the design has been applied, and if he is aware that the proprietor has not given his consent to this (i).

Sale by vendees of licensee.

If the proprietor grants a licence to make goods to which the registered article has been applied, the vendees from the licensee do not infringe if they in turn sell the articles, though they know that the registered proprietor has not given his consent to their so doing. The licence involves consent to sale by vendees of the licensee (k).

Three classes of infringement.

The section seems to point to three classes of infringement, viz. (a) Application of the design for the purpose of sale; (b) Application of any fraudulent imitation of the design for the purposes of sale; (c) Application of any obvious imitation of the design for the purposes of sale (l). Copyright in a design being conferred by statute, and the Patents Acts, 1883 to 1888, forming a complete code as to actions for infringement (m), it follows that unless the application of the design falls in one of these classes, there is no infringement. Hence there seems to be nothing to prevent an imitation of a design unless the purpose for which the imitation is made be the sale of the article to which the design is applied.

No infringement unless sale purposed.

Imitation.

"Imitation" is a word used in different senses. If it be taken to mean an exact copying of the design, it is undoubtedly an infringement. But if it mean a fair imitation of it, accompanied by original work, so that the old design and the new design are different substantially, there may be no infringement. In *Thom v. Sydall* (n) it was said by Wickens, V.-C., that the mere fact that defendants had worked upon the plaintiff's design constituted no case to show that patterns registered by sample have been infringed by the de-

(i) *Moet v. Couston*, 33 Beav. 578; 10 L. T. (N. S.) 395; *Upmann v. Elkan*, 7 Ch. 130; 41 L. J. Ch. 246; 25 L. T. (N. S.) 813; 20 W. R. 131; *Nobel's Explosives Co. v. Jones*, (1880) 17 Ch. Div. 721, 742 (affd. 8 App. Cas. 4); 49 L. J. Ch. 726.

(k) *Thomas v. Hunt*, (1864) 17 C. B. N. S. 183.

(l) "Obvious" imitation was not mentioned in 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 7.

(m) *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) L. R. 1 Q. B. 806; 9 R. P. C. 208.

(n) (1872) 26 L. T. N. S. 15.

fendants. In *Barran v. Lomas* (o) the late Master of the Rolls said that a fair imitation of an original kind is not an infringement.

The words "obvious imitation" were construed in the case of *Grafton v. Watson* (p). Mr. Justice Chitty said that "obvious imitation" was such an imitation as would strike the eye (assisted if need be with expert evidence) as clearly taken from the original design. To test this, the designs need not be put side by side; it is permissible to look first at one and then at the other, or to look at them both a little distance off. If then they seem the same, so much so that from memory they are indistinguishable, there is an obvious imitation and therefore an infringement. So there is an obvious imitation if when the designs are used on dress or on furniture, they would without minute inspection be taken to be identical. If, on the other hand, on inspection the designs are found to be identical, there would not be an "obvious imitation," but an actual copy (q).

A fraudulent imitation is imitation with knowledge that the pattern is a registered design, and without any sufficient invention on the part of the imitator (r). In *Sherwood v. Decorative Tile Co.* (s), Manisty, J., quotes some remarks of Cotton, L.J., adding some of his own. He says: "It may not be easy, I do not say it is impossible, to define in words exactly what is meant by a fraudulent imitation. I think the word was introduced for the very purpose of meeting the case of an imitation, not an obvious imitation, but an imitation varied for the purpose really of perpetrating what is a legal fraud. For instance, having before your mind and before your eye the design of another and introducing into your design some differences in order, if possible, to avoid coming within the Act of Parliament; and I do not think I can do better (seeing that I have not had time to write a judgment, and I think it very desirable to give one without writing it) than read a few lines from Lord Justice Cotton's judgment in *Grafton v. Watson* as applicable to

(o) (1880) 28 W. R. 973.

(p) (1884) 50 L. T. N. S. 420; 51 L. T. N. S. 141.

(q) 50 L. T. N. S. 420; and see *Sherwood v. Decorative Tile Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 207.

(r) Cotton, L.J., in *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 51 L. T. N. S. 141; *Barran v. Lomas* (*supra*).

(s) *Supra*.

this point. In that case there was an application (it was a very strong thing in such a case to grant an injunction) for an injunction before trial to restrain the defendant from using the plaintiff's design. Lord Justice Cotton says : ' These designs obviously were seen by the defendants before they gave instructions for preparing their designs ; and it is remarkable that though there is undoubtedly a certain dissimilarity, yet to the eye there is, as is admitted, such a general similarity as to produce the appearance of imitation, as was said by the counsel for the defendants, when you hold it at a certain distance.' That is just the argument that has been used in this case. In that case the counsel admitted that the defendants had seen the plaintiff's design, and in this case they wish me to come to the conclusion that they had not seen it, and I shall comment upon that in a few moments. Let me see how the Lord Justice proceeds : ' Undoubtedly there are differences, but when one looks at the designs one sees that the places where the light ground is covered with the dark colour (I call all colour dark as compared with the light ground) in the intervals of what is called the dominant ornament are very much the same both in those patterns of the plaintiffs', which are said to be imitated by the defendants, and in the defendants' patterns ; and the subordinate arrangement, although entirely old, is so arranged with reference to the dominant as in substance to produce something like a similarity, and that I think upon the evidence is a *primâ facie* case on behalf of the plaintiffs if it is fraudulent. Fraudulent imitation to my mind must mean this : if a man knowing that the pattern is a registered design goes and imitates it, and does that without any sufficient invention on his own part, that would be a fraudulent imitation, if in fact it is an imitation. There may be an imitation which is unconscious, that is to say, not an imitation in the sense of copying—a producing of the same effects without knowing of the registered design, but when the registered design is known, then, if there is imitation, the burden of proving that the registered design was not copied is, to my mind, thrown on the person who produces the pattern like that which is imitated. It is not fashion, or anything of that sort, that is to be protected, the design is to be protected. In my opinion there is here a *primâ facie* case of imitation, and without such further explanation as may be given by the

Unconscious  
imitation.



defendants, such *primâ facie* imitation is, in my opinion, within the meaning of the Act a fraudulent imitation.' It was a strong thing to grant the injunction before trial, but it establishes this, that where you find these minor differences alluded to by the Lord Justice, and find what he points out, and which really exist in this case, then there is a *primâ facie* case."

Infringement is a question of fact and is a matter left to the jury (t). Though witnesses may be examined, and should be heard if desired by the parties (u), the point is one to be determined by the eye (x). The question of novelty, apart from questions of priority, and so far as similarity or identity of designs is concerned, and the question of infringement raise almost precisely the same kind of consideration, and the decisions dealt with in the chapter on novelty may be referred to here (y). Hence an application for infringement is often met with an application to expunge from the register for want of novelty the design alleged to have been infringed, and much of the evidence and arguments will apply to action and motion alike (z).

Infringement a question of fact.

When infringement is alleged it is necessary to prove, not that the imitating article is identical in all respects with the registered article, but that it is to all appearance the same. In *Holdsworth v. McCrea* (a) Lord Westbury said that when a pattern is registered as a whole anything which is a facsimile is an infringement, anything which produces it in its integrity; but that which is different in shape or form or in the relative positions of the different parts, which is not a reproduction of it, would not be an infringement. Dealing with the same case, and with these words, Lord Hatherley said (b) that what was meant was that "the designer is

What amounts to infringement.

Appearance the same.

(t) As in *Chard v. Cory*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 423.

(u) *Mitchell v. Henry*, (1880) 15 Ch. D. 181; 43 L. T. N. S. 186.

(x) *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 50 L. T. N. S. 420; 51 L. T. N. S. 141; *Hotherhall v. Moore*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 27; *Demartial v. Booth*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 499; *Holdsworth v. McCrae*, (1867) L. R. 2 H. L. 380; *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, (1889) 14 A. C. 550, 556; 6 R. P. C. 554; *Mitchell v. Henry* (*supra*); *Sherwood v. Decorative Tile Co.* (*supra*).

(y) *Ante*, p. 23.

(z) *E.g.*, see *Le May v. Welch*, (1884) 28 Ch. Div. 24; 54 L. J. Ch. 279; 51 L. T. N. S. 867; 33 W. R. 33.

(a) (1867) L. R. 2 H. L. 380, 386.

(b) (1870) 6 Ch. 418; 23 L. T. N. S. 444.

not bound, as in a patent case, to distinguish the new from the old, and is allowed to register his pattern without distinguishing what is new from what is old; but if he chooses to put it in that way, it will not be protected against the public in case they choose to use any portion in any manner substantially differing from the registered design. If the designs are used in exactly the same manner, as I hold they are in this case, and have the same effect, or nearly the same effect, then of course the shifting or turning round of a star, as in this particular case, cannot be allowed to protect the defendants from the consequences of their piracy."

Lace.

And see *Barran v. Lomas* (c), in which Jessel, M.R., said that the production of an article containing an alteration which does not substantially change the design is still an infringement; thus, if one register lace, worked in the shape of animals and trees with dots between, another designer cannot escape the penalties of infringement if he vend the same design though with the omission of the dots.

Kitchen-range door.

In *Walker v. Hecla Foundry Co.* (d) the design in question was one for a door for a convertible kitchen range—a rectangular door with a moulding cast on the top of it. The alleged infringement was a rectangular door surrounded by a moulding, and except that the moulding had a different section from the moulding of the former door, if the doors were represented in a drawing, there would be nothing to distinguish the designs. But there was a difference when the doors were looked at in section. It was decided that there was an infringement, and on appeal this was confirmed. The case was affirmed by the House of Lords (e), and Lord Herschell said (f): "It seems to me, therefore, that the eye must be the judge in such a case as this, and that the question must be determined by placing the designs side by side, and asking whether they are the same, or whether the one is an obvious imitation of the other. I ought, perhaps, to qualify this by saying that, as a design to be registered must, by sect. 47,

Eye the judge.

(c) 28 W. R. 973.

(d) (1887) 5 R. P. C. 365; in the House of Lords (1889) 14 A. C. 550; 6 R. P. C. 554.

(e) (1889) 14 A. C. 550.

(f) Pp. 555, 556.

be a 'new or original design, not previously published in the United Kingdom,' one may be entitled to take into account the state of knowledge at the time of registration, and in what respects the design was new or original, when considering whether any variations from the registered design which appear in the alleged infringement are substantial or immaterial. Applying the test which I have laid down, I have come to the conclusion that there has been a violation of the respondents' rights. There are, no doubt, certain distinctions between the door shown on their drawing and that manufactured by the appellants. But to establish this is not enough to free them from liability. By sect. 58 of the Act, it is not lawful for any person to apply either the design 'or any obvious imitation thereof' in the same class of goods in which the design is registered. It is impossible in such a case as the present to give reasons for the opinion formed. I can only say that to me it appears, without doubt, that the door complained of is an obvious imitation of the registered design."

But if there be a real and substantial difference, there is no piracy. Thus in *Walker v. Scott* (g) plaintiff registered a tin oil-can for cyclists rounded at the edges; defendant sold an oil-can similar to the plaintiff's save that the edges were sharp. It was decided that since the only novelty in the plaintiff's can was the rounded edges, and as the defendant had not copied these, there had been no piracy.

It sometimes happens that a trader orders his designer to produce a design after the style of one already registered by a rival trader, but so that it may not infringe that design. If the designer can accomplish this, there is of course no piracy, but if the Court discovers an attempt such as this to sail as near as possible, it will narrowly look into the result, and the burden of proving that there has been no infringement will be heavy upon the defendant (h).

If there be an infringement, *bonâ fide* intention not to infringe will not protect (i), though fraudulent imitation will in such case be rebutted. The question of infringement depends upon what a

Attempts to imitate without infringement.

Intention immaterial except as to fraud.

(g) (1892) 9 R. P. C. 482.

(h) *Grafton v. Watson* (per Cotton, L.J.), 51 L. T. N. S. 141.

(i) Lord Shand in *Walker v. Hecla Foundry Co.*, (1888) 5 R. P. C. 365, 367; *Mitchell v. Henry*, (1880) 15 Ch. Div. 181; 43 L. T. N. S. 186.

man does, not on what he intends (*k*). The sale of a single article without permission is sufficient to found the action (*l*).

#### REMEDIES FOR INFRINGEMENT.

##### Penalties.

Not exceeding  
£50 or £100  
in all.

Any person who infringes shall "be liable for every offence to forfeit a sum not exceeding fifty pounds to the registered proprietor of the design, who may recover such sum on a simple contract debt by action in any Court of competent jurisdiction; provided that the total sum forfeited in respect of any one design shall not exceed one hundred pounds" (*m*). The power to determine the amount of the penalty rests with the Court, save that a maximum is fixed.

In *Sherwood v. Decorative Art Tile Co.* (*n*), Manisty, J., had a case before him in which the infringers had sold 100 tiles, wrongful imitations of the plaintiff's designs, and he fixed the penalty at 50*l.*, saying that it could not have been meant by the Legislature that on a sale of 100 tiles the penalty could be 5,000*l.*; and the Act of 1888 now provides that the sum forfeited in respect of any one design shall not exceed 100*l.* It is submitted that this must mean that the amount shall not exceed 100*l.* in respect of each offence of which the accused is found guilty in the one action. Under the Copyright Act of George III. it has been decided that two penalties may be recovered for infringement on the same day, if the facts of sale be independent and distinct (*o*).

If there are no aggravating circumstances, the penalty will be light. Such was the case in *Saunders v. Wiel* (*p*), where Cave, J., said: "The next question is what sum of money ought I to give by way of judgment. This is a penalty. That has been decided in this very case. It is an action for a penalty, and the maximum sum is 50*l.* for each occasion. Now a penalty is punishment, and punishment is to be awarded in proportion to what it is that the offender has done, and no doubt if he has done it under circum-

Penalty is  
punishment.  
Principles of  
Assessment.

(*k*) *Stead's Patent*, (1847) 2 W. P. C. 123, 156.

(*l*) *Cole v. Saqui*, (1888) 5 R. P. C. 491, 493.

(*m*) Act of 1883, s. 58, as amended by Act of 1888, s. 7.

(*n*) (1887) 4 R. P. C. 207.

(*o*) *Brooke v. Milliken*, (1789) 3 T. R. 509.

(*p*) (1892) 9 R. P. C. 467, 470; 1893, L. R. 1 Q. B. 470; 62 L. J. Q. B. 341.

stances of aggravation the punishment ought to be heavier. If he has done it under circumstances of mitigation, the punishment ought to be lighter, and in one of the cases which has been already decided on this statute, the Court has drawn attention to that circumstance, and said that where the piracy results from accident or from mistake, then the Judge may reduce the penalty: the Judge has the power of reducing the penalty to a merely nominal one, and in that way of not confounding the innocent with the guilty. In this case no circumstances of aggravation have been brought before me at all. I do not know what it costs to produce this particular article—the particular design. I do not know what the profit is upon selling these spoons. I do not know to what extent it has been done by the defendant. There are no circumstances of aggravation at all. On the other hand there are no circumstances of mitigation. The defendant has not shown me that the resemblance was accidental, or that it was due to a mistake; he has not shown me the extent to which he has used it, and that he has stopped its further use or anything of that kind. Therefore, I am left by both parties entirely in the dark as to how I should limit this penalty. Under the circumstances, I think I must give a nominal penalty which, if further piracy goes on, would of course be a very good ground for increasing it in a subsequent case. Two cases have been proved. I do not know that there are any more, and in respect of those two cases I think it is sufficient if I give the nominal penalty of 20s. in each case, making 40s. altogether.”

The penalty may not be sufficient to recoup the proprietor Damages. for the damage done to him by the infringement. The 59th section of the Act of 1888 therefore enacts that, “Notwithstanding the remedy given by this Act for the recovery of such penalty as aforesaid, the registered proprietor of any design may (if he elects to do so) bring an action for the recovery of any damages arising from the application of any such design, or of any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof for the purpose of sale, to any article of manufacture or substance, or from the publication, sale or exposure for sale by any person of any article or substance to which such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof shall have been so applied, such person knowing that the proprietor had not given his consent to such application.”

Plaintiff bound to elect whether penalties or damages claimed.

Inquiry as to damages.

No remedy except under Statute.

But injunction may be granted on general principles.

The plaintiff may be called upon to elect whether he proceeds under sect. 58 or under sect. 59 (*q*).

The damages suffered must be proved, and if this is not done, the proprietor must remain contented with the penalty inflicted.

An inquiry as to damages may be ordered. In *Davenport v. Rylands* (*r*) Vice-Chancellor Page-Wood said: "The inquiry will be in the form, 'what damage the plaintiff has sustained,' and not 'what damage, if any,' he has sustained, as it would be in the case of a trade-mark. There is this difference between the case of a trade-mark and that of a patent: in the former case the article sold is open to the whole world to manufacture, and the only right the plaintiff seeks is that of being able to say, 'Don't sell any goods under my mark.' He may find his customers fall off in consequence of the defendant's manufacture; but it does not necessarily follow that the plaintiff can claim damages for every article manufactured by the defendant, even though it be under that mark. On the other hand, every sale without licence of a patented article must be a damage to the patentee" (*s*).

As the right to ownership in a design is conferred by the statute, and the way in which it is to be protected is also named in the statute, no remedy save that conferred by statute can be had (*t*).

Nevertheless the Court can by injunction restrain infringement.

If the legal right cannot be made effectual by an action for damages, the Court will, in the exercise of its discretion, grant an injunction restraining the piracy (*u*). In determining whether an injunction should be granted, the Court acts upon the general principle applicable to the granting of injunctions. And if a design has been infringed there is a *prima facie* right to an in-

(*q*) *Saunders v. Weil* (No. 1), (1892) L. R. 2 Q. B. 321; 62 L. J. Q. B. 37; 9 R. P. C. 459.

(*r*) (1865) 1 Eq. 302, 308; 35 L. J. Ch. 204.

(*s*) And see *United Horse-Shoe and Nail Co. v. Stewart*, (1888) 13 A. C. 401, 408; 5 R. P. C. 260; *American Braided Wire Co. v. Thompson*, (1890) 44 Ch. Div. 274; 59 L. J. Ch. 425; 7 R. P. C. 47.

(*t*) See *Mayne on Damages* (5th ed.), 500; and see *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) L. R. 1 Q. B. 806; 9 R. P. C. 208.

(*u*) *Wilkins v. Aikin*, 17 Ves. 425. The statutory remedy does not prevent the granting of an injunction; *Cooper v. Whittingham*, (1880) 15 Ch. Div. 501; 49 L. J. Ch. 752; 43 L. T. N. S. 16; 28 W. R. 720.

junction (x), the reason being that it is to be presumed that the infringer intends to go on infringing. Also if there has been no infringement, but an intention to infringe is shown, an injunction will be granted (y). It is not necessary to show that damage has been caused by the piracy to the proprietor (z). And the proprietor is entitled to an injunction restraining not only sale, but manufacture of articles to which the design is applied with intent to sell at the expiration of the copyright (a). An injunction has been granted in a patent case though the patent was about to expire in a few days, the intention being to prevent the manufacture of pirated goods with a view to throwing them on the market the moment the patent should expire (b).

Intention to infringe sufficient.

If the person who infringes undertakes not to repeat his infringement, or if there is reason to suppose on any other ground that the defendant will not infringe in future, the Court will or will not make an order for injunction, according to the other circumstances of the case. In *Geary v. Norton* (c) an injunction was given against tradesmen selling articles which infringed the plaintiff's design, though the defendants promised to commit no infringement in future. In *Millington v. Fox* (d) the defendant innocently used the plaintiff's trade-mark, and did not intend to use it again, but the Court granted an injunction. These two last named cases were explained by Cotton, L.J., in *Proctor v. Bayley* (e), where he says that the injunctions in *Geary v. Norton* (c) and *Millington v. Fox* (d) were granted because there was some reason to fear at the date of the filing of the bills that the plaintiffs were not safe. In *Proctor v. Bayley* (e) the Court came to the conclusion that though the defendant had infringed the patent, it could not be inferred that

Grounds on which an injunction will be granted.

Effect of undertaking not to repeat infringement.

(x) *Proctor v. Bayley*, (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 390; 59 L. J. Ch. 12; 38 W. R. 100.

(y) *Ibid.*

(z) See (e.g.) *Adair v. Young*, (1879) 12 Ch. Div. 13 (a patent case).

(a) *McCrea v. Holdsworth*, (1848) 2 De G. & Sm. 496.

(b) *Crossley v. Beverley*, (1829) 3 C. & P. 513; 1 Russ. & My. 166; 1 W. P. C. 119; *Sheriff v. Coates*, 1 Russ. & My. 159.

(c) 1 De G. & Sm. 9.

(d) (1838) 3 My. & Cr. 338; 1 De G. & Sm. 9. And see *Losh v. Hague*, (1837) 1 W. P. C. 200.

(e) (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 390, 400; 59 L. J. Ch. 12; 38 W. R. 100.

he had any intention to infringe again, and that with proper inquiry the plaintiff might have known this : upon this finding an injunction was refused. Fry, L.J., added that a " foolish attempt to justify a past act does not raise any presumption that they intend to repeat it."

The balance of convenience followed when an interlocutory injunction is applied for.

Account may be ordered pending action.

When an interlocutory injunction is asked for, and a *prima facie* case is made out by the proprietor of the design, the Court will either grant the injunction or will order the application to stand over until the trial. If the former course be followed, the plaintiff will be required to give the usual undertaking as to damages ; if the latter be adopted, the defendant will be ordered to keep an account. The balance of convenience determines what ought to be done (*f*). " It must be seen in what way the rights of the parties may best be protected and the least loss to any party caused " (*g*). An injunction has this advantage, that it may have an effect in preventing third parties infringing. But where there is grave doubt as to the title (*h*), or where there is a serious conflict as to the originality of the design (*i*), or where the plaintiff has delayed his application, the Court will not willingly interfere by way of interlocutory injunction.

In *Mitchell v. Henry* (*k*) the plaintiffs alleged that the defendants had imitated their trade-mark, and the Court of Appeal, finding that there was a serious conflict of evidence, refused an interlocutory injunction, but ordered the defendant to keep an account. James, L.J., said (*l*) : " Then with regard to the balance of convenience and inconvenience, it seems to me by far the most convenient course that no injunction should be granted, and that the motion should stand over to the hearing, the defendants undertaking to keep an account. The plaintiffs can protect themselves, as they have to a great extent already done, by circular. Moreover, the pendency of these proceedings will be perfectly well known.

(*f*) *Smith v. Chatto*, (1875) 31 L. T. N. S. 775 ; *Hildeheimer v. Dunn*, (1891) 64 L. T. N. S. 452.

(*g*) Lord Cottenham in *Bacon v. Jones*, (1839) 4 My. & Cr. 438.

(*h*) *Spottinwoods v. Clark*, (1846) 2 Phil. 154.

(*i*) *Sheriff v. Coates*, (1830) 1 Russ. & My. 159. And see *Read v. Richardson*, (1891) 45 L. T. 54 (a trade-mark case) ; *Mitchell v. Henry* (*infra*).

(*k*) (1880) 15 Ch. Div. 181 ; 43 L. T. N. S. 186.

(*l*) 15 Ch. Div. 191.



Every large purchaser in Bradford or elsewhere will know of them, and will know that he will incur liability if he makes himself a party to any continued infringement of the plaintiffs' rights, should those rights be established at the hearing. If that should be the result of the action, the defendants who undertake to keep an account will be liable to pay to the plaintiffs every farthing of the profits they make by the sale of goods by which the plaintiffs' mark is infringed, and will find themselves in this position, that they will have been using a trade-mark which they will be prevented from using afterwards, and so will lose all the reputation they have been acquiring in the meantime. Then, again, the plaintiffs will be relieved from the necessity of giving an undertaking to abide by any order as to damages if the defendants should prove successful at the hearing. Therefore on the balance of convenience and inconvenience, and having regard to the fact that the decision of the Master of the Rolls was in favour of the defendants, which ought not to be overlooked on an interlocutory application, I am of opinion that the better way will be to let the motion stand till the hearing, the defendants keeping an account."

Some considerations which determine balance of convenience.

In *Grafton v. Watson* (m) an interlocutory injunction was granted. The defendant admitted having copied the plaintiff's design so far as he legitimately could do so without infringing, and Chitty, J. (affirmed by the Court of Appeal), thought that probably the infringement had not been avoided. Moreover, it appeared that the season was short, and an injunction would alone prove a real remedy to the plaintiff if his contention should eventually turn out to be correct.

There is no express provision for delivery-up of pirated articles, but in the case of *McCrea v. Holdsworth* (n) Knight-Bruce, L.J., ordered the delivery-up of the articles to the plaintiff for destruction. In *Colburn v. Simms* (o) the Court said that there was no right at common law to the delivery-up of pirated copies of books; but in *Hole v. Bradbury* (p) Fry, J., said that the Court could

Delivery up of pirated articles.

(m) (1884) 50 L. T. N. S. 420; 51 L. T. N. S. 141.

(n) 2 De G. & Sm. 497.

(o) (1843) 2 Hare, 543; 12 L. J. Ch. 388.

(p) 12 Ch. Div. 886; 48 L. J. Ch. 673.

under its general jurisdiction order the delivery-up for destruction of all the articles manufactured contrary to the plaintiff's copyright. Under the Copyright Act express power is given to the Court to make such an order, but the Judge in the last named case did not proceed under the Act, and it is submitted that the decision is applicable to infringement of designs.

## CHAPTER IX.

## THE ACTION FOR INFRINGEMENT.

It is proposed in this chapter to deal with those particulars only in which actions for the infringement of a design differ from other actions. The rules for an action of this class must be taken to be the same as those of any action save where it is otherwise stated.

## THE COURT.

Under the older Acts the penalties might have been recovered before the police magistrate. It is now provided that the registered proprietor may recover "such sum as a simple contract debt by action in any Court of competent jurisdiction" (a). The proper Court then would be the High Court, or if he claim a sum not exceeding 50*l.* he could sue in the County Court (b). Design actions are not assigned to any particular division of the High Court, and the plaintiff is therefore free to choose. Should he desire to try his action locally at the assizes, or should he desire a trial by jury, the Queen's Bench Division will be chosen. In other cases, and especially where an application to rectify the register is to be made in connection with the same matter, the Chancery Division may be found the more convenient. Where there are cross actions or motions or different actions, the powers of the Court to consolidate and transfer can be used to bring the whole together matter to an issue (c). There are now no rules as to local venue, and the place of trial is determined as in other actions (d).

Remedy  
now in.

(a) (1883) Sect. 58.

(b) County Court Act, 1888, s. 56. But see the judgment of Kay, L.J., in *Reg. v. The County Court Judge of Halifax*, (1891) L. R. 2 Q. B. 263; 60 L. J. Q. B. 550; 65 L. T. N. S. 104; 39 W. R. 545; 8 R. P. C. 338.

(c) R. S. C. Ord. XLIX.

(d) R. S. C. Ord. XXXVI. rr. 1, 1a.

## PARTIES.

Persons who  
may sue.

Licensees,  
Assignees.

The plaintiff must be a registered proprietor, and if any person other than the registered proprietor be made plaintiff, the action fails, subject to the exercise of the powers of amendment possessed by the Court (*e*). The meaning of proprietor is to be found in sect. 61 of the Act of 1883 (*f*), from which it would seem that the original author, the licensee, the assignee, or the partial assignee may all be registered as proprietors. Supposing that A. is the author of a design, and he licenses B. to use it, and assigns half his rights to C., according to the section A., B., and C. would all be proprietors, and might be registered. If D. infringes, A., B., and C., would each be entitled to sue him. And it would seem that as each person has the right of property, he would be entitled to bring his action without joining his co-proprietors, and could obtain whatever damages he may have suffered.

The hardship on D. is not so great as may at first glance appear. He would have to pay such damage to each as each had suffered; and if the suits were for penalties, the maximum amount would be 100*l.* (*g*), the exact amount being in the discretion of the Court. Moreover, application could be made to consolidate the actions (*h*), or to hear them together, or to treat one as a test action (*hh*). Under the Patents part of the Act it has been decided that an assignee may sue (*i*), and that the owner who has mortgaged by assignment can sue alone (*j*), but that a licensee of a patentee cannot sue alone (*k*). A licensee of the proprietor of a design, being a proprietor as defined by sect. 61, can sue (*l*);

(*e*) R. S. C. Ord. XVI. rr. 1—13.

(*f*) And see *ante*, Chap. LXXVIII.

(*g*) (1888) Sect. 7.

(*h*) R. S. C. Ord. XLIX. r. 8.

(*hh*) *Amos v. Chadwick*, (1878) 9 Ch. D. 459; 47 L. J. Ch. 871; 39 L. T. N. S. 50; 26 W. R. 840.

(*i*) *Walton v. Lavater*, (1860) 29 L. J. C. P. 275; 8 C. B. N. S. 162.

(*j*) *Van Gelder v. Sowerby*, (1890) 44 Ch. Div. 374; 59 L. J. Ch. 583; 7 R. P. C. 41. And on the subject of the proper plaintiff in patent actions, see the author's *Law and Practice of Letters Patent*, Chap. XIV.

(*k*) *Heap v. Hartley*, L. R. 42 C. D. 461; 58 L. J. Ch. 790.

(*l*) See *Jewitt v. Eckhardt*, 8 Ch. Div. 404. But see the patent case of *Heap v. Hartley*, (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 461; 58 L. J. Ch. 790; 6 R. P. C. 495; which shows that but for the definition clause the licensee cannot sue.

in *Wooley v. Broad* (*m*) he was not allowed to do so, but in that case he had not been registered as proprietor. A trustee, if he be registered as proprietor, should be plaintiff (*n*); the register does not contain notice of any trust, express, implied, or constructive (*o*).

The proof of registration is the certificate (*p*). It has been decided under the Copyright Act, 1842, that books could be ordered to be delivered up to the registered proprietor, though he was not registered until after the commencement of the action (*q*). And in a trade-mark case an assignee of the registered proprietor was allowed to bring an action in his own name, without having registered the assignment. It is submitted that the law is different as regards designs (*r*).

Proof of registration.

The defendant must be the infringer, though if the infringer be an agent, his principal (*s*) will be liable also, though the agent will not escape (*t*). See *Betts v. De Vitre* (*u*) where directors were declared personally liable for the infringement of a patent by a workman; *Tonge v. Ward* (*x*) where a principal was made liable for the infringement of the agent, though ignorant of what his agent was doing. The patent cases throw light upon this point, but do not always apply; innocence of infringement may be a defence to an action relating to a design (*y*), it will not be so in one dealing with a patent. Again, user may be an infringement in patent cases, in design cases there is infringement only if there be application of the design to any article for the purposes of sale (*y*).

Agents and principals.

(*m*) (1892) L. R. 1 Q. B. 806; 9 R. P. C. 208.

(*n*) And see R. S. C. Ord. XVI. r. 8.

(*o*) (1883) Sect. 85; and see *ante*, p. 67.

(*p*) *Sarasin v. Hamel*, (1863) 32 L. J. Ch. 378, 380; 7 L. T. N. S. 560; 32 Beav. 145; and see *Hildesheimer v. Dunn*, (1891) 64 L. T. N. S. 452, under the Copyright Acts.

(*q*) *Isaacs v. Fiddemann*, (1880) 42 L. T. N. S. 395.

(*r*) (1883) Sects. 58, 59; *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) L. R. 1 Q. B. 806; 9 R. P. C. 208.

(*s*) *Mallett v. Howitt*, W. N. (1879) 107.

(*t*) And see *Nobel Explosives Co. v. Jones & Co.*, (1880) 17 Ch. Div. 721, and 8 App. Ca. 4; 49 L. J. Ch. 726.

(*u*) (1868) 3 Ch. 429; 34 L. J. Ch. 289.

(*x*) (1869) 21 L. T. N. S. 480.

(*y*) (1883) Sect. 58.

Infringement  
by several  
persons at the  
same time.

The following, taken from the author's work on Patents, applies to designs :—" Besides the question as to whether any of these statutory limitations apply to his case, a patentee has frequently to consider how he ought to act when his patent is being infringed by several persons at the same time. Under these circumstances, the patentee has several difficulties to face and to choose between. He may take proceedings against one infringer successfully, but the others are not bound by the issue of such an action (2), and the consequence is that the patentee may have to establish his case from the beginning against any fresh person who chooses to impugn the patent and to contest its validity upon the same or different grounds, besides laying himself open to a charge of laches. Upon the other hand, even if he proceed by separate action, against the several infringers at the same time, he may still have to defend the validity of his patent in a number of distinct proceedings, in each of which it may be impeached upon different grounds; and he will also render himself liable to a charge of vexatious and oppressive litigation. In the case of *Bovill v. Crate* (1865, L. R. 1 Eq. 391), Wood, V.-C., suggested a way out of these difficulties :—" After getting information of case after case of infringement (the patentee) might select that which he thought the best in order to try the question fairly, and proceed in that case to obtain his interlocutory injunction. He might write, at the same time, to all the others who were *in simili casu*, and say to them : Are you willing to take this as a notice to you that the present case is to determine yours? Otherwise I shall proceed against you by way of interlocutory injunction; and if you do not object on the ground of delay, I do not mean to file bills against all of you at once.' "

#### THE WRIT.

Notice before  
issue of  
writ not  
necessary.

When a cause of action has arisen, it is not necessary to give notice before issuing the writ; and, as speed is often very desirable in matters relating to the infringement of copyright in designs, immediate issue of a writ will often be justifiable (a). But when it

(2) *Walker v. Hecla Foundry Co.*, (1887) 5 R. P. C. 71, 367.

(a) See *Upmann v. Elkan*, (1871) L. R. 12 Eq. 146, and 7 Ch. 130; 41

is intended to proceed against an infringer for publishing or exposing for sale a substance to which a protected design has been applied, "knowing that the same has been so applied without the consent of the registered proprietor," notice should, if possible, be given before issue of the writ, in view of the defence of *bonâ fide* ignorance.

The writ should be indorsed for an injunction if one be required; and if time be of importance, leave to serve the notice of motion with the writ should be asked for. If delivery-up is required, this also should be asked for.

For indorsement of writ, see *post*, p. 250.

#### PLEADINGS.

Orders XIX. to XXV. of the Supreme Court Rules deal with this subject. The Forms in the Appendix to the Rules do not contain any form strictly applicable to actions for the infringement of designs; but in Appendix C, Forms 6 and 7 give the form of a statement of claim for relief from infringement of a patent and copyright respectively, and Form 8 applies to the infringement of a trade-mark. In Section VI. of Appendix D will be found the Forms of Defence corresponding to these. The form of pleading intended to apply to actions in relation to designs may be deduced from these.

A form of statement of claim is given *post*, p. 250; a form of defence *post*, p. 251.

Forms of  
claim and  
defence.

It will be enough to say in this place that the statement of claim should in general contain allegations: (1) That the plaintiff is the registered proprietor of a duly registered design; (2) That the defendant has infringed his right by applying for the purposes of sale or by offering for sale an article to which the design or an obvious or fraudulent imitation of it has been applied; (3) That the consent of the proprietor has not been obtained; and if the action be for offering for sale only, then (4) That the defendant knew that the consent of the proprietor had not been obtained (*b*). There

Allegations in  
statement of  
claim.

L. J. Ch. 246; 25 L. T. N. S. 813; 5 R. P. C. 131. See below, under heading "Costs," *Upmann v. Forester*, (1883) 24 C. D. 231, 52 L. J. Ch. 946; 49 L. T. N. S. 122; 32 W. R. 28.

(*b*) *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) 1 Q. B. 806; 9 R. P. C. 209, 212; *Leader v. Strange*, (1849) 2 Car. & Kir. 1010.

seems to be no reason to plead compliance with the statute otherwise than by alleging that the design and proprietorship have been duly registered. It is for the defendant to plead non-compliance with any of the requirements if he desires to have the questions raised (c).

#### DEFENCES TO THE ACTION.

A defendant may (a) deny infringement; or (b) attack the design; or (c) allege that the Act has not been complied with.

The defence should traverse all statements in the claim which it is desired not to admit, and if a defence of consent to the use of the design be intended to be put in, this should be pleaded. If the case for the defendant be that there is no subject-matter for a design, or that there is other reason why the design ought not to have been registered, it would be well to apply to rectify the register (d).

Stated more fully, the main defences specially applicable to an action for infringement of a design are these:—

Denial of  
infringement.

(1) No infringement. See *ante*, Chap. VIII., "Infringement" (e). This defence involves that the alleged imitation is in reality different to design registered by the plaintiff.

(2) That the infringement (if any) took place abroad. This is really the same as a denial of any infringement, as infringement consists in the production for sale of the article in this country (f). But if the article be made abroad and be imported for sale, there would be an infringement (g).

Not subject  
matter.

(3) That the design is not proper subject-matter for registration within the meaning of the Act. See *ante*, Chap. II., p. 12.

Novelty  
denied.

(4) That the design is not new and original. *Ante*, Chap. III., p. 23.

Prior publica-  
tion alleged.

(5) Prior publication. *Ante*, p. 32.

(c) *Sarazin v. Hamel*, (1863) 32 L. J. Ch. 378.

(d) *Ante*, p. 70.

(e) Page 89.

(f) *Potter v. Braco de Prater Printing Co.*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 218.

(g) See (e.g.) *Nobel Explosives Co. v. Jones*, (1880) 17 C. D. 721; 8 App. Ca. 4; 49 L. J. Ch. 726; *Elmslie v. Bourrier*, (1869) 9 Eq. 217; 39 L. J. Ch. 328, which are patent cases, but which may be referred to on this subject.



(6) That the design was never properly registered. It is not a defence to an action for infringement that the design was registered in the wrong class (*h*). But it is a defence to show that it was not registered in the class or classes of goods to which the alleged infringer's goods belong (*i*).

As to registration.

(7) That the articles to which the design has been applied are not properly marked. See *ante*, Chap. VII., p. 83.

Articles not marked.

(8) That the plaintiff is not registered proprietor. See *ante*, Chap. VII., p. 82; and *ante*, p. 106, "Parties."

Plaintiff not proprietor.

(9) That the defendant did not apply the design, and sold the articles in ignorance of the plaintiff's rights.

Ignorance.

(10) *Res Judicata*. But a decision does not determine the validity or invalidity of the design and its registration except as between the parties to the action (*k*).

*Res judicata*.

(11) *Leave and Licence*. And a licence to one to manufacture is a licence to his vendees to sell it (*l*). But the publication of a book of designs by the owner of the copyright does not of itself give licence to the purchaser to apply the designs to articles for the purpose of sale (*m*).

Leave and licence.

(12) *Lapse of Time*. The registered proprietor is entitled to copyright during five years from the date of registration (*n*), and it would be a defence that the alleged infringement was committed after the lapse of that time (*o*).

Copyright in design expired.

Sect. 54 of the Act of 1883 provides for the cesser of the copyright in a design in another case, viz. "if a registered design is used in manufacture in any foreign country, and is not used in this

Special defence under sect. 54 of Act of 1883.

(*h*) *Lowndes v. Browne*, (1848) 12 Ir. L. R. 293.

(*i*) *Re Read & Greswell's Design*, (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 260; 58 L. J. Ch. 624; 61 L. T. N. S. 450; 6 R. P. C. 471.

(*k*) *Walker v. Hecla Foundry Co.*, (1887) 5 R. P. C. 71, 365.

(*l*) *Thomas v. Hunt*, (1864) 17 C. B. N. S. 183.

(*m*) *De la Branchardière v. Elvery*, (1849) 18 L. J. Ex. 381; 4 Ex. 380. Where one of two part owners in copyright gave licence without consulting the other, see *Powell v. Head*, (1879) 12 Ch. Div. 686; 48 L. J. Ch. 731; 41 L. T. N. S. 70.

(*n*) (1883) Sect. 50. Sect. 53 of the Act of 1883 enables a person to obtain information as to the continuance or cesser of the copyright.

(*o*) As to attempts to get advantage after expiration of the five years, by claiming the trade name of a design, see *Cheavin v. Walker*, (1877) 5 Ch. Div. 850; 46 L. J. Ch. 686; 36 L. T. N. S. 938.

country within six months of its registration in this country, the copyright in the design shall cease.

Statute of  
Limitations.

There is no provision in the present Acts that proceedings for infringement shall take place within any given period. The Statute of Limitations therefore applies as in ordinary cases (*p*).

Estoppel of  
licensee.

A licensee cannot always avail himself of all the above defences. So long as the licence continues he is estopped contesting the validity of the design he is licensed to use, whether the licence be by deed, or not (*q*).

#### PARTICULARS.

No statutory  
particulars  
of breaches  
or objections.

Unlike in actions relating to the infringement of patents, there are no special statutory provisions relating either to particulars of breaches or to particulars of objections (*r*). But under the R. S. C., Ord. XIX. r. 7, particulars may be ordered (*s*). If the particulars be given, and they go beyond the defence or claim, as the case may be, the party giving the particulars is bound by his pleading (*t*).

In a patent case, *Sykes v. Howarth* (*u*), the particulars for breaches alleged divers sales between certain dates, and "in particular" to two named persons, the statement of defence admitted sales to a third person. Fry, J., held that notwithstanding the form of the particulars he must admit the evidence relating to the sale to this third person, as the case of the third person was within the literal meaning of the particulars, and if they tended to embarrass, the defendant could have avoided any difficulty on this head by applying for further and better particulars.

Amendment  
of particulars.

A party will ordinarily be allowed to amend his particulars at any time upon such terms as may be just. In patent practice there is a well settled rule that a defendant, on being allowed to amend his particulars of objections, will be put upon terms to allow the plaintiff time to elect to discontinue the action, and if it be so

(*p*) The Designs Act, 1842, limited the time to twelve months from the commission of the offence.

(*q*) See *Crossley v. Dixon*, (1863) 32 L. J. Ch. 617; 10 H. L. C. 293. And see the author's book on Patents, 269 *et seq.*, where the exceptions may be found stated.

(*r*) For patents, see (1883) sect. 29.

(*s*) See notes to the rule in the Annual Practice.

(*t*) *Macnamara v. Hulse*, Car. & M. 471.

(*u*) (1879) 12 Ch. Div. 826; 48 L. J. Ch. 769.

discontinued, he will ordinarily be allowed his costs incurred subsequent to the date of the delivery of the first particulars (*x*). North, J., declared that he would adopt this practice in designs cases (*y*). Even in patent actions this rule, though all but invariably followed, is not binding on the Court (*z*). And with regard to designs, the Court of Appeal has expressly stated that the discretion of the Court is unfettered (*a*). In *Wooley v. Broad* (*a*) the action was ready for trial at assizes to be held at Nottingham, and about a week before the date of the assizes the defendant discovered certain facts, and gave information of them to the plaintiff. The plaintiff objected to evidence of these, the defendant took out a summons for leave to give further particulars, and the Judge at the assizes, to whom the summons was referred, gave leave unconditionally; on appeal his decision was affirmed by the Divisional Court and ultimately by the Court of Appeal.

Forms of particulars are given *post*, p. 251.

Such particulars should be given as with the pleadings give the opposite party a fair idea of the case intended to be made against him (*b*). Particulars of want of novelty or of prior publication must be drawn with greater detail and accuracy than particulars of infringement (*b*). Infringements may be fairly presumed to be within infringer's knowledge.

#### INSPECTION—DISCOVERY—INTERROGATORIES.

The Rules of the Supreme Court, Orders L. and XXXI., deal with this subject. The following remarks, taken in the main from the author's work on Patents, apply on the whole to designs, though the cases upon which they are founded are chiefly patent cases.

##### (a) *Inspection.*

Under the Rules of the Supreme Court, 1883, Ord. L., the widest powers of ordering an inspection are conferred on the

(*x*) *Edison Telephone Co. v. India Rubber Co.*, (1880) 17 Ch. Div. 137.

(*y*) *Morris, Wilson & Co. v. Coventry Machinist Co.*, (1891) L. R. 3 Ch. 418; 60 L. J. Ch. 524; 8 R. P. C. 353.

(*z*) *Pascall v. Toupe*, (1890) 7 R. P. C. 129. And see *Lang v. Whitecross Iron Co.*, (1890) 7 R. P. C. 389.

(*a*) *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) 2 Q. B. 317; 61 L. J. Q. B. 808; 9 R. P. C. 429.

(*b*) *Ledgard v. Bull*, (1886) 11 A. C. 648.

various divisions of the High Court. The only practical limit to the discretion of the Court is the necessity of the information claimed for the purposes of the trial (c).

Samples may now be taken, observations made, and experiments conducted (d).

An application for inspection may be made and in exceptional cases will be granted *ex parte* (e); it may be made at any time during the progress of an action, even before the delivery of claim (f), and the express terms of Ord. L. r. 6 leave no doubt that an adverse order for inspection may be made upon the plaintiff in an action for infringement (g).

Under Ord. L. r. 3, the Court may now authorize any person for the purpose of inspection to enter any land or building in the possession of any party. Obedience to an order for inspection may, therefore, be asserted forcibly, and not simply as before by process of contempt (h).

The application in the Chancery Division should be made by motion to the Court, and notice of motion should be given (i).

In the Queen's Bench Division the application is to a Judge in Chambers (k).

Laches sufficient to defeat the plaintiff's right to an interlocutory injunction are no bar to an order on the same motion for inspection and samples (l).

In order to succeed on an application for inspection, the applicant must show by affidavit—

(c) Where the right to inspection appears to depend on the determination of any issue or question in the cause, the Court may if it thinks fit order that such issue shall be determined first, and reserve the question as to the inspection. Ord. XXXI. r. 20.

(d) Ord. L. r. 3; cp. *Badische Anilin, &c. v. Levinstein*, 24 Ch. D. 146; 52 L. J. Ch. 704; 48 L. T. N. S. 822; 31 W. R. 913; *Germ Milling Co. v. Robinson*, (1885) 3 P. O. R. 11.

(e) *Hennessy v. Bohmann*, W. N. (1877) 14.

(f) See R. S. C. Ord. L., r. 6.

(g) *Germ Milling Co. v. Robinson*, (1886) 3 P. O. R. 11; *Cheetham v. Oldham*, (1888) 5 R. P. C. at p. 623; *Sidebottom v. Fielden*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 268.

(h) *East India Co. v. Kynaston*, (1821) 3 Bligh. 153, 163, 166.

(i) *Habershon v. Gill*, W. N. (1875) 231; D. C. F. 653.

(k) Ord. LIV. r. 12.

(l) *Patent Type Founding Co. v. Walter*, (1860) Johns. 727; 29 L. J. Ex. 207.

1. That he is the registered proprietor of a design, and what it is (*m*). Affidavit in support of application for inspection.

2. That the defendant has probably infringed.

The Court will not grant an order for the inspection of a machine upon an affidavit "that the machine used by the defendants is the same for which the plaintiff has obtained a patent." The affidavit ought, at least, to state that there is such a machine, and that the plaintiff has reason to believe it is an infringement (*n*), and should set forth the grounds of such belief (*o*).

*Primâ facie* evidence of infringement will be sufficient (*p*).

3. That the inspection sought for is material to his case (*q*).

If the *primâ facie* evidence above referred to is satisfactory, an order for inspection will be made, almost as of course (*r*).

Inspection will, however, be refused where, in the opinion of the Court— When inspection refused.

(1) There is no case to try at the hearing (*s*) ;

(2) The effect of an order would be to oppress the defendant, or make him disclose more than was necessary for the purposes of the cause (*t*).

An objection that an order for inspection would lead to the disclosure of trade secrets will not generally prevail if the case for inspection is otherwise satisfactory (*u*). The Court will, at the proper time, protect the defendant from an improper disclosure of his secret (*u*).

The order for inspection (*x*) usually specifies the number of inspection. Contents of order for inspection.

(*m*) *Meadows v. Kirkman*, (1860) 29 L. J. Exch. 205.

(*n*) *Shaw v. Bank of England*, (1852) 22 L. J. Ex. 26.

(*o*) *Germ Milling Co. v. Robinson*, (1884) 1 P. O. R. 217.

(*p*) *Shaw v. Bank of England*, *ubi supra* ; *Singer Manufacturing Co. v. Wilson*, (1865) 13 W. R. 560 ; *Batley v. Kynock*, (1874—75) L. R. 19 Eq. 90, 92 ; 44 L. J. Ch. 89 ; *Cheetham v. Oldham*, (1888) 5 R. P. C. 617.

(*q*) *Piggott v. Anglo-American Telegraph Co.*, (1868) 19 L. T. N. S. 46.

(*r*) *Singer Manufacturing Co. v. Wilson*, (1865) 13 W. R. 560.

(*s*) *Piggott v. Anglo-American Telegraph Co.*, *ubi supra*.

(*t*) *Singer Manufacturing Co. v. Wilson*, *supra* ; *Cheetham v. Oldham*, (1888) 5 P. O. R. 617.

(*u*) *Renard v. Levinstein*, (1864—65) per Wood, V.-C., 10 L. T. N. S. 95 ; *Cheetham v. Oldham*, (1888) 5 P. O. R. 617.

(*x*) See Seton, 561, etc.

tions allowed (y), the names of the inspectors, and the notice to which the person against whom the order is made shall be entitled (z).

(b) *Discovery of Documents and Interrogatories.*

The existing law as to discovery is contained in Ord. XXXI. of the Rules of the Supreme Court, 1883, as altered by the Rules of November, 1893. Its chief provisions, so far as relate to actions of infringement, are as follows:—

The plaintiff or defendant in a designs action may, by leave of the Court or a Judge, deliver interrogatories in writing for the examination of the opposite parties, or any one or more of such parties (a). Interrogatories which do not relate to any matters in question shall be deemed irrelevant, notwithstanding that they might have been admitted on cross-examination (b). On an application for leave to deliver interrogatories, the particular interrogatory proposed to be delivered shall be submitted to the Court or Judge. In deciding upon such application, the Court or Judge shall take into account any offer which may be made by the party sought to be interrogated, to deliver particulars, or to make admissions, or to produce documents relating to the matters in question, or any of them, and leave shall be given as to such only of the interrogatories submitted as the Court or Judge shall consider necessary either for disposing fairly of the cause or matter or for saving costs (c). The Court or a Judge has the same power to prevent premature discovery as to prevent premature inspection (d).

The costs of discovery, by interrogatories or otherwise, must be secured in the first instance by the applicant (e).

A defendant against whom an order for discovery is made must

(y) *Heathfield v. Braby*, Seton, 561. But see *Germ Milling Co. v. Robinson*, (1886) 3 P. O. R. 11.

(z) Pemberton, p. 236.

(a) Rule 1.

(b) Rule 1.

(c) Ord. XXXI. r. 2.

(d) Rule 20.

(e) Rule 25.

answer, technically and categorically, every question which can assist the plaintiff in making out his title to relief (*f*).

The following illustrations will show at once the application and the limits of this rule :—

A defendant denying infringement must answer everything tending to show the fact of infringement, but not questions which assume that infringement has taken place, and answers to which will be obtained at the hearing, provided that infringement be then established (*g*). Illustrations.

Although, when discovery is a matter of indifference to the defendant, the Court does not weigh in golden scales the question of materiality or immateriality, still, when the nature of the discovery required is such that the giving of it may be prejudicial to the defendant, the Court takes into consideration the special circumstances of the case, and whilst, on the one hand, it takes care that the plaintiff obtains all the discovery which can be of use to him, on the other, it is bound to protect the defendant against undue inquisition into his affairs (*h*).

A plaintiff has no right to inquire by interrogatories into the defendant's case, or to ask for the names of the witnesses whom he intends to produce, or the names of persons to whom he has sold articles similar to the articles alleged to be an infringement (*i*).

Reports and letters obtained from their officers by a company which had been warned, but not threatened, with actual litigation in respect of an alleged infringement of a patent, were held not to be privileged (*k*).

(*f*) *Swinborne v. Nelson*, (1852—53) per Romilly, M.R., 22 L. J. Ch. 331 ; 16 Beav. 416, 417 ; *Elmer v. Creasy*, (1873) L. R. 9 Ch. 69 ; 43 L. J. Ch. 166.

(*g*) *De la Rue v. Dickinson*, (1857) per Wood, V.-C., 3 K. & J. 398 ; *Lister v. Norton*, (1885) 2 P. O. R. 68 ; *Lea v. Saxby*, 32 L. T. N. S. 731.

(*h*) *Moore v. Craven*, (1870) L. R. 7 Ch. 94, 96, n. ; *Daw v. Eley*, (1865) 1 Eq. 38 ; 2 H. & M. 725. As to administering interrogatories to a plaintiff, see *Hoffmann v. Postill*, (1869) L. R. 4 Ch. 673 ; *Edison, &c. Co. v. Holland*, (1888) 5 P. O. R. 213 ; W. N. 31 ; *Morris v. Edwards*, (1890) 15 App. Ca. 309 ; 60 L. J. Q. B. 292 ; 63 L. T. N. S. 26.

(*i*) *Daw v. Eley*, *ubi supra*.

(*k*) *Westinghouse v. Midland Rail. Co.*, (1883) 48 L. T. N. S. 98, 462 ; and *cp. Haslam Co. v. Hall*, (1888) 5 P. O. R. 1.

In answering interrogatories filed by a defendant for the examination of the plaintiff, the general rule applies, that he who is bound to answer must answer fully.

There is, however, this difference : A plaintiff is not entitled to discovery of the defendant's case, whereas a defendant may ask any question tending to destroy the plaintiff's claim (*l*).

It must be noted, however, that when an action for infringement of a design is brought for penalties under sect. 58 of the Act of 1888, the defendant need not answer interrogatories (*m*). Whether the law is the same if the action is brought for damages under sect. 59 is not quite certain (*n*).

#### METHOD OF TRIAL.

There is no rule specially applicable to design actions. The parties are therefore placed as litigants in any other action as regards right to a jury. Speaking of trial of patent cases by jury, Lord Selborne said in the *Patent Marine Inventions Co. v. Chadburn* (*o*): "It is to be observed that such cases almost always involved questions of law and fact, not only mixed, but mixed in such a way as to render the extrication of them extremely difficult; secondly, that very often much must depend upon the construction of documents, as to which a jury must take their direction entirely from the Judge; thirdly, that much of the evidence, or that which is to be permitted to be given as evidence, in such cases is argumentative and relative to matters of opinion, so as to make it extremely hard, even for the Judge himself, to keep it under proper control; and, lastly, that even the questions of fact are often, to a very great extent, questions of science, which, to say the least, are as likely to be as well decided by a Judge as by any jury. It very rarely happens, if it ever does, when the thing is not reduced to a narrow question of fact, that the jury do not simply follow, after a very elaborate discussion of the case by the Judge, the direction of the Judge."

(*l*) *Hoffmann v. Postill*, (1869) L. R. 4 Ch. 673.

(*m*) *Saunders v. Wiel*, (1892) 2 Q. B. 321; 62 L. J. Q. B. 37; 9 R. P. C. 459.

(*n*) *Ibid.* Day, J., seems to think the plaintiff cannot administer interrogatories.

(*o*) (1873) L. R. 16 Eq. 447.



These remarks are applicable to design cases, though their force is somewhat lessened. Often the sole question to be determined is whether the one design is an imitation of the other, a matter to be settled by reference to the eye. In view of the considerable divergence of opinion which frequently manifests itself in imitation cases, many may prefer to take the decision of the twelve in preference to that of one man.

There is no absolute right to a jury, but on application the Court will often order a trial by jury (*p*).

## COSTS.

The ordinary rules as to costs are those to be found in R. S. C. Ord. LXV. When any action, cause, matter or issue is tried with a jury, the costs follow the event, unless the Judge shall for good cause otherwise order (*q*). In other cases the costs are awarded in the discretion of the Court (*r*). By the County Courts Act, 1888, if in an action founded on contract the plaintiff shall recover a sum less than twenty pounds, he shall not be entitled to any costs of the action, and if he shall recover a sum of twenty pounds and upwards, but less than fifty pounds, he shall not be entitled to any more costs than he would have been entitled to if the action had been brought in a county court. If in an action founded on tort the plaintiff shall recover a sum less than ten pounds, he shall not be entitled to any costs in the action; and if he shall recover a sum of ten pounds and upwards, but less than twenty pounds, he is to be entitled to county court costs only (*s*). But whether the action be on contract or on tort, a Judge of the High Court may certify that there was sufficient reason for bringing the action in the High Court, or may otherwise by order allow costs on the High Court scale (*s*). As the penalty for infringement is fixed at fifty pounds, it must often happen that a sum not exceeding fifty pounds is recovered in an action for infringement of a design. But when the validity of the design or its registration is attacked, it is suggested

Costs on recovery of sums not exceeding £50.

(*p*) R. S. C. Ord. XXXVI. rr. 4, 5, 6.

(*q*) Ord. LXV. r. 1.

(*r*) *Ibid.* For an instance of its exercise, see *Sherwood v. Decorative Tile Co.* (1887) 4 R. P. C. 207.

(*s*) 51 & 52 Vict. c. 43, s. 116.

that the Court will usually certify for costs, as in reality a right of property far exceeding fifty pounds in value may be in question (*t*).

Costs of  
distinct issues.

When there are distinct issues to be decided, the costs of each are dealt with separately if the Court thinks fit. In *Winfield v. Snow* (*u*) one of the pleas was "prior publication," and this was decided favourably to the defendant. The Judge gave the general costs of the action and the cost of the issue disposed of to the defendant, reserving the costs of the other issues. In *Blank v.*

Principle of  
apportion-  
ment of costs  
of issues *per*  
Kekewich, J.

*Footman & Co.* (*x*) the defendant raised several defences, and upon one of them (publication) the Judge found for the defendant, on another (marking) for the plaintiff; other defences were simply pleaded and were not argued out. Kekewich, J., said: "I have, as sitting in equity, full power over the costs, and I do not consider this analogous to a patent case, if that would make any difference. The difficulty which I feel as a Judge, and always felt when at the Bar, is this: the defendant is entitled to put his back against the wall and to fight from every available point of advantage. I think that it would be extremely hard on defendants if as a rule they were told at the end of the trial, 'You have beaten the plaintiff, but because you have raised some points on which you have not succeeded you shall not have all the costs of the action.' And it is obvious that it might lead to lengthening trials if counsel understood that unless they fought out every point the clients would not be allowed their costs even in a successful case. On the other hand, it is a useful rule that where there is a distinct issue on which the generally successful party has failed and that issue has really no immediate connection with those upon which the party has succeeded, then he ought not to have the costs of that issue which presumptively ought never to have been raised. As regards the fifth and sixth defences, though perhaps they might as well have been left out, still they were fair points to raise, and on the principle I have mentioned I do not think that the defendants ought to be mulcted in costs, because succeeding on the whole they have not succeeded on them. But as regards the marking,

(*t*) Such a certificate was given (*e.g.*) in *Chard v. Cory*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 423.

(*u*) (1891) 8 R. P. C. 15.

(*x*) (1888) 39 Ch. Div. 678; 57 L. J. Ch. 909; 59 L. T. N. S. 567; 36 W. R. 921; 5 R. P. C. 653.

that issue has been argued out, and there has been evidence directed to it, and I have held distinctly in favour of the plaintiff on that point. I think that the plaintiff ought to have the costs of that issue as against the general costs of the action."

In one case, where the plaintiff moved for an injunction, and defendant moved to rectify the register, and both motions failed, each was dismissed with costs (y). In *Cooper v. Symington* (z) the plaintiffs moved for an injunction, but failed to obtain it, for the reason that their invention was not subject-matter for registration as a design; the defendants denied infringing, but could not sustain this defence, and the motion for an injunction was refused without costs; but the motion of the defendants to rectify the register was allowed with costs.

Costs on the higher scale may be allowed in a fit case (a); but on application for an interlocutory injunction costs on the higher scale will not ordinarily be allowed, though the points raised be important (b). The costs of a motion, unless by agreement it is treated as the trial of the action, will usually be reserved; though if it is clear that the whole question is before the Court, and that the party defeated on the motion cannot succeed at the trial, costs will be given (c).

Costs on the higher scale.

If the defendant offers to submit to an injunction or promises no longer to infringe, it will depend upon circumstances whether he will be ordered to pay the costs incurred subsequently to his submission. The real point for determination is whether the plaintiff must go on with his proceedings or whether he is already sufficiently protected by the surrender of his opponent. This is practically the same as whether the acts of the defendant have disentitled him to an injunction (d). The plaintiff is generally entitled to go on if there be any doubt, at any rate until he has obtained his

Costs when the defendant submits to an injunction.

(y) *Demartial v. Booth*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 499.

(z) (1893) 10 R. P. C. 264.

(a) R. S. C. Ord. LXV. r. 9.

(b) *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 51 L. T. N. S. 141.

(c) *Walker v. Scott*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 482.

(d) See *ante*, p. 100; *Proctor v. Baily*, (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 390; 59 L. J. Ch. 12; 38 W. R. 100; *Upmann v. Elkan*, (1871) 7 Ch. 130; 41 L. J. Ch. 246; 25 L. T. N. S. 813; 20 W. R. 131; *Millington v. Fox*, (1838) 3 My. & Cr. 338.

injunction (e), but the Court will use its discretion on the facts of each case.

The following cases are illustrative :—

Cases.

*Cooper v. Whittingham* (f). Here defendants were sued for infringement under the Copyright Act, 1842, and an injunction was asked for to restrain a sale ; defendants pleaded that when they received the copies they at once recognised the piracy, and determined not to sell. Jessel, M.R., made them pay the costs of the motion. He said : “ As I understand the law as to costs it is this, that where the plaintiff comes to enforce a legal right, and there has been no misconduct on his part—no omission or neglect which would induce the Court to deprive him of costs—the Court has no discretion, and cannot take away the plaintiff’s right to costs.”

*Upmann v. Forester* (g). The defendant (a china merchant) purchased abroad, for his own private use, some cigars, which were consigned to him at the docks ; they bore a spurious brand, purporting to be that of the plaintiffs. When plaintiffs issued their writ and served a notice of motion for an injunction, the defendant stated to them that he had no intention of selling the cigars, offered all relief asked for by the writ, and, when the motion came on, agreed to an undertaking in the terms of the writ. Chitty, J., decided that the defendant must pay the costs, but added : “ The result of my decision, however, will not be, as the defendant has suggested, that every purchaser of a small parcel of spurious goods incurs a liability to pay the costs of an action in the Chancery Division for infringing a patent or trade-mark. I cannot pass over the fact that there is in the present case a large consignment of goods—5,000 cigars is rather a large order for personal consumption—and the plaintiffs were justified in suspecting that so large a consignment was intended for distribution.”

*Wittmann v. Oppenheim* (h). This was an action to restrain

(e) *Colbourne v. Sims*, (1843) 12 L. J. Ch. 338 ; 2 Ha. 543 ; *Nunn v. Al-bruquerque*, (1865) 34 Beav. 595 ; *Geary v. Norton*, (1846) 1 De G. & Sm. 9. And see *Fradella v. Weller*, (1831) 2 Russ. & My. 247.

(f) (1880) 15 Ch. Div. 501 ; 49 L. J. Ch. 752.

(g) (1883) 24 Ch. Div. 231 ; 52 L. J. Ch. 946 ; 49 L. T. N. S. 122 ; 32 W. R. 28. And see *Grace v. Newman*, 19 Eq. 623 ; 44 L. J. Ch. 298.

(h) (1884) 27 Ch. Div. 260 ; 54 L. J. Ch. 56 ; 50 L. T. N. S. 713 ; 32 W. R. 767. But as the defendant was merely the vendor, *semble* he ought not to

infringement of copyright in a registered design, and plaintiffs moved for an injunction. Defendant stated that he sold the lamps innocently, and that he received no notice that he was infringing until issue of the writ. Pearson, J., ordered the defendant to pay the costs. He said: "I should be very willing to make an order as to costs, but, looking at the decision in *Upmann v. Forester* (i), and to the rule there stated by Chitty, J., with which I entirely agree, I am afraid I have no choice. It is said that the plaintiffs issued their writ without notice to the defendant, and that the defendant, as soon as he had notice of the plaintiff's title, did his best to undo what he had done. But, at the same time, I cannot say that the plaintiffs were wrong in issuing their writ without notice, and after that the only offer which the defendant could properly make was to submit to an injunction and to pay the costs."

*American Tobacco Co. v. Guest* (k). In this case the owner of a registered trade-mark moved for an injunction to restrain infringement. The defendant, who had at one time made purchases from the plaintiff, bought a few articles from another firm, believing them to be the plaintiff's, and they offered to abide by any order made by the Court. Stirling, J., granted the injunction, but refused the plaintiff his costs. He said (referring to *Upmann v. Forester* (l)): "In that case, there being that large amount of goods, Mr. Justice Chitty made an order for payment of the costs. Here there are only 500 cigarettes, valued at 17s. 6d., and, I think, that under those circumstances I am justified in excepting, as I think Mr. Justice Chitty would have excepted, this case from the operation of the rule which he laid down in *Upmann v. Forester*, by saying that there ought to be no costs."

In *Lyon v. Mayor, &c. of Newcastle-upon-Tyne* (m) plaintiff

have been put under an injunction, in the absence of knowledge that the plaintiff's design was registered. See sect. 58 (b) of the Act of 1883, also sect. 7 of the Act of 1842. And see *Smith v. Lewis, Roberts & Co.*, (1888) 4 R. P. C. 611, 617.

(i) *Supra*.

(k) (1892) L. R. 1 Ch. 630; 61 L. J. Ch. 242; 9 R. P. C. 218.

(l) *Supra*.

(m) (1894) 11 R. P. C. 218.

discovered that the Corporation of Newcastle were in possession of a machine made in infringement of his patent; the town clerk stated to the plaintiff that the Corporation did not dispute the patent, had never used the machine, and did not intend to use it, and undertook not to use it. The plaintiff's solicitors would not accept this nor any other undertaking, and moved for an injunction. On the undertaking being given to the Court, the motion was dismissed with costs.

## PART II.

## THE

PATENTS, DESIGNS, & TRADE MARKS  
ACTS, 1883 TO 1888, CONSOLIDATED,*(So far as they relate to Designs),*

BEING,

46 & 47 VICT. c. 57.—An Act to amend and consolidate  
the Law relating to Patents for Inventions, Regis-  
tration of Designs, and of Trade Marks.

[25th August, 1883.]

48 & 49 VICT. c. 63.—An Act to amend the Patents, Designs,  
and Trade Marks Act, 1883.

[14th August, 1885.]

49 & 50 VICT. c. 37.—An Act to remove certain doubts respect-  
ing the construction of the Patents, Designs, and Trade  
Marks Act, 1883, so far as respects the drawings by  
which specifications are required to be accompanied,  
and as respects exhibitions.

[25th June, 1886.]

51 & 52 VICT. c. 50.—An Act to amend the Patents, Designs,  
and Trade Marks Act, 1883.

[24th December, 1888.]

NOTE.—The general text of the Act of 1883 is adhered to. The  
repealed parts are printed in italics, and the additions in heavier type.  
The amending Act and section are quoted in the margin.

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty,  
by and with the advice and consent of the Lords  
Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present  
Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same,  
as follows:

## PART I.

### PRELIMINARY.

Short title.

**1.** This Act may be cited as the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883.

NOTE.—By Act 1888, s. 29, the principal Act of 1883, and the Amending Acts of 1885, 1886, and 1888, may be cited collectively as the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888.

Division of  
Act into parts.

**2.** This Act is divided into parts, as follows :—

Part I.—PRELIMINARY.

II.—PATENTS.

III.—DESIGNS.

IV.—TRADE MARKS.

V.—GENERAL.

Commence-  
ment of Act.

**3.** This Act, except where it is otherwise expressed, shall commence from and immediately after the thirty-first day of December one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three.

Act, 1888,  
s. 28.

The Act of 1888 shall, except so far as is thereby otherwise specially provided, commence and come into operation on the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine.

NOTE.—There is no special provision as to time of commencement of the Acts of 1885 and 1886, so that they commence from the dates of those Acts, the 14th August, 1885, and the 25th June, 1886.

## PART II.

### PATENTS.



### PART III.

#### DESIGNS.

##### *Registration of Designs.*

47. (1.) The comptroller<sup>1</sup> may, on application<sup>2</sup> by or on behalf of any person<sup>3</sup> claiming<sup>4</sup> to be the proprietor<sup>5</sup> of any new or original<sup>6</sup> design<sup>7</sup> not previously published<sup>8</sup> in the United Kingdom, register<sup>9</sup> the design under this part of this Act.

Application  
for registra-  
tion of  
designs.

(2.) The application<sup>10</sup> must be made in the form set forth in the First Schedule to this Act, or in such other form as may be from time to time prescribed, and must be left at, or sent by post to, the patent office in the prescribed manner.

(3.) The application must contain a statement of the nature of the design,<sup>11</sup> and the class or classes<sup>12</sup> of goods in which the applicant desires that the design be registered.

(4.) The same design may be registered in more than one class.

(5.) In case of doubt as to the class in which a design ought to be registered, the comptroller may decide the question.

(6.) The comptroller may, if he thinks fit, refuse to register<sup>13</sup> any design presented to him for registration, but any person aggrieved by any such refusal may appeal<sup>14</sup> therefrom to the Board of Trade.

(7.) The Board of Trade<sup>15</sup> shall, if required, hear the applicant and the comptroller, and may make an order determining whether, and subject to what conditions, if any, registration is to be permitted.

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

**Sect. 47.**

1 *The comptroller*.—An official appointed under this Act (sects. 82 and 83) with, so far as designs are concerned, similar powers and duties to the former registrar of designs (5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 14; 6 & 7 Vict. c. 65, s. 7).

2 *Application*.—See *post*, subsections (2) and (3).

3 *Any person*.—This clearly includes a foreigner (*Guilerman's Design*, (1886) 55 L. J. Ch. 309, reported as *Ex parte Wild*, 2 Times R. 174). There was an express enactment in the Act of 1861 (24 & 25 Vict. c. 73, s. 1), that the privileges of the Designs Acts should extend to any proprietor, whether a British subject or not. The rights of a foreigner registered under this Act are subject to the provision in sect. 54, that he manufactures in this country within six months. "Person" includes a body corporate, sect. 117 and rule 26—and the singular includes the plural (52 & 53 Vict. c. 63, s. 1), so that joint owners may register.

4 *Claiming*.—It is no part of the comptroller's duty to adjudicate on the rights of rival claimants to the proprietorship of a design. Each claimant may register the design, and their respective rights can be settled by an application to the court under sect. 90, see *infra*.

5 *Proprietor*.—For the definition of "proprietor" see sect. 61.

6 *New or original*.—The corresponding words in all the earlier Acts and in sect. 61 of this Act, are new and original, so that the decisions under the previous Designs Acts are still law.

A distinction between "new" and "original" is drawn in *Sherwood v. Decorative Art Tile Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 207.

The novelty required by this Act is not novelty in the idea, but novelty in the design, that is, novelty in the way in which the idea is to be rendered applicable to some special subject-matter: *Saunders v. Wiel*, (1893) 10 R. P. C. 29, (1893) L. R. 1 Q. B. 471. See also *Harrison v. Taylor*, (1859) 4 H. & N. 815, 29 L. J. Ex. 3, 5 Jur. N. S. 1219; *Thom v. Sydall*, (1872) 26 L. T. N. S. 15, 20 W. R. 291. So that the mere fact that, what is applied to an article of manufacture is common property, does not render the design, which results from such application, bad for want of novelty: *Ibid*. The decision in *Adams v. Clementson*, (1879) 12 Ch. D. 714, 27 W. R. 379, under the earlier Acts is to be applied with care to the present Act: *Saunders v. Wiel*, *supra*.

The novelty of the object of the design, or the useful purpose which the shape or configuration of the design is intended to serve, is not to be considered: *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, (1889) 14 App. Ca. 550, 6 R. P. C. 554; *Windover v. Smith*, (1863) 32 L. J. Ch. 561, 32 Beav. 200; *Walker v. Hecla Foundry Co.*, (1887—8) 5 R. P. C. 71, 365;

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

*Sherwood's Design*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 268; *Moody v. Tree*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 238; *R. v. Bessell*, (1851) 16 Q. B. 810, 20 L. J. M. C. 177, 15 Jur. 773. Sect. 47.

Nor are the novelty of the means or instruments by which the design is produced: *Plackett's Design*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 436.

The pattern, shape, configuration or ornament alone to be considered: *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, *supra*; *Rogers v. Driver*, (1850) 16 Q. B. 102, 20 L. J. Q. B. 31.

There is no complete analogy between patents and designs in the matter of novelty: *Harrison v. Taylor*, (1859) 4 H. & N. 815, 29 L. J. Ex. 3, 5 Jur. N. S. 1219; *Moody v. Tree*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 238, 234; *Lazarus v. Charles*, 16 Eq. 117, 42 L. J. Ch. 507. For instance the combination of two old patterns in the same manner as that in which other patterns have been previously combined, may form a new and original design: *Ibid*: *Saunders v. Wisl*, *supra*; *Thom v. Syddall*, (1872) 26 L. T. 15, 20 W. R. 291.

So too the application to iron fire-doors of a moulding common in articles of wood has been held a new design: *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 390. See also *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, (1883) 14 App. Ca. 550.

For the rule in patent cases, see *Brook v. Aston*, 8 E. & B. 478, 28 L. J. Q. B. 175.

Fair imitation is not infringement: see sect. 58, notes.

But while the law has been construed with greater liberality with regard to novelty in designs than in patents, the same principle applies to both, and articles manufactured with only a slight alteration in form from articles already manufactured are not new or original: *Lazarus v. Charles*, (1873) L. R. 16 Eq. 117, 42 L. J. Ch. 507; *Le May v. Welch*, (1884) 28 Ch. D. 24, 54 L. J. Ch. 279, 51 L. T. N. S. 867, 33 W. R. 33; although a high standard of originality is not to be expected: *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 391.

A design must be either substantially new or substantially original, having regard to the subject-matter to which it is to be applied: *Le May v. Welch*, *supra*; *Smith v. Hope*, (1889) 6 R. P. C. 201.

"Subject-matter" in this connection means purpose to which it is to be applied: *Re Bach's Design*, (1889) 42 Ch. D. 661, 6 R. P. C. 376.

So that it follows that a design which has been registered in one class is not new or original when applied to articles of analogous character and registered in another class: *Read & Gresswell's Design*, (1889) 42 Ch. D. 260, 58 L. J. Ch. 624, 61 L. T. N. S. 450, 6 R. P. C. 471; *Bach's Design*, *supra*. A difference in material does not constitute novelty: *Ibid*. But an old design might be new or original if it

**Sect. 47.** were applied to a different kind of article : *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 390.

It was held to be so doubtful whether four old designs applied to three ribbons and a button and made into a badge having of itself no novel shape were a new and original design under the Act of 1842, that an interlocutory injunction was refused : *Mulloney v. Stevens*, (1864) 10 L. T. N. S. 190.

The application of the same thing to the same purpose, although in an enlarged size, is not new and original : *Windover v. Smith*, (1863) 32 L. J. Ch. 561, 32 Beav. 200, decided under 6 & 7 Vict. c. 75.

But an alteration of the proportions of an old design may produce a new design : *Harrison v. Taylor*, (1859) 4 H. & N. 815—822, 29 L. J. Ex. 3, 5 Jur. N. S. 1203 ; *Holdsworth v. McCrea*, (1867) L. R. 2 H. L. 380.

And a new and original combination formed by simultaneously applying old and known designs to the same article is a new and original design : *Reg. v. Firmin*, (1851) 15 J. P. 570, 3 H. & N. 304 ; *Norton v. Nichols*, (1859) 1 E. & E. 761, 28 L. J. Q. B. 225, 33 L. T. 131, 7 W. R. 720, 5 Jur. N. S. 1203 ; *Harrison v. Taylor*, (1859), *supra* ; *Holdsworth v. McCrea*, L. R. 2 H. L. 380, 36 L. J. Q. B. 297 ; *Sherwood v. Decorative Art Tile Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 211 ; *Heinrichs v. Bastendorff*, 10 R. P. C. 160.

The combination must be formed of at least two different things, both capable of designation and of being designs : *Hothersall v. Moore*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 27. The novelty must be in the combination : *Re Plackett's Design*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 436.

Whether a design is novel or original is a question of fact : *Harrison v. Taylor*, 4 H. & N. 815, 29 L. J. Ex. 3, 5 Jur. 1203 ; and see *Moore v. Clarke*, 6 Jur. 648 (a copyright case).

In considering whether one design is an anticipation of another, as in considering whether one design is an infringement of another—for the rules which guide the court are the same in both cases : *Le May v. Welch*, (1884) 28 Ch. Div. 24 ; 54 L. J. Ch. 279, 51 L. T. N. S. 867 ; 33 W. R. 33 ; *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, (1888) 5 R. P. C. 71—the eye alone is the judge of the identity of the two things : *Holdsworth v. McCrea*, (1867) L. R. 2 H. L. 380 ; *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, (1889) 14 App. Ca. 550, 6 R. P. C. 554.

The test is not merely to look at the two designs side by side, but consideration should be given to what would be the effect supposing they were seen at different times or supposing they were looked at a little distance off : *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 50 L. T. 420.

In deciding this question of fact, viz., whether one design is an

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

anticipation of another, the court should have the assistance of experts—persons conversant with the particular trade : *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 50 L. T. 420 ; *Cooper v. Symington*, 10 R. P. C. 264.

Sect. 47.

7 *Design*.—For definition, see sect. 60, and *ante*, p. 12 *et seq.*

8 *Not previously published*.—For the purpose of seeing whether there has been any prior publication, the design is treated as original, and the question to be determined is whether the particular design has, prior to registration, been disclosed to any person not in a confidential relation to the proprietor : *Blank v. Footman*, (1886) 39 Ch. D. 678, 57 L. J. Ch. 909, 59 L. T. N. S. 567, 36 W. R. 921, 5 R. P. C. 653 ; *Winfield v. Snow*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 15. The question is, is it a fair conclusion from the evidence that some person in the United Kingdom under no obligation to secrecy arising from good faith or confidence knew of the design prior to the registration ? If the answer is yes, there has been publication. See *Humpherson v. Syer*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 414 ; *Hunt v. Stevens*, W. N. 1878, 79 ; *Westley v. Perkes*, (1893) 10 R. P. C. 181.

Following the analogy of patent cases the publication of the design in any picture or book, or the use or sale or public exhibition of an article to which the design has been applied, will be publication in the meaning of this sect. This will generally be a question of fact, see *ante*, p. 32 *et seq.*

For the effect of publication in foreign books : *Lang v. Gisborne*, (1862) 31 L. J. Ch. 769, 31 Beav. 133 ; *Harris v. Rothwell*, (1886) 35 Ch. Div. 341, 56 L. J. Ch. 459, 4 R. P. C. 225 ; and *United Telephone Co. v. Harrison*, (1888) 21 Ch. Div. 720, 51 L. J. Ch. 705 ; and see *ante*, p. 36.

Publication in libraries : see *ante*, p. 37 *et seq.*, and *Plimpton v. Malcolmson*, (1875) 3 Ch. D. 531, 44 L. J. Ch. 257 ; *Plimpton v. Spiller*, (1877) 6 Ch. D. 412, 47 L. J. Ch. 212 ; *Otto v. Steel*, (1885) 31 Ch. D. 241, 55 L. J. Ch. 196, 3 R. P. C. 109 ; and *Harris v. Rothwell*, *supra*.

Shewing a design to an expert or friend to get advice, is not publication. But if the person, who is consulted confidentially, changes his character from that of adviser to that of buyer, the character of the communication changes and is no longer confidential : *Winfield v. Snow*, *supra*.

Disclosure of the design to persons who are engaged to work out or manufacture the design is not publication : see sect. 61.

Under the old Acts it was doubtful whether the condition (5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 4) that the design should be registered before publication thereof, was limited to publication of the design after it had been embodied and introduced into some fabric : *Dalglisk v. Jarvie*, (1850) 20 L. J. Ch. 475, 2 Mac. & G. 231 : cf. *De la Branchardière v. Elvery*, (1849) 4 Ex. 381, 18 L. J. Ex. 380.

**Sect. 47.** User in public (unless for experimental purposes) will be publication.

The question whether registration is publication was raised in *Read and Gresswell's Design*, (1889) 42 Ch. Div. 260, 58 L. J. Ch. 624, 61 L. T. N. S. 450, 6 R. P. C. 473, but not decided. The point is an open one, but it is submitted that it is not : registered designs are kept secret, sect. 52 ; thus differing from that of Trade Marks (sect. 88), registration in which is publication (see sect. 75), see also *Dalglish v. Jarvie*, *supra*.

For publication at exhibitions, see 1883, sect. 57, and 1886, sect. 3, and notes thereto, *post*, p. 143.

9 *Register*.—See sect. 55. For effect of registration, see sect. 50. As to the mode of registration, see rule 20.

The provisions of the Act of 1850 (13 & 14 Vict. c. 104), see *post*, p. 212, repealed by this Act, are not re-enacted.

10 *Application*.—As to drawings, &c., see sect. 48, *infra*, and rules 8, 9, *post*, p. 176.

An application must be made in Form E. or Form O. or (for lace) E., O., Rule of 1893, rule 4 (the forms in use now are those in the 2nd Schedule to the Designs Rules, 1890—93) and must be signed by the applicant or his agent (rule 8). The form must be stamped with the proper fee (rule 3, sect. 56). The fees are set out in 1st schedule to the rules (*post*, p. 185). Properly stamped forms can be obtained through any Money Order Office in the United Kingdom (see Instructions to Persons who wish to Register, *post*, p. 263).

An application may be amended : rule 30. Form for correction of clerical error Form M. *post*, p. 252 ; see also sect. 91, and Act 1888, sect. 24, *post*, pp. 159, 160.

Power is given to the comptroller to dispense with the signature to an application, and to make other relaxations of the rules upon good cause shewn : rule 29.

Registration dates from the day on which the Comptroller received the application : rule 20.

11 *The statement of the nature of the design* shall state whether it is applicable for the pattern, or for the shape, or for the configuration of the design ; or for any two or more of such purposes, and the means by which it is applicable ; where necessary a short technical description of the article, with the part or parts claimed to be new or original specially defined must be added (rule 9, Forms E. and O. marginal note, and Instructions to Persons who wish to Register, 6, (1), note : see *post*, p. 263).

The description of a design on the register must be of the exact form

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

in which it is intended to sell it, for no portion of the design claimed can be rejected and protection be still retained for the rest : *semble*, Wills, J., *Smout v. Slaymaker* (1890) 7 R. P. C. 90.

**Sect. 47.**

12 *Class or classes*.—Power given to the Board of Trade to make general rules for (*inter alia*) classifying goods for the purpose of designs : see sect. 101 (1) (6), *post*, p. 163. The various classes are given in the 3rd schedule, *post*, p. 186, and see rule 5. It is important for proprietors to register the design in every class of goods to which they may wish to apply it ; for, though no other person would be able to make a valid registration in any other class : (*Read & Gresswell's Design*, (1889) 42 Ch. D. 260, 58 L. J. Ch. 624, 61 L. T. N. S. 450, 6 R. P. C. 471), a registered design is only protected from infringement in the class in which it is registered ; and if the proprietor of a design registered in one class applies it to goods which fall within another class, the registration does not protect him for such goods (*Hothersall v. Moore*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 27, 38. See also sect. 58.)

A design may be registered to be applied to a single article in a class or to a set of articles in a class : the term "set" includes any number of articles ordinarily on sale together, irrespective of the varieties of size and arrangement in which the particular design may be shown on each separate article. (See Schedule I., *post*, p. 185, and cf. Form O. note, *post*, p. 253). The fees payable vary in the different classes : Schedule I., *post*, pp. 185, 188.

In cases of doubt the Comptroller must decide as to the class : see sub-section 5 of this section.

13 *May refuse to register*.—Before exercising this power the comptroller must give the applicant an opportunity of being heard personally or by his agent, if he desires to be so heard (sect. 94 and rules 12—14). Power is given to the comptroller to correct irregularities in procedure, and to enlarge the times prescribed in the rules, upon terms, as he thinks fit. See rules 30 and 31.

The only direction given to the comptroller as to what designs he shall or shall not register is contained in sect. 86, which empowers him to refuse any design which, in his opinion, is contrary to law or morality ; and by sect. 48 (2) the comptroller is empowered to refuse any drawing, &c., which is not suitable for the official records. But sect. 6 of the Act of 1888, *post*, p. 141, contemplates a design being refused on the ground of identity with a design already on the register.

Under the corresponding section, 62, (4), in the Trade Mark portion of the Act of 1888, it is apparently the law that the discretion of the comptroller is limited by the sections which specify what trade marks shall

**Sect. 47.** not be registered : sects. 69, 72, 73. See *Eno v. Dunn*, (1890) 15 A. C. 252, 58 L. J. Ch. 604, 63 L. T. N. S. 6, 39 W. R. 161, 7 R. P. C. 3—11 ; Sebastian, p. 361 ; Kerly, p. 64.

14 *Appeal*.—See rules 15—19, and sect. 102 a. (Act 1888, sect. 25).

Under sect. 11, by which an appeal to the law officer from the comptroller in the case of an opposition to the granting of a patent is given, it has been decided that there is no appeal to the court. Under sect. 62, the corresponding section with reference to Trade Marks, the appeal is decided by the Court if the Board of Trade refers the matter, but it has been held, in a case where the Board of Trade refused to refer, that the Court had no power to deal with an application refused by the comptroller : *In re Trade Mark "Normal,"* 35 Ch. D. 231, 56 L. J. Ch. 519, 56 L. T. N. S. 250, 35 W. R. 464, 4 R. P. C. 123. Therefore it would seem that there is no appeal from a decision of the Board of Trade. And see per Chitty, J., *In re Trade Mark "Normal," supra*.

There being no provision as to costs, the applicant will in any event have to pay his own.

15 *Board of Trade*.—In the corresponding provision (sect. 62) with reference to Trade Marks, power is given to the Board of Trade to refer the appeal to the court.

All proceedings under this Act by and before the Board of Trade are regulated by sect. 102 a. (or Act of 1888, sect. 25.)

Drawings, &c.,  
to be furnished  
on application.

**48.** (1.) On application<sup>1</sup> for registration of a design the applicant shall furnish to the comptroller the prescribed number<sup>2</sup> of copies of drawings, photographs, or tracings<sup>3</sup> of the design sufficient, in the opinion of the comptroller, for enabling him to identify the design ; or the applicant may, instead of such copies, furnish exact representations or specimens<sup>4</sup> of the design.

(2.) The comptroller may, if he thinks fit, refuse<sup>5</sup> any drawing, photograph, tracing, representation, or specimen which is not, in his opinion, suitable for the official records.

1 *Application*.—See *ante*, sect. 47.

2 *Prescribed number*.—The number required to be furnished to the comptroller is three. See rule 9. If the full number be not sent with the



*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

application, they must be sent before the delivery on sale of any article to which the design has been applied (Sect. 50). Sect. 48.

If it is desired to secure a date of registration at once, one sketch of the design (sufficiently definite to identify the same) may be sent with the application form. In this case the design, if accepted, will be registered as of the date on which it was received : but no certificate can be issued until three exact drawings, photographs or specimens have been sent in substitution for the sketch.

See instructions, *post*, p. 263. Also cf. sect. 50 (2), *infra*. Cf. the provisional registration of designs under the Act of 1850 (13 & 14 Vict. c. 104, *post*, p. 214).

3 *Drawings, &c.*—For rules as to these, see rules 8, 9, 11, and Instructions, *post*, p. 263. Amendment allowed : Rule 30, see also sect. 91.

4 *Specimens.*—The privilege of registering a specimen instead of a drawing was first given by the Act of 1858 (21 & 22 Vict. c. 70, sect. 5. Under the special words of this Act, read with those of the Act of 1842 (5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, sect. 15), it was decided that in the case of ornamental designs registration of the specimen alone was sufficient and no description in writing was necessary : *Holdsworth v. McCrea*, (1867) L. R. 2 H. L. 380, 36 L. J. Q. B. 297. Under the present Act a “statement of the nature of the design” must be sent with every application. See sect. 47, and this must be the case whether a specimen or a copy is supplied.

Under the Act of 1858 it was also decided that, if the design consisted of separate parts each of which might have been registered separately, the registration of the pattern was a claim for the entire design, comprehending the whole pattern and not of the separate parts : *Holdsworth v. McCrea*, *ubi supra* ; *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 50 L. T. N. S. 42, affirmed, 51 L. T. N. S. 143. This would, perhaps, be the case under the present Act, if nothing is said to the contrary in the application ; but an applicant now adds a description of the article defining the parts claimed as new : sect. 47 (3) ; see Instructions, *post*, p. 263.

5 *May refuse.*—See rules 12—19 ; sect. 94 ; sect. 47 (6), *ante*, p. 127.

49. (1.) The comptroller shall grant a certificate<sup>1</sup> of registration to the proprietor of the design when registered.<sup>2</sup> Certificate of registration.

(2.) The comptroller may, in case of loss of the original certificate, or in any other case in which he deems it expedient, grant a copy<sup>3</sup> or copies of the certificate.

**Sect. 49.**

1 *Certificate*.—Form G. Such certificate is *prima facie* evidence of the entry on the register and the contents thereof : sect. 96. It is supplied in the first instance without an extra fee : rule 10. Such certificate is to be sent “when the comptroller determines to register” : rule 10. But according to the practice of the Patent Office, if a date of registration merely has been secured by an application accompanied by a single sketch, no certificate will be issued until three exact drawings, photographs or specimens have been sent in substitution for the sketch : “Instructions,” *post*, p. 263.

2 *When registered*.—The entry is not made in the register until the certificate of registration is sealed, but registration dates from the day on which the application is received by the comptroller (see rule 20).

3 *Copy*.—A copy will be given, if application be made, on a properly stamped request : Form H., rule 34. The fee is one shilling : see *post*, p. 185.

*Copyright in Registered Designs.*

Copyright on  
registration.

50. (1.) When a design is registered,<sup>1</sup> the registered proprietor<sup>2</sup> of the design shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, have copyright<sup>3</sup> in the design during five years<sup>4</sup> from the date of registration.<sup>5</sup>

(2.)<sup>6</sup> Before delivery on sale<sup>7</sup> of any articles to which a registered design has been applied, the proprietor must (if exact representations or specimens were not furnished on the application for registration) furnish to the comptroller the prescribed number of exact representations or specimens of the design ; and if he fails to do so, the comptroller may erase<sup>8</sup> his name from the register, and thereupon his copyright in the design shall cease.

1 *When a design is registered*.—The copyright in designs depends absolutely on due registration and in this respect materially differs from the copyright in books, paintings, &c., of which the copyright is reserved to the author, and registration only affects the remedies given to the proprietor of the copyright against infringers of his rights.

Under the old design Acts a distinction was made between useful and ornamental designs, by this Act all designs are put on the same footing.

See sects. 47, 48, and 49, and notes.

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

2 *Proprietor*.—For definition, see sect. 61 and notes.

Sect. 50.

3 *Copyright*.—For definition, see sect. 60.

Copyright in designs is purely of statutory creation ; before the Act of 1787 (27 Geo. III. c. 38) the inventor of a design could obtain no protection for his invention : see the Preamble of that Act.

4 *Five years*.—Under the old designs Acts varying terms of protection in the different classes were granted, the longest of which was three years, though the Board of Trade had power to extend this term by another three years in the case of ornamental designs : 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 3 ; 6 & 7 Vict. c. 65, s. 2 ; 13 & 14 Vict. c. 104, s. 9.

5 *The date of registration*.—Registration is deemed to date from the date on which the comptroller received the application : rule 20.

6 It appears to be assumed in subsection (2) that a design is registered from the time an application, accompanied by a single sketch, is received by the comptroller. The instructions issued by the Office show that this is the reading which the Office authorities give to the section.

7 *Delivery on sale*.—The only thing forbidden is the actual delivery on sale of the completed article, so that apparently a person who has obtained a date of registration by sending in an application accompanied by a single sketch may freely exhibit his design, obtain orders or even send out patterns, provided he does not sell them : see sect. 51, note. He may also, it would seem, sell and assign his rights or give licenses.

8 *The comptroller may erase*.—It seems that the proprietor of a design, if he fail to comply with the requirements of this sub-section, does not lose his rights absolutely, as in the case of a failure to mark under sect. 51, but only if the matter is brought to the attention of the comptroller and he decides to erase the entry.

Any person affected by this subsection would have a right of being heard before the comptroller : rules 12—14 ; and a right of appeal to the Board of Trade : rules 15—19 ; sect. 102a. ; Act 1888, sect. 25.

51. Before delivery on sale<sup>1</sup> of any<sup>2</sup> articles to which a registered design has been applied,<sup>3</sup> the proprietor<sup>4</sup> of the design shall cause each such article<sup>5</sup> to be marked with the prescribed mark,<sup>6</sup> or with the prescribed word or words or figures, denoting that the design is re-

Marking  
registered  
designs.

**Sect. 51.**

gistered; and if he fails to do so, the copyright in the design shall cease, unless the proprietor shows that he took all proper steps to ensure the marking of the article.<sup>7</sup>

The corresponding sections of the Acts of 1842 and 1843 (5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 4; and 6 & 7 Vict. c. 65, s. 3) provided that no person should be entitled to the benefit of the Acts, unless every article published by him to which a registered design was applied bore the prescribed mark.

1 *Delivery on sale*.—The proprietor of design must mark every article that he delivers on sale; no liability under this section will attach to him, if the person to whom he sells, takes off the mark and sells again: *Sarazin v. Hamel*, (1863) 32 Beav. 145, 32 L. J. Ch. 380, 7 L. T. N. S. 660 (1863).

The proprietor of a design registered in this country must put the prescribed marks on articles sold abroad, even though they are manufactured abroad. This is the effect of a decision under the repealed Acts, but it is submitted that the reasoning on which it is founded is equally applicable to the present Act: *Sarazin v. Hamel*, *ubi supra*; cf. *Potter v. Braco de Prater Printing Co.*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 218—a decision of the Scotch Court of Appeal on a question of infringement abroad.

Under the repealed Acts it was held (Coleridge, J. dissenting) that every pattern sent out by the manufacturer must be marked: *Heywood v. Potter*, (1853) 1 E. & B. 439, 22 L. J. Q. B. 133, 20 L. T. N. S. 207, in which case, however, the patterns were sold. But since this Act, articles need only be marked before “delivery on sale” and not before publication as under the old Acts. So it is submitted that patterns, provided they are not sold, do not require to be marked, and an unmarked design may be freely shewn, and orders obtained for it, without loss of copyright under this section, as long as no single specimen is sold and delivered.

If goods are delivered on sale and the design is applied to them, they must be marked though unfinished, and though the finishing will destroy the mark: *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) L. R. 2 Q. B. 317, 61 L. J. Q. B. 808, 9 R. P. C. 429.

2 *Any*.—The words of old statutes were “every article shall bear . . . ;” it was decided that these must be interpreted strictly, and that a failure to mark even one article was fatal to the copyright: *Pierce v. Worth*, (1868) 18 L. T. N. S. 710, W. N. 1868, 217; *Hunt v. Stevens*, W. N. 1878, 79. It is submitted that the words of this section will be interpreted equally strictly, and a single instance proved against the proprietor will be

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

sufficient to destroy his copyright, unless he is helped by the saving clause. Sect. 51.

3 *Articles to which a registered design applied.*—To print a copy of a design in a book is not to apply the design to an article of manufacture: 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 4. So that diagrams and copies of designs need not bear their registration marks: *De la Blanchardière v. Elvery*, (1849) 4 Ex. 380, 18 L. J. Ex. 381. The fact that the article is capable of separation into parts does not make it necessary to place the mark on each: *Fielding v. Hawley*, (1883) 48 L. T. N. S. 639.

Under sect. 58 it was held that preparing rollers or dies to print a registered design, was not to apply such design to an article in the class in which it is registered: *Potter v. Braco de Prater Printing Co.*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 218.

4 *Proprietor.*—If the decision in *Jewitt v. Eckhart*, 8 Ch. D. 404, be correct, namely that every assignee, whether absolute or limited, and every licensee is a proprietor to the extent of his interest (see sect. 61 and notes), such limited proprietor may be held to be within the words "the proprietor of the design," for the singular includes the plural. If this be held so, then the failure of a limited proprietor to mark might cause loss of the entire copyright. Under the corresponding sections of the old Acts, the penalty for the non-performance of the conditions of copyright, fell only on the person who neglected to comply with them: "No person shall have the benefit of this Act, unless every article published by him hath thereon . . ." (5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 4). But if the mark be put on and the purchaser subsequently removes it, the proprietor will not lose copyright: *Heywood v. Potter*, *infra*, *Sarazin v. Hamel*, *supra*. Nor will the proprietor suffer if by process of time or manufacture the mark becomes illegible: *Fielding v. Hawley*, *infra*. But see *Johnson v. Baily*, *infra*.

5 *Each such article.*—These words include every piece of an article bearing a registered design, whether that piece be large or small. (*e.g.* a pattern): *Blank v. Footman*, (1888) 39 Ch. Div. 678; 57 L. J. Ch. 909; 59 L. T. N. S. 567; 36 W. R. 921; 5 R. P. C. 658; *Heywood v. Potter*, (1853) 1 E. & B. 439, 22 L. J. Q. B. 133; 20 L. T. N. S. 207; *Sarazin v. Hamel*, *ubi supra*.

Articles (*i.e.* handkerchiefs, &c.) which though manufactured in the piece (*e.g.* in pieces containing a dozen), properly fall within Class 14, are not sufficiently marked by having the prescribed mark on each piece: *per* Bristowe, V.-C., *Hothersall v. Moore*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. pp. 27, 39. A butter dish consisting of a dish and a cover is one article, and is sufficiently marked by the prescribed mark being stamped on the dish

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

**Sect. 51.** alone, although the cover is separate and not in any way attached to the dish, and although the entire design is upon the cover: *Fielding v. Hawley*, (1883) 48 L. T. N. S. 639.

6 *Marked with the prescribed mark.*—Each article must be marked in some convenient manner; it is not necessary to put the mark on the article itself, but tying on a label or printing on the packet in which it is sold is sufficient: *Blank v. Footman*, *ubi supra*; cf. 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, s. 4.

The object of this provision as to marking is that the public should be warned against copying designs that are registered: *Sarazin v. Hamel*; *Fielding v. Hawley*, *ubi supra*.

As to the marks to be put on the different classes of goods, see rule 32, Designs Rules, 1893, *post*, p. 188.

7 *Unless the proprietor shows, &c.*—This is a new provision, introduced by the present Act.

In a case where the plaintiff had ordered his manufacturers to affix the proper mark, but they by some blunder had affixed the mark of another design, the registration of which had expired, but which contained the important letters Rd., it was held that the plaintiff was protected by this provision: *Wittman v. Oppenheim*, (1884) 27 Ch. D. 260; 54 L. J. Ch. 56; 50 L. T. N. S. 713; 32 W. R. 767.

Even under the old Acts a mark which had been accidentally rendered partly illegible in the process of manufacture would probably have been sufficient: *Fielding v. Hawley*, *ubi supra*. Such a case would undoubtedly be covered by this proviso now, but whether the proprietor would be protected, if he gave orders to his manufacturer to put on the proper mark, and the manufacturer omitted to put on any mark at all, is doubtful: *Wittman v. Oppenheim*, *ubi supra*.

*Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) L. R. 2 Q. B. 317, 61 L. J. Q. B. 808, 9 R. P. C. 429, and *Johnson v. Bailey*, (1894) 11 R. P. C. 21, are examples of cases in which the proviso has been decided to be inapplicable.

Inspection of  
registered  
designs.

**52. (1.)** During the existence of copyright in a design, the design shall not be open to inspection except by the proprietor, or a person authorized in writing by the proprietor, or a person authorized by the comptroller or by the Court,<sup>1</sup> and furnishing such information as may enable the comptroller to identify the design, nor except in the presence of the comptroller, or of an officer acting under him, nor except on payment of the prescribed

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

fee<sup>2</sup>; and the person making the inspection shall not be entitled to take any copy of the design, or of any part thereof. Sect. 52.

Provided that where registration of a design is refused on the ground of identity with a design already registered, the applicant for registration shall be entitled to inspect the design so registered. Act, 1888,  
sect. 6.

(2.) When the copyright in a design has ceased, the design shall be open to inspection, and copies thereof may be taken by any person on payment of the prescribed fee.<sup>2</sup>

1 *By the court.*—This power given to the court, to make an order for inspection of a design of which the copyright is still in existence, is new. The rest of the section is taken from sect. 17 of the Act of 1842 (5 & 6 Vict. c. 100).

2 *Prescribed fee.*—See 1st schedule to the Rules, *post*, p. 185.

53. On the request<sup>1</sup> of any person producing a particular design, together with its mark of registration, or producing only its mark of registration, or furnishing such information as may enable the comptroller to identify the design, and on payment of the prescribed fee,<sup>2</sup> it shall be the duty of the comptroller to inform such person whether the registration still exists in respect of such design, and if so, in respect of what class or classes of goods, and stating also the date of registration, and the name and address of the registered proprietor. Information  
as to existence  
of copyright.

The comptroller is also authorized by rule 35 to inform any person whether a particular design produced by that person and to be applied to goods in any particular class is or is not identical or an obvious imitation of any registered design applied to such goods of which the copyright is still existing.

<sup>1</sup> See Form N, *post*, p. 252.

<sup>2</sup> *Prescribed fee.*—See 1st schedule to the Rules, *post*, p. 185.

**Sect. 54.**

Cesser of  
copyright in  
certain events.

**54.** If a registered design is used in manufacture in any foreign country and is not used in this country within six months of its registration in this country, the copyright in the design shall cease.

*Register of Designs.*

Register of  
designs.

**55.** (1.) There shall be kept at the Patent Office a book called the Register of Designs,<sup>1</sup> wherein shall be entered the names<sup>2</sup> and addresses of proprietors<sup>3</sup> of registered designs, notifications of assignments<sup>4</sup> and of transmissions<sup>5</sup> of registered designs, and such other matters<sup>6</sup> as may from time to time be prescribed.

(2.)<sup>7</sup> The register of designs shall be *prima facie* evidence of any matters by this Act directed or authorized to be entered therein.

<sup>1</sup> *Register of designs.*—See sect. 87; and rules 20 to 28, and the register is open to the inspection of the public, subject to regulations (sect. 88, *post*).

The register may be rectified and corrected : sects. 90 and 91.

Falsification of the register is a misdemeanor : sect. 93.

<sup>2</sup> *Names.*—The person whose name is on the register as proprietor of a design is the legal owner of that design (sect. 87); no notice of any trust can be entered on the register (sect. 85); but any equities in respect of any design can be enforced in like manner as in respect of any other personal property (sect. 87), and see *Stewart v. Casey*, (1892) 1 Ch. 104; 61 L. J. Ch. 61; 9 R. P. C. 9.

<sup>3</sup> *Proprietors.*—A partial assignee or a licensee is a proprietor (sect. 61 and *Jewitt v. Eckhart, infra*).

<sup>4</sup> *Assignments.*—See sect. 87, *post*, and Act of 1888, sect. 21. No transfer can be registered before the design is registered, nor can any licensee or partial assignee register before the author or sole proprietor of the design. This was a decision, given with some doubt, by Jessel, M. R. upon the words of sects. 3, 5 and 6 of the Act of 1842, which in substance correspond with sects. 50 and 60, 61, and 55 and Form K., rules 1890, respectively : *Jewitt v. Eckhart*, (1878) 8 Ch. D. 404. But



(So far as they relate to Designs.)

it is submitted that a person, who has obtained an unregistered design by assignment or otherwise, is not prevented from applying under sect. 47, as a "person claiming to be proprietor," to register the design. Whether an assignment of an unregistered design is publication is another question, see sect. 47, notes. As to when a design is registered, see Rule 20, *post*, p. 179.

**Sect. 55.**

Section 6 of the Act of 1842, which is the corresponding section to this, contained the words "any writing . . . shall operate as an effectual transfer;" there is no similar provision anywhere in this Act or rules. It may be, therefore, that the decision (*Jewitt v. Eckhart*) that an assignment or licence must be in writing, is no longer law. But the point seems a very doubtful one: see *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) 1 Q. B. 806; 9 R. P. C. 208.

5 *Transmissions*.—A design is transmitted and devolves like any other personal property: see sect. 87.

6 *Such other matters*.—The date of application must be entered on the register (Rule 20). In any case, whether licensees and partial assignees are "proprietors" or not, they can have their names put on the register: rule 21, and may become thereby "registered proprietors."

7 *Subsection (2)*.—Sealed copies are received in evidence without any further proof or production of the registers: sect. 89.

### *Fees.*

56. There shall be paid in respect of applications and registration and other matters under this part of this Act such fees as may be from time to time, with the sanction of the Treasury, prescribed by the Board of Trade; and such fees shall be levied and paid to the account of her Majesty's Exchequer in such manner as the Treasury shall from time to time direct.

Fees on registration, &amp;c.

See rule 2, (1893) and the 1st schedule to the Rules, *post*, pp. 175, 187.

### *Industrial and International Exhibitions.*

57. The exhibition at an industrial or international exhibition certified as such by the Board of Trade,<sup>1</sup> or the

Exhibition at industrial or international

**Sect. 57.**  
exhibition not  
to prevent or  
invalidate  
registration.

exhibition elsewhere during the period of the holding of the exhibition, without the privity or consent of the proprietor, of a design, or of any article to which a design is applied, or the publication, during the holding of any such exhibition, of a description of a design, shall not prevent the design from being registered, or invalidate the registration thereof, provided that both the following conditions are complied with; namely,—

- (a) The exhibitor must, before exhibiting the design or article, or publishing a description of the design, give the comptroller the prescribed notice of his intention to do so<sup>2</sup>; and
- (b) The application for registration must be made before or within six months from the date of the opening of the exhibition.

Protection of  
patents and  
designs ex-  
hibited at  
international  
exhibitions.

Act, 1886,  
s. 3.

And whereas it is expedient to provide for the extension of this section to industrial and international exhibitions held out of the United Kingdom, be it therefore enacted as follows:

It shall be lawful for Her Majesty, by Order in Council,<sup>3</sup> from time to time to declare that sections thirty-nine and fifty-seven of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883, or either of those sections, shall apply to any exhibition mentioned in the Order in like manner as if it were an industrial or international exhibition certified by the Board of Trade, and to provide that the exhibitor shall be relieved from the conditions, specified in the said sections, of giving notice to the comptroller of his intention to exhibit, and shall be so relieved either absolutely or upon such terms and conditions as to Her Majesty in Council may seem fit.

1 In order to have an exhibition certified under this section application must be made by the authorities controlling the exhibition or by some person interested, to the Board of Trade, and evidence produced to satisfy the Board that the exhibition is of sufficient importance, and, generally, a proper subject for the certificate. Upon being so satisfied a certificate is issued. The Board of Trade communicates the issue of the certificate to the Patent Office, where a list of such certified exhibitions is kept. The notice of intention to exhibit (Patent Rules, 1890,

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

rule 15), and the description of the invention, are left at the Patent Office, and, if satisfactory, the inventor's name will be registered, and he will then be able to apply for a patent within six months of the opening of the exhibition.

Sect. 57.

2 See rule 36, *infra*, p. 184.

3 See Form of Order granting temporary protection to inventions exhibited at the Paris Exhibition, 1889, *infra*, p. 261.

### *Legal Proceedings.*

**58.** During the existence of copyright<sup>1</sup> in any design—

Penalty on piracy of registered design.

(a) It shall not be lawful for any person without the license or written consent<sup>2</sup> of the registered proprietor<sup>3</sup> to apply or cause to be applied<sup>4</sup> such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation<sup>5</sup> thereof, in the class or classes<sup>6</sup> of goods in which such design is registered, for purposes of sale to any article of manufacture or to any substance artificial or natural or partly artificial and partly natural ; and

Act, 1888, s. 7.

(b) It shall not be lawful for any person to publish<sup>7</sup> or expose for sale any article of manufacture or any substance to which such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof shall have been so applied, knowing<sup>8</sup> that the same has been so applied without the consent of the registered proprietor.

Any person who acts in contravention of this section shall be liable for every offence to forfeit a sum not exceeding fifty pounds to the registered proprietor of the design, who may recover such sum as a simple contract debt by an action in any court of competent jurisdiction : **Provided that the total sum forfeited in respect**

Act, 1888, s. 7.

**Sect. 58.** of any one design shall not exceed one hundred pounds.

1 *The existence of copyright depends—*

- (1) On the alleged design being a design within the meaning of this Act : sect. 60.
- (2) On due registration of the design : sect. 50.
- (3) On the design being, at the date of application for registration, new and original : sect. 47.
- (4) On the design not having been published before registration : sect. 47.
- (5) On the design being properly marked before delivery on sale : sect. 51.
- (6) On the design, if manufactured abroad, being manufactured in this country within six months of registration : sect. 54.

In any action for the infringement of a design, if the defendant can shew that the plaintiff has failed to comply with any one of these conditions, the action will be dismissed.

*Subs. (a) and (b).*—A distinction is drawn between the manufacturer of articles of registered design for purposes of sale, and all other persons who sell or publish such articles : the former are liable for every infringement, however innocently made, see *ante*, but the latter only if they know that the consent of the proprietor of the design has not been given : see *Smith v. Lewis*, (1881) 5 R. P. C. 611.

2 *License or written consent.*—A license to use a patent may be verbal : *Crossley v. Dixon*, (1863) 10 H. of L. Cas. 293, 32 L. J. Ch. 617, 8 L. T. N. S. 260, 11 W. R. 716, 9 Jur. N. S. 607.

The licensee can be registered as proprietor. He cannot sue for damages under this section unless the license be in writing : *Jewitt v. Eckhart*, L. R. 8 C. D. 404 ; *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) 9 R. C. P. 208. But the peculiar position of the word "written" makes this somewhat uncertain : see *Griffiths v. Hughes*, (1892) L. R. 3 Ch. 105, 62 L. J. Ch. 135 ; decision on a somewhat similarly worded phrase in the Trustee Act, 1888.

But that if such license is not a valid agreement, then to be of any effect under this section, or the next, such consent must be in writing.

3 *Registered proprietor.*—As to what persons are included under the term proprietor, see sects. 61 and 55 : *Jewitt v. Eckhart*, (1878) 8 Ch. D. 404.

In an action for penalties for infringement of dramatic copyright, it was held that the license of one of two proprietors, not being in

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

any sense agent for the other, was not a legal license: *Powell v. Head*, (1879) 12 Ch. D. 686, 48 L. J. Ch. 731, 41 L. T. N. S. 70. Sect. 58.

A proprietor who is not registered can proceed under this sect. or the next: and see *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) 1 Q. B. 806, 9 R. P. C. 208.

Query if it is possible that a proprietor, *e.g.* an assignee who has not registered his assignment under sect. 55, might be able to obtain relief other than that given by these sections, *e.g.* an injunction: see *Thlee v. Henshaw*, (1886) 31 Ch. D. 323, 55 L. J. Ch. 273. See *ante*, p. 106.

4 *Apply or cause to be applied*.—The effect of these words is to make liable, not only the actual manufacturer, but also the person who employed him to manufacture the pirated design: *Mallett v. Howitt*, W. N. 1879, 107. In every case in which it can be made out that the actual infringer was the agent for that purpose of another person, that other person is liable: *Sykes v. Howarth*, (1879) 12 Ch. D. 832, 48 L. J. Ch. 769. Whether the decision in *Mallet v. Howitt* gives a wider interpretation than this to the words of the statute, is not clear from the short report, in which it is not stated whether or not the merchant gave the manufacturer, to whom he sent the pattern, any order to manufacture for him.

The unauthorised application of a registered design abroad by a British subject is not unlawful under this Act: *Potter v. Braco de Prater Printing Co.* (1891) 8 R. P. C. 218; though it was under 24 & 25 Vict. c. 73, s. 1.

In a case of a manufacturer it is immaterial how the defendant arrived at the production of the infringing design, whether by independent invention or by copying the registered design: *Saunders v. Weil*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. 467, (1893) L. R. 1 Q. B. 470, 62 L. J. Q. B. 341; *Mallet v. Howitt*, W. N. 1879, 107; *Smout v. Slaymaker*, (1890) 7 R. P. C. 90.

5 *Any such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation*.—See, generally, sect. 47, notes, “new and original.”

The word “obvious” has been added by this Act.

Imitation is not forbidden by the Act. Fair imitation—that is to say, something to which an original idea has been applied to the design—is not prohibited: *Barran v. Lomas*, (1880) 28 W. R. 973; *Thom v. Syddall*, (1872) 56 L. T. N. S. 15, 20 W. R. 291. See judgment of Cotton, L. J., *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 51 L. T. 141; *Saunders v. Weil*, (1892) L. R. (1893) 1 Q. B. 471, 9 R. P. C. 467.

By the words “any such design” the Act prohibits anything which is substantially the same design. Although there are variations there is infringement if the court is of opinion that the design itself has been applied.

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

**Sect. 58.** "Fraudulent imitation" is imitation with knowledge; conscious imitation, the man having the design before him, and knowingly and wilfully imitating, and not producing anything sufficiently original to be protected as a fair imitation: *Barran v. Lomas*, (1880) 28 W. R. 973, *per Jessel*, M. R.

Deliberate imitation, if the result is in fact an imitation, is fraudulent imitation: *Grafton v. Watson* (C. A.) 51 L. T. 141.

Fraudulent imitation means, not an obvious imitation, but an imitation varied for the purpose really of perpetrating what is a legal fraud: *Sherwood v. Decorative Art Tile Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 207.

Obvious imitation does not mean exact copy: *Holdsworth v. McCrea*, (1867) L. R. 2 H. L. 380, as interpreted in *McCrea v. Holdsworth* (1871) L. R. 6 Ch. App. 418; *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, (1889) 14 App. Ca. 550, 6 R. P. C. 554. Cf. *Le May v. Welch*, (1884) 28 Ch. D. 24, 54 L. J. Ch. 279, and other cases on the meaning of new and original: see sect. 47, notes.

Obvious imitation does not mean obvious at a glance to the uneducated or unskilled eye, it means obvious to the judge or a jury with the assistance of experts—persons conversant with the particular trade: *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 50 L. T. 420, confirmed 51 L. T. 141, following principle laid down in *Mitchell v. Henry*, 15 Ch. D. 181, 43 L. T. N. S. 186.

The eye must be the judge whether the one is an obvious imitation of the other. But there should be also taken in account the state of knowledge at the time of registration, and in what respects the design was new and original, when considering whether any variations from the registered design which appear in the alleged infringement are substantial, or immaterial: *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, (1889) 14 App. Ca. 550, 6 R. P. C. 544.

The test is not merely to look at the two designs side by side; but consideration should also be given to what would be the effect supposing they were seen at different times, or supposing they were looked at a little distance off: *Grafton v. Watson*, *supra*.

The purpose or utility of the invention must not be considered: see sect. 47, notes.

6 *In the class or classes.*—The application of a registered design to dies or rollers for the purpose of reproducing from them the registered design, is not an application of the design in the class in which it is registered: *Potter v. Braco de Prater Printing Co.*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 219, 18 Court of Sess. Cas. 511.

If the proprietor of a design registered in one class apply it to goods

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

in another class, the registration does not protect the application to such goods : *Hothersall v. Moore*, (1892) 9 R. P. C. p. 27. Sect. 58.

*For purposes of sale.*—It was held by Knight-Bruce, V.-C. in *McRae v. Holdsworth*, (1848) 2 De G. & Sm. 496, that manufacturing a registered design with the intention of selling after the period of protection had expired, was piracy within the meaning of the corresponding words of the Act of 1842, sect. 7. Cf. patent cases : *Crossley v. Beverley*, (1829) 1 R. & M. 166, 1 Web. P. C. 119 ; *Crossley v. Derby Gas Co.*, 4 L. J. Ch. 25.

7 *Publish.*—The publication of a book of registered designs was said not to be a license to persons to copy the designs for purposes of sale : *De la Branchardière v. Elvery*, (1849) 18 L. J. Ex. 381, 4 Ex. 380.

8 *Knowing that the same has been so applied without the consent.*—Under the Act of 1842, proof of knowledge from some source other than the proprietor, or express written notice from the proprietor, was required.

Under that Act it was held that a notice threatening proceedings, if the defendants should manufacture or sell any article to which the registered design was applied, was not sufficient notice, on the grounds that the terms of the letter were perfectly consistent with the proprietor having given his consent : *Norton v. Nicholls*, (1859) 1 E. & E. 761, 28 L. J. Q. B. 225, 33 L. T. O. S. 131, 7 W. R. 720, 5 Jur. N. S. 1203.

It has been held under this Act that a letter before action, informing a retail dealer that he had registered designs on sale, but did not specify what those designs were, was insufficient to render him liable, when it was proved that he had no other knowledge that the designs on the articles in question had been applied without the consent of the proprietor : *Smith v. Lewis Roberts & Co.*, (1888) 5 R. P. C. 611.

*Shall forfeit.*—Proceedings under this section are of a penal character, so that interrogatories will not be allowed : *Saunders v. Weil*, (1892) 2 Q. B. 321, 62 L. J. Q. B. 37, 9 R. P. C. 459.

The sum recovered under this section is a penalty. A penalty is a punishment, and punishment is to be awarded in proportion to what the offender has done. The penalty should be heavier or lighter as there may be circumstances of aggravation or mitigation : *Saunders v. Wiel* (1892) 9 R. P. C. 467, (1893) 1 Q. B. 471. See also *Sherwood v. Decorative Art Tile Co.*, 4 R. P. C. 207.

For the practice, see *ante*, Chap. IV. ; costs, p. 119 ; other proceedings, p. 157. Sect. 90.

59. Notwithstanding the remedy given by this Act for the recovery of such penalty as aforesaid, the Action for damages.

**Sect. 59.** registered proprietor of any design may (if he elects to do so) bring an action for the recovery of any damages arising from the application of any such design, or of any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof for the purpose of sale, to any article of manufacture or substance, or from the publication, sale or exposure for sale by any person of any article or substance to which such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof shall have been so applied, such person knowing that the proprietor had not given his consent to such application.

See *ante*, pp. 99, 100.

### *Definitions.*

Definition of  
"design,"  
"copyright."

**60.** In and for the purposes of this Act—

"Design" means any design applicable to any article of manufacture, or to any substance artificial or natural, or partly artificial and partly natural, whether the design is applicable for the pattern, or for the shape or configuration, or for the ornament thereof, or for any two or more of such purposes, and by whatever means it is applicable, whether by printing, painting, embroidering, weaving, sewing, modelling, casting, embossing, engraving, staining, or any other means whatever, manual, mechanical, or chemical, separate or combined, not being a design for a sculpture, or other thing within the protection of the Sculpture Copyright Act of the year 1814 (fifty-fourth George the Third, chapter fifty-six).

"Copyright" means the exclusive right to apply a design to any article of manufacture or to any such substance as aforesaid in the class or classes in which the design is registered.



(So far as they relate to Designs.)

By this section the limits of the operation of the Act are defined, but no direct definition of the meaning of design is given. The section is taken from that in sect. 3 of the Act of 1842, but is made wider by the omission of the words "for the ornamentation of" before "any article of manufacture," so as to cover designs for purposes of utility formerly dealt with in the Act of 1843. Sect. 60.

An ornamented design under the Act of 1842 has been defined as something in the nature of a drawing, picture, or diagram applicable to the ornamentation of some article of manufacture; and as the representation of something which a draughtsman has for the first time produced: *Harrison v. Taylor*, (1859) 4 H. & N. 815, 29 L. J. Ex. 3, 5 Jur. N. S. 1219.

A design is a thing in which the merit of the invention lies in the drawing or in forms that can be copied: *Holdsworth v. McCrea*, (1867) L. R. 2 H. L. 380—388.

A process of manufacture cannot be a design: *Moody v. Tree*, (1892) 9 B. P. C. 333.

But the fact that an article would be a good subject-matter of a patent does not necessarily mean that it is not a design: *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, (1889) 14 App. Ca. 550, 6 R. P. C. 554; *Mil-lingen v. Picken*, (1845) 14 L. J. C. P. 254, 1 C. B. at p. 808.

A design applied to an article made in two parts (*e.g.* butter dish and cover) forms one design.

A design may be a complete design though only applied to a part of an article: *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, *supra*.

This branch of the Act only gives protection to patterns, shape, configuration or ornament: *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, *supra*.

An effect is not a design, but only the combination which produces the effect: *Grafton v. Watson*, (1884) 50 L. T. N. S. 420.

No mechanical principle or contrivance can be a design, nor is protection given to the object or purpose sought to be attained. If advantages, such as attend a mechanical contrivance, are obtained, it is only because no shape not substantially the same, and which is therefore not an infringement, will achieve the same end: *Hecla Foundry Co. v. Walker*, *supra*; *Walker v. Falkirk Iron Co.*, (1887) 4 R. P. C. 390.

For this subject generally, see *ante*, Chapter II., p. 78.

**61.** The author of any new and original design shall be considered the "proprietor" thereof, unless he executed the work on behalf of another person<sup>1</sup> for a good or

Definition of  
"proprietor."

**Sect. 61.**

valuable consideration, in which case such person shall be considered the proprietor, and every person acquiring for a good or valuable consideration a new and original design,<sup>2</sup> or the right to apply the same to any such article or substance as aforesaid, either exclusively of any other person or otherwise,<sup>3</sup> and also every person on whom the property in such design or such right to the application thereof shall devolve,<sup>4</sup> shall be considered the proprietor of the design in the respect in which the same may have been so acquired, and to that extent, but not otherwise.

The wording of this section is taken *verbatim*, with one immaterial omission, from sect. 5 of the Act of 1842.

1 *Unless . . . . . executed on behalf of another person.*—The master of a workman employed to make a design, or of a workman employed in a business, who makes a design for use in that business, is the proprietor of such a design and can register it.

2 *Acquiring . . . . . a new and original design.*—The assignee of a design, whether of the whole right or of a part, is a proprietor. The purchaser abroad of an article to which a new and original design had been applied, does not acquire a design within the meaning of the Act by bringing the article purchased to this country: *Lazarus v. Charles*, L. R. (1878) 16 Eq. 117, 42 L. J. Ch. 507. If a design thus imported be registered, it can be expunged under sect. 90 on the ground that the person in whose name it is registered is not the proprietor: *Re Guileman's Design* (1885) 55 L. J. Ch. 309. "For a man to be a proprietor within the Act he must have some right, either general or limited, to apply the design." "Acquiring a new and original design or a right to apply the same, are the same thing for the purpose of the Act:" Per Jessel, M. R., in *Jewitt v. Eckhart*, (1878) 8 Ch. D. at p. 408.

Thus where an American manufacturer sold to the plaintiff the exclusive right to sell in England an article newly designed and then about to be manufactured, and the exclusive right also to obtain such protection for the same as he could do under English law, it being stipulated that the plaintiff should obtain the articles exclusively from the manufacturer, it was held that the plaintiff had not acquired under the contract, the right to apply the design to a manufactured article, so as

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

to entitle him to register in his own name under the Act : *Jewitt v. Eckhart*, (1878) 8 Ch. D. 404. Sect. 61.

Thus also the sole agent of a foreign firm for the sale of articles of a novel design, who was authorised to apply for registration of the design in his own name, but to whom an assignment of the design or the right to apply the design to goods had not been given, was held not to be the proprietor of the design : *Re Guilerman's Design* (1885) 55 L. J. Ch. 309. See also *Wooley v. Broad*, (1892) 1 Q. B. 806, 9 R. P. C. 208.

3 *Either exclusively or otherwise.*—A license may be given to apply the design to certain articles and not to others, and a license may be either exclusive or non-exclusive. Such a licensee is a proprietor to the extent of his interest, and acquires the right to a design as well as an assignee : *Jewitt v. Eckhart*, *supra*, decided on sect. 5 of the Act of 1842.

A licensee may register himself as a proprietor, but not until the author or sole proprietor has done so : *Ibid*, see sect. 55 and notes.

It seems therefore that a licensee who has registered himself as a proprietor has, under the terms of sects. 58 and 59 (which see), a right to sue for infringement of the design.

4 *Devolve.*—A design is personal property (see sect. 87), and devolves like any other personal property : *Jewitt v. Eckhart*, *supra*.

## PART IV.

### TRADE MARKS.

## PART V.

### GENERAL.

#### *Patent Office and Proceedings thereat.*

82. (1.) The Treasury may provide for the purposes Patent Office.  
of this Act an office with all requisite buildings and conveniences, which shall be called, and is in this Act referred to as, the Patent Office.<sup>1</sup>

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)***Sect. 82.**

(2.) Until a new patent office is provided,<sup>2</sup> the offices of the Commissioners of Patents for inventions and for the registration of designs and trade marks existing at the commencement of this Act shall be the patent office within the meaning of this Act.

(3.) The patent office shall be under the immediate control of an officer called the comptroller-general of patents, designs, and trade marks,<sup>3</sup> who shall act under the superintendence and direction<sup>4</sup> of the Board of Trade.

(4.) Any act or thing directed to be done by or to the comptroller may, in his absence, be done by or to any officer for the time being in that behalf authorized by the Board of Trade.

1 *The Patent Office*.—For a full account of the history and present constitution of the Patent Office, and of the business transacted therein, see Edmunds on Patents, Chap. V., pp. 49 *et seq.*

2 *New Patent Office*.—No new Patent Office has been provided. The former "Great Seal Patent Office" is still under the name of the "Patent Office," the building in which the official patent business is carried on.

3 *The Comptroller-General*.—The comptroller has the general superintendence of the patent office under the Board of Trade.

4 *Who shall act under, &c.*—The comptroller is further enabled by sect. 95, *infra*, to apply to either of the law officers for directions in any case of doubt or difficulty.

Officers and  
clerks.

**83.** (1.) The Board of Trade may at any time after the passing of this Act, and from time to time, subject to the approval of the Treasury, appoint the comptroller-general of patents, designs, and trade marks,<sup>1</sup> and so many examiners<sup>2</sup> and other officers and clerks with such designations and duties as the Board of Trade think fit, and may from time to time remove any of those officers and clerks.

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

(2.) The salaries<sup>3</sup> of those officers and clerks shall be Sect. 83. appointed by the Board of Trade, with the concurrence of the Treasury, and the same and the other expenses of the execution of this Act shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament.

1 *Appointment of Comptroller.*—Sir H. Leader Lack was appointed Comptroller-General on the new Act coming into force.

2 *Examiners.*—See Edmunds on Patents, Chap. V.

3 As to salaries of such officers and clerks, see Comptroller-General's Reports.

84. There shall be a seal for the patent office, and impressions thereof shall be judicially noticed and admitted in evidence. Seal of patent office.

85. There shall not be entered in any register kept under this Act,<sup>1</sup> or be receivable by the comptroller, any notice of any trust expressed, implied or constructive. Trust not to be entered in registers.

1 *Any register kept under this Act.*—As to the register of Designs, see sect. 55, and Chap. V., *ante*, p. 67.

As a matter of fact, many deeds which are now filed in the Patent Office contain declarations of trust in favour of other parties. But in the notification of the deed in the register itself, no notice is taken of the trust. As regards patents, it has been decided that an equitable assignment of a patent, or share in it, may be put upon the register: *Stewart v. Casey*, (1892) 1 Ch. 104, 61 L. J. Ch. 61, 9 R. P. C. 9. And see *Haslett v. Hutchinson*, (1891) 8 R. P. C. 457.

86. The comptroller may refuse<sup>1</sup> to grant a patent for an invention, or to register a design or trade mark, of which the use would, in his opinion, be contrary to law or morality. Refusal to grant patent, &c., in certain cases.

1 *Refusal of comptroller.*—As to exercise of discretionary power by comptroller, see sect. 47 (6) and (7), and rules 12 to 19, *post*, p. 178.

The refusal of the comptroller under this section may be appealed against to the Board of Trade: (1883) sect. 47 (6).

**Sect. 86.**

It is stated that under this section a patent has been refused for an apparatus for a lottery : Griffin, P. C. p. 30.

Entry of  
assignments  
and trans-  
missions in  
registers.

Act 1888,  
s. 21.

**87.** Where a person becomes entitled by assignment,<sup>1</sup> transmission, or other operation of law to a patent, or to the copyright in a registered design, or to a registered trade mark, the comptroller shall on request, and on proof of title to his satisfaction, cause the name of such person to be entered as proprietor of the patent, copyright in the design, or trade mark, in the register of patents, designs, or trade marks, as the case may be. The person for the time being entered in the register<sup>2</sup> of patents, designs, or trade marks, as proprietor of a patent, copyright in a design, or trade mark as the case may be, shall, subject to the provisions of this Act and to any rights appearing from such register to be vested in any other person, have power absolutely to assign, grant licences as to, or otherwise deal with, the same and to give effectual receipts for any consideration for such assignment, licence, or dealing. Provided that any equities in respect of such patent, design, or trade mark may be enforced in like manner as in respect of any other personal property.<sup>3</sup>

1 *Assignment, &c.*—As to assignments and licences, see *ante*, p. 68, and *post*, p. 258.

As to the Register of Designs, see sect. 55, and *ante*, p. 67.

See also Designs Rules, 1890, rr. 21, &c., *infra*, p. 179, and Forms K, K1.

The stamp is the same as for an original registration, see Schedule of Fees, *post*, pp. 185, 188.

Assignments should be in writing, see *Jewitt v. Eckhardt*, (1878) 8 Ch. Div. 404, and note to sect. 55, *ante*, p. 142.

2 *The Register of Designs.*—See *ante*, pp. 67 *et seq.*, and note to sect. 55.

3 Trusts are not entered on the register, see *ante*, sect. 85, and note thereto.

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

**88.** Every register kept under this Act shall at all convenient times be open to the inspection of the public, subject to **the provisions of this Act and to** such regulations as may be prescribed; <sup>1</sup> and certified copies, <sup>2</sup> sealed with the seal of the patent office, of any entry in any such register shall be given to any person requiring the same on payment of the prescribed fee. <sup>3</sup>

**Sect. 88.**Inspection  
of and ex-  
tracts from  
registers.**Act 1888,  
s. 22.**<sup>1</sup> See sect. 55.<sup>2</sup> *And certified copies.*—See sect. 96 and rule 34.

<sup>3</sup> *Prescribed fee.*—The fee for a copy is 4*d.* per folio, but not less than 1*s.* in all. A certified copy is necessary when it is proposed to put a copy in evidence: Kekewich, J., in *Haslett v. Hutchinson*, (1891) 8 B. P. C. 457.

If the copy is to be certified the fee is 1*s.* for certifying, plus the cost of copying, see *post*, p. 185.

**89.** Printed or written copies or extracts, purporting to be certified by the comptroller and sealed with the seal of the patent office, of or from patents, specifications, disclaimers and other documents in the patent office, and of or from registers and other books kept there, shall be admitted in evidence in all Courts in her Majesty's dominions, and in all proceedings, without further proof or production of the originals.

Sealed copies  
to be received  
in evidence.

The register is *prima facie* evidence of any matters by this Act directed or authorised to be inserted therein, (1883) sect. 55 (2).

**90.** (1.) The Court<sup>1</sup> may on the application of any person aggrieved<sup>2</sup> by the omission without sufficient cause of the name of any person<sup>3</sup> or of any other particulars from any register kept under this Act, or by any entry made without sufficient cause in any such register, make such order for making, expunging, or varying the entry,<sup>4</sup> as the Court thinks fit; or the Court may refuse the

Rectification  
of registers  
by Court.**Act 1888  
s. 23.**

Sect. 90.

application ; and in either case may make such order with respect to the costs<sup>5</sup> of the proceedings as the Court thinks fit.

(2.) The Court may in any proceeding under this section decide any question that it may be necessary or expedient to decide for the rectification of a register, and may direct an issue to be tried for the decision of any question of fact, and may award damages<sup>6</sup> to the party aggrieved.

(3.) Any order of the Court rectifying a register shall direct that due notice of the rectification be given to the comptroller.<sup>7</sup>

This section applies to all the subjects comprised in the present Act, and much information may be obtained from the cases on Patents and Trade Marks.

1 The High Court of Justice in England has jurisdiction (sect. 117, *post*), even though the registered proprietor be domiciled in Scotland or Ireland : *Re King & Co.'s Trade Mark*, (1892) 2 Ch. 462, 62 L. J. Ch. 153, 57 L. T. N. S. 33, 40 W. R. 580, 10 R. P. C. 350. Whether the Scotch or Irish Courts have a concurrent jurisdiction, *query (ibid.)*.

Orders made under this section can be appealed against like any other orders of Court. The order is for the purpose of notice of appeal a final one.

2 For those falling under the class of "persons aggrieved," see *Re Rivière's Trade Mark*, (1884) 26 Ch. Div. 48 ; 53 L. J. Ch. 455, 578 ; 50 L. T. N. S. 763 ; 32 W. R. 370 ; *Re Apollinaris Co.'s Trade Marks*, (1891) L. R. 2 Ch. 187 ; 61 L. J. Ch. 625 ; 65 L. T. N. S. 6 ; 8 R. P. C. 137 ; *Re Talbot's Trade Marks*, (1894) 63 L. J. Ch. 264 ; 11 R. P. C. 77 ; and *Re Powell's Trade Mark*, (1898) 2 Ch. 388 ; and (1894) A. C. 8 ; 62 L. J. Ch. 848 ; 69 L. T. N. S. 60 ; 41 W. R. 627 ; 10 R. P. C. 195 ; 11 R. P. C. 4. The whole subject is dealt with, *ante*, p. 73.

The following cases under the Patent Law Amendment Act, 1852, s. 38, will illustrate the practice :—

A patentee having assigned his patent to persons who omitted to register the assignment, afterwards *fraudulently* assigned the patent to another person, who registered it on the same day. The first assignees registered their assignment a week afterwards. The Court, on the



(So far as they relate to Designs.)

Sect. 90.

motion of the first assignees, ordered the register of the second assignment to be expunged, and with costs: *Re Green's Patent*, (1857) 24 Beav. 145.

A patentee assigned half his patent to A., and afterwards he assigned the whole to B. by deed, reciting that he had already granted a licence to work and use to A. B.'s assignment was first registered. It was held that B. had constructive notice of A.'s rights, and an entry was ordered to be made in the register that the licence referred to in B.'s assignment was the deed of assignment to A. subsequently entered: *Re Morey's Patent*, (1858) 25 Beav. 81; 6 W. R. 612. It was also held, in this case, that the Court could, in a motion under 15 & 16 Vict. c. 83, s. 38, direct any facts relating to the proprietorship to be inserted on the register, but not the legal inference to be drawn from them.

One of two joint patentees, by deed, assigned his interest in the patent to a third person, and released to him all the rights of action, &c., against him, of both the patentees, and the deed was set out completely in the register of proprietors. It was held that the other patentee was entitled under 15 & 16 Vict. c. 83, s. 38, to have the entry struck out: *In re Horsley and Knighton's Patent*, (1869) L. R. 8 Eq. 475; 39 L. J. Ch. 157.

3 This will not enable a person to appeal to the Court from the refusal of the comptroller or of the Board of Trade to register a design tendered: *Re the Trade-Mark "Normal,"* (1886) 35 Ch. Div. 231; 56 L. J. Ch. 519; 56 L. T. N. S. 250; 35 W. R. 464; 4 R. P. C. 123.

4 Apparently this does not empower the Court to substitute the name of true proprietor for the name of the person improperly on the register: *Re Guilerman's Design, infra*; and see *ante*, p. 71.

5 The costs would ordinarily have to be paid by the unsuccessful party (e.g., *Guilerman's Design*, (1886) 55 L. J. Ch. 309), unless that party is the comptroller, but the matter is discretionary.

6 *Ante*, p. 73.

7 The order when received by the comptroller is notified in the register and a copy filed. See Rule 28, *post*. For the practice generally, *ante*, p. 75; Forms, *post*, pp. 257, 258.

91. The comptroller may, on request in writing<sup>1</sup> accompanied by the prescribed fee,<sup>2</sup>—

Power for  
comptroller  
to correct  
clerical errors.

(a) Correct any clerical error in or in connexion with

**Sect. 91.**

an application for a patent, or for registration of a design or trade mark ; or

(b) Correct any clerical error in the name, style, or address of the registered proprietor of a patent, design, or trade mark.

(c) [This sub-sect. relates only to trade marks.]

**Act 1888,  
s. 24.**

(d) **Permit an applicant for registration of a design or trade mark to amend his application by omitting any particular goods or classes of goods in connection with which he has desired the trade mark to be registered.**

1 *Request in writing*.—See Form M., *infra*, p. 248.

2 *Prescribed fee*.—Fee No. 11, *post*, p. 185.

**92.** [This section relates only to trade marks.]

Falsification  
of entries in  
registers.

**93.** If any person makes or causes to be made a false entry in any register kept under this Act, or a writing falsely purporting to be a copy of an entry in any such register, or produces or tenders or causes to be produced or tendered in evidence any such writing, knowing the entry or writing to be false, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

As to punishment of misdemeanours in Isle of Man, see sect. 112, *post*.

Exercise of  
discretionary  
power by  
comptroller.

**94.** Where any discretionary power<sup>1</sup> is by this Act given to the comptroller, he shall not exercise that power adversely to the applicant for a patent, or for amendment of a specification, or for registration of a trade mark or design, without (if so required within the prescribed time by the applicant) giving the applicant an opportunity of being heard personally or by his agent.

1 Cp. Rules, 1890, rr. 12 *et seq.*, *infra*, p. 178.

Power of  
comptroller  
to take direc-

**95.** The comptroller may, in any case of doubt or difficulty arising in the administration of any of the

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

provisions of this Act, apply to either of the law officers for directions in the matter.

**Sect. 95.**

tions of law  
officers.

By sect. 82, sub-sect. (3), the comptroller acts under the superintendence of the Board of Trade.

Applications to the law officers are not infrequently made under this section, especially in cases of legal questions arising as to the construction of provisions of the Act in the practice of the Patent Office.

**96.** A certificate purporting to be under the hand of the comptroller as to any entry, matter, or thing which he is authorized by this Act, or any general rules made thereunder, to make or do, shall be *prima facie* evidence of the entry having been made, and of the contents thereof, and of the matter or thing having been done or left undone.

Certificate of  
comptroller to  
be evidence.

See Rules, 1890, r. 34, *infra*, p. 183, and Forms I. and J., *infra*, pp. 246, 247.

**97.** (1.) Any application, notice, or other document authorized or required to be left, made, or given at the patent office or to the comptroller, or to any other person under this Act, may be sent by a prepaid letter through the post; and if so sent shall be deemed to have been left, made or given respectively at the time when the letter containing the same would be delivered in the ordinary course of post.

Applications  
and notices  
by post.

(2.) In proving such service or sending, it shall be sufficient to prove that the letter was properly addressed and put into the post.

See Rule 11, *post*, p. 178.

In *Trotter v. Maclean*, (1879) L. R. 13 Ch. D. 574, 49 L. J. Ch. 256, a witness produced a copy of a letter which he said he had made, and swore that he should in the ordinary course of business have posted the original, and it was held that this was evidence of the posting, and that the original not being produced the copy was good secondary evidence.

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

**Sect. 98.**

Provision as  
to days for  
leaving docu-  
ments at  
office.

**98.** Whenever the last day fixed by this Act, or by any rule for the time being in force, for leaving any document or paying any fee at the patent office shall fall on Christmas Day, Good Friday, or on a Saturday or Sunday, or any day observed as a holiday at the Bank of England, or any day observed as a day of public fast or thanksgiving, herein referred to as excluded days, it shall be lawful to leave such document or to pay such fee on the day next following such excluded day, or days, if two or more of them occur consecutively.

Declaration  
by infant,  
lunatic, &c.

**99.** If any person is, by reason of infancy, lunacy or other inability, incapable of making any declaration or doing anything required or permitted by this Act, or by any rules made under the authority of this Act, then the guardian or committee (if any) of such incapable person, or if there be none, any person appointed by any Court or judge possessing jurisdiction in respect of the property of incapable persons, upon the petition of any person on behalf of such incapable person, or of any other person interested in the making such declaration or doing such thing, may make such declaration or a declaration as nearly corresponding thereto as circumstances permit, and do such thing in the name and on behalf of such incapable person, and all acts done by such substitute shall for the purposes of this Act be as effectual as if done by the person for whom he is substituted.

So long as the necessary documents are prepared in the prescribed manner there is nothing to prevent the grant to an infant, and the age, sanity or coverture, of an applicant is in no way inquired into by the office or referred to in any of the proceedings to obtain registration. In the case of an inventor becoming insane before applying for his patent, it is presumed the application might be made for him under this section.

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

Also that other steps might, under this section, be taken for him in the event of insanity after application. **Sect. 99.**

See Rules, 1890, r. 29, *post*, p. 181, as to the power of the comptroller to dispense with evidence.

**100.** Copies of all specifications, drawings, and amendments left at the patent office after the commencement of this Act, printed for and sealed with the seal of the patent office, shall be transmitted to the Edinburgh Museum of Science and Art, and to the Enrolments Office of the Chancery Division in Ireland, and to the Rolls Office in the Isle of Man, within twenty-one days after the same shall respectively have been accepted or allowed at the patent office; and certified copies of or extracts from any such documents shall be given to any person requiring the same on payment of the prescribed fee; and any such copy or extract shall be admitted in evidence in all Courts in Scotland and Ireland and in the Isle of Man without further proof or production of the originals.

Transmission of certified printed copies of specifications, &c.

This section re-enacts, with modifications, 16 & 17 Vict. c. 115, s. 5.

**101. (1.)** The Board of Trade may from time to time make such general rules and do such things as they think expedient, subject to the provisions of this Act—

Power for Board of Trade to make general rules for classifying goods and regulating business of Patent Office.

- (a) For regulating the practice of registration under this Act:
- (b) For classifying goods for the purposes of designs and trade marks:
- (c) For making or requiring duplicates of specifications, amendments, drawings, and other documents:
- (d) For securing and regulating the publishing and selling of copies, at such prices and in such

Sect. 101.

manner as the Board of Trade think fit, of specifications, drawings, amendments and other documents :

- (e) For securing and regulating the making, printing, publishing and selling of indexes to, and abridgments of, specifications and other documents in the patent office ; and providing for the inspection of indexes and abridgments and other documents :
- (f) for regulating (with the approval of the Treasury) the presentation of copies of patent office publications to patentees and to public authorities, bodies and institutions at home and abroad :
- (g) Generally for regulating the business of the patent office, and all things by this Act placed under the direction or control of the comptroller, or of the Board of Trade.

(2.) Any of the forms in the First Schedule to this Act may be altered or amended by rules made by the Board as aforesaid.

(3.) General rules may be made under this section at any time after the passing of this Act, but not so as to take effect before the commencement of this Act, and shall (subject as hereinafter mentioned) be of the same effect as if they were contained in this Act, and shall be judicially noticed.

(4.) Any rules made in pursuance of this section shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament, if Parliament be in session at the time of making thereof, or, if not, then as soon as practicable after the beginning of the then next session of Parliament, and they shall also be

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

advertised twice in the official journal to be issued by the Sect. 101.  
comptroller.

(5.) If either House of Parliament, within the next forty days after any rules have been so laid before such House, resolve that such rules or any of them ought to be annulled, the same shall after the date of such resolution be of no effect, without prejudice to the validity of anything done in the meantime under such rules or rule or to the making of any new rules or rule.

And see the Rules Publication Act (56 & 57 Vict. c. 66). For a discussion of the question whether the Court has power to declare the rules *ultra vires*, see *Institute of Patent Agents v. Lockwood*, (1894) L. R. App. Ca. 347.

**102.** The comptroller shall, before the first day of June in every year, cause a report respecting the execution by or under him of this Act to be laid before both Houses of Parliament, and therein shall include for the year to which each report relates all general rules made in that year under or for the purposes of this Act, and an account of all fees, salaries, and allowances, and other money received and paid under this Act. Annual reports of comptroller.

**102a.** (1.) All things required or authorized under this Act to be done by, to, or before the Board of Trade, may be done by, to, or before the President or a secretary or an assistant secretary of the Board. Proceedings of Board of Trade.  
Act 1888,  
s. 25.

(2.) All documents purporting to be orders made by the Board of Trade and to be sealed with the seal of the Board, or to be signed by a secretary or assistant secretary of the Board, or by any person authorized in that behalf by the President of the Board, shall be received in evidence, and shall be deemed to be such orders without further proof, unless the contrary is shown.

(3.) A certificate, signed by the President of the Board of Trade, that any order made or act done is the order or act of the Board, shall be conclusive evidence of the fact so certified.

**Sect. 103.***International and Colonial Arrangements.*

International  
arrangements  
for protection  
of inventions,  
designs, and  
trade marks.

**Act 1885,  
s. 6.**

**103.** (1.) If Her Majesty is pleased to make any arrangement with the government or governments of any foreign state or states<sup>1</sup> for mutual protection of inventions, designs, and trade marks, or any of them,<sup>2</sup> then any person<sup>3</sup> who has applied for protection for any invention, design, or trade mark in any such state, shall be entitled to a patent for his invention or to registration of his design or trade mark (as the case may be) under this Act, in priority to other applicants; and such patent or registration shall have the same date as the [*date of the protection obtained*] **date of the application**<sup>4</sup> in such foreign state.

Provided that his application is made, in the case of a patent within seven months,<sup>5</sup> and in the case of a design or trade mark within four months, from his applying for protection in the foreign state with which the arrangement is in force.

Provided that nothing in this section contained shall entitle the patentee or proprietor of the design or trade mark to recover damages for infringements happening prior to the date of the actual acceptance of his complete specification, or the actual registration of his design or trade mark in this country, as the case may be.

(2.) The publication,<sup>6</sup> in the United Kingdom, or the Isle of Man, during the respective periods aforesaid, of any description of the invention, or the use therein during such periods of the invention, or the exhibition or use therein during such periods of the design, or the publication therein during such periods of a description or representation of the design, or the use therein during



*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

such periods of the trade mark, shall not invalidate the patent which may be granted for the invention, or the registration of the design or trade mark. Sect. 103.

(3.) The application for the grant of a patent, or the registration of a design, or the registration of a trade mark under this section, must be made in the same manner as an ordinary application,<sup>7</sup> under this Act: provided that, in the case of trade marks, any trade mark the registration of which has been duly applied for in the country of origin may be registered under this Act:

(4.) The provisions of this section shall apply only in the case of those foreign states, with respect to which Her Majesty shall from time to time by Order in Council<sup>8</sup> declare them to be applicable, and so long only in the case of each state as the Order in Council shall continue in force with respect to that state.

1 *Arrangements with foreign States.*—For a complete list of the States with which such arrangements have been made, see *post*, p. 263.

2 *Mutual protection of inventions, designs, and trade marks.*—The International Convention seems to contemplate a wider scope, but its operation in Great Britain appears to be limited to the subjects above mentioned, except in so far as the ordinary legal remedies are equally available to foreigners and British subjects. A special arrangement was made with Greece on 27 July, 1894.

3 *Any person.*—*Semble* a corporation is a “person,” and can claim rights under this section: *Re Carey*, (1889) per Webster, A.-G., 6 R. P. C. at p. 552; and see sect. 117, *infra*.

A patent under the International Convention and sect. 103 can be granted only to the person who has made the foreign application: *S. C. ubi supra*.

“Person” includes citizen and foreigner alike: *Re Shallenberger*, (1889) 6 R. P. C. 550.

4 *Date of the application.*—These words were, at the instigation of Lord Herschell, substituted for the words in italics by sect. 6 of the Act of 1885.

**Sect. 103.**

5 See the International Convention, Art. 4, *post*, p. 191.

6 See the International Convention, Art. 4, p. 191.

7 See *ante*, p. 51.

8 See complete table of these Orders in Council, *infra*, p. 267.

Provision for  
colonies and  
India.

**104.** (1.) Where it is made to appear to Her Majesty that the legislature of any British possession<sup>1</sup> has made satisfactory provision for the protection of inventions, designs, and trade marks, patented or registered in this country, it shall be lawful for Her Majesty from time to time by Order in Council<sup>2</sup> to apply the provisions of the last preceding section, with such variations or additions, if any, as to Her Majesty in Council may seem fit, to such British possession.

(2.) An Order in Council under this Act shall, from a date to be mentioned for the purpose in the Order, take effect as if its provisions had been contained in this Act; but it shall be lawful for Her Majesty in Council to revoke any Order in Council made under this Act.

1 *British possession*.—See sect. 117, sub-sect. (1).

2 *Order in Council*.—See complete list of such Orders in Council, *infra*, p. 267.

### *Offences.*

Penalty on  
falsely repre-  
senting  
articles to be  
patented.

**105.** (1.) Any person who represents that any article sold by him is a patented article, when no patent has been granted for the same, or describes any design or trade mark applied to any article sold by him as registered which is not so, shall be liable for every offence on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

(2.) A person shall be deemed, for the purpose of this

(So far as they relate to Designs.)

enactment, to represent that an article is patented or a design or a trade mark is registered, if he sells the article with the word "patent," "patented," "registered," or any word or words expressing or implying that a patent or registration has been obtained for the article stamped, engraved, or impressed on, or otherwise applied to, the article. Sect. 105.

This section is based upon 5 & 6 Will. IV. c. 83, s. 7.

A person cannot mark an article "registered" until he has obtained his certificate of registration. Cf., a patent case (*Reg. v. Crampton*, (1886) 3 P. O. R. 367).

This section does not apply to a case of false representation of an expired patent as still subsisting: *Cheavin v. Walker*, (1877) L. R. 5 Ch. D. 863, 46 L. J. Ch. 686; *Marshall v. Ross*, (1869) L. R. 8 Eq. 651.

**106.** Any person who, without the authority of Her Majesty, or any of the Royal Family, or of any Government Department, assumes or uses in connexion with any trade, business, calling, or profession, the Royal arms, or arms so nearly resembling the same as to be calculated to deceive, in such a manner as to be calculated to lead other persons to believe that he is carrying on his trade, business, calling, or profession by or under such authority as aforesaid, shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds. Penalty on unauthorized assumption of Royal arms.

*Scotland, Ireland, Etc.*

**107.** [Deals with an action for infringement of a patent.]

**108.** In Scotland any offence<sup>1</sup> under this Act declared to be punishable on summary conviction may be prosecuted in the Sheriff Court. Summary proceedings in Scotland.

<sup>1</sup> See *ante*, (1888) sect. 105.

**Sect. 109.****109 & 110.** [Refer to Patents.]

General  
saving for  
jurisdiction  
of Courts.

**111.** (1.) The provisions of this Act conferring a special jurisdiction on the Court as defined by this Act, shall not, except so far as the jurisdiction extends, affect the jurisdiction of any Court in Scotland or Ireland in any proceedings relating to patents or designs or to trade marks; and with reference to any such proceedings in Scotland, the term "the Court" shall mean any Lord Ordinary of the Court of Session, and the term "Court of Appeal" shall mean either division of the said Court; and with reference to any such proceedings in Ireland, the terms "the Court" and "the Court of Appeal" respectively mean the High Court of Justice in Ireland and Her Majesty's Court of Appeal in Ireland.

(2.) If any rectification of a register<sup>1</sup> under this Act is required in pursuance of any proceeding in a Court in Scotland or Ireland, a copy of the order, decree, or other authority for the rectification, shall be served on the comptroller, and he shall rectify the register accordingly.

<sup>1</sup> *Rectification of register.*—See notes to sect. 90, p. 158, and pp. 70 *et seq.*

This section does not confer an exclusive jurisdiction on the Scotch or Irish Courts, though the registered proprietor be resident in Scotland or Ireland: *Re King & Co.'s Trade-Mark*, (1892) 2 Ch. 462; 62 L. J. Ch. 153; 67 L. T. N. S. 33; 40 W. R. 580; 10 R. P. C. 350.

Isle of Man.

**112.** This Act shall extend to the Isle of Man, and—

(1.) Nothing in this Act shall affect the jurisdiction of the Courts in the Isle of Man, in proceedings for infringement or in any action or proceeding respecting a patent, design, or trade mark competent to those Courts;

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)*

- (2.) The punishment for a misdemeanor under this Act in the Isle of Man shall be imprisonment for any term not exceeding two years, with or without hard labour, and with or without a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, at the discretion of the Court; Sect. 112.
- (3.) Any offence under this Act committed in the Isle of Man which would in England be punishable on summary conviction may be prosecuted, and any fine in respect thereof recovered at the instance of any person aggrieved, in the manner in which offences punishable on summary conviction may for the time being be prosecuted.

**112a.** [This section relates only to Trade Marks.]

*Repeal, Transitional Provisions, Savings.*

**113.** The enactments described in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed. But this repeal of enactments shall not—

Repeal and saving for past operation of repealed enactments, &c.

- (a) Affect the past operation of any of those enactments, or any patent or copyright or right to use a trade mark granted or acquired, or application pending, or appointment made, or compensation granted, or order or direction made or given, or right, privilege, obligation, or liability acquired, accrued, or incurred, or anything duly done or suffered under or by any of those enactments before or at the commencement of this Act; or
- (b) Interfere with the institution or prosecution of

*(So far as they relate to Designs.)***Sect. 113.**

any action or proceeding, civil or criminal, in respect thereof, and any such proceeding may be carried on as if this Act had not been passed; or

- (c) Take away or abridge any protection or benefit in relation to any such action or proceeding.

Construction  
of principal  
Act.

Act 1888,  
s. 27.

The principal Act shall, as from the commencement of this Act, take effect subject to the additions, omissions, and substitutions required by this Act, but nothing in this Act shall affect the validity of any act done, right acquired, or liability incurred before the commencement of this Act.

See *Wittman v. Oppenheim*, (1884) L. R. 27 C. D. 260; 54 L. J. Ch. 56; 50 L. T. N. S. 713; 32 W. R. 767.

The provisions of sub-section (a) must be read distributively, and if so read they declare that the enactments of the Act of 1883 shall not affect any design registered before the commencement of the Act; and they also declare that those enactments shall not affect any *right or privilege* which had accrued to the grantee before or at the commencement of this Act.

The Acts relating to designs which are repealed are: 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100; 6 & 7 Vict. c. 65; 13 & 14 Vict. c. 104; 21 & 22 Vict. c. 70; 24 & 25 Vict. c. 73; 38 & 39 Vict. c. 93.

Former  
registers to  
be deemed  
continued.

**114.** (1.) The registers of patents and of proprietors kept under any enactment repealed by this Act shall respectively be deemed parts of the same book as the register of patents kept under this Act.

(2.) The registers of designs and of trade marks kept under any enactment repealed by this Act shall respectively be deemed parts of the same book as the register of designs and the register of trade marks kept under this Act.

Saving for  
existing rules.

**115.** All general rules made by the Lord Chancellor or by any other authority under any enactment repealed by this Act, and in force at the commencement of this Act,

(*So far as they relate to Designs.*)

may at any time after the passing of this Act be repealed, Sect. 115.  
altered or amended by the Board of Trade, as if they had been made by the Board under this Act, but so that no such repeal, alteration or amendment shall take effect before the commencement of this Act; and, subject as aforesaid, such general rules shall, so far as they are consistent with and are not superseded by this Act, continue in force as if they had been made by the Board of Trade under this Act.

**116.** [Relates to Patents.]

*General Definitions.*

**117.** (1.) In and for the purposes of this Act, unless General definitions.  
the context otherwise requires,—

“Person”<sup>1</sup> includes a body corporate :

“The Court”<sup>2</sup> means (subject to the provisions for Scotland, Ireland, and the Isle of Man) Her Majesty’s High Court of Justice in England :

“Law officer” means Her Majesty’s Attorney-General or Solicitor-General for England :

“The Treasury” means the Commissioners of Her Majesty’s Treasury :

“Comptroller” means the Comptroller General of Patents, Designs and Trade Marks :

“Prescribed” means prescribed by any of the Schedules to this Act, or by general rules under or within the meaning of this Act :

“British possession” means any territory or place situate within Her Majesty’s dominions, and not being or forming part of the United Kingdom, or of the Channel Islands, or of the Isle of Man, and all territories

Sect. 117. and places under one legislature, as hereinafter defined, are deemed to be one British possession for the purposes of this Act :

“Legislature” includes any person or persons who exercise legislative authority in the British possession ; and where there are local legislatures as well as a central legislature, means the central legislature only.

In the application of this Act to Ireland, “summary conviction” means a conviction under the Summary Jurisdiction Acts, that is to say, with reference to the Dublin Metropolitan Police District the Acts regulating the duties of justices of the peace and of the police for such district, and elsewhere in Ireland the Petty Sessions (Ireland) Act, 1851, and any Act amending it.

1 *Person* includes a company registered under the Act of 1862. A body corporate may be registered as proprietors by its corporate name : Designs Rules, 1890, r. 26, *post*, p. 181.

2 It was decided in *Proctor v. Sutton Lodge Chemical Co.*, (1888) 5 P. O. R. 184, that *the Court* does not include the Court of Chancery of the County Palatine of Lancaster.

But now by 53 & 54 Vict. c. 23, the County Palatine Court has, as regards all persons and property within its jurisdiction, the jurisdiction and powers of the Chancery Division of the High Court.



# DESIGNS RULES, 1890 (a).

---

By virtue of the provisions of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888, the Board of Trade do hereby make the following Rules :—

## PRELIMINARY.

1. These Rules may be cited as the Designs Rules, 1890, and shall come into operation from and immediately after the 31st day of March, 1890.

## INTERPRETATION.

2. In the construction of these Rules any words herein used defined by the said Acts shall have the meanings thereby assigned to them respectively. Interpretation.

## FEES.

3. The fees to be paid under the said Act, so far as it Fees. relates to applications for and registration of designs, shall be the fees specified in the First Schedule hereto.

*See post*, pp. 185, 188.

## FORMS.

4. *An application for the registration of a design shall* Forms.

(a) Copies of these Rules (together with the Act) may be obtained on payment of 2s. for each copy, at the Patent Office, Sale Branch, 38, Cursitor Street, London, E.C. Copies may be obtained by post, postal orders or post office orders being used. For the Act of 1883 alone 1s. 7½d. should be sent, or by post 1s. 9d. ; for the Act of 1888, 1½d., or by post 2d. ; the Rules alone, 6d., by post 6½d.

*be made in the Form E. or Form O. in the Second Schedule hereto. The remaining forms in such Schedule may be used in all cases to which they are applicable.*

This rule was repealed, and for it was substituted Design Rules, 1893, Rule 4, see *post*, p. 187.

See *post*, p. 249.

Form O. was added in 1890.

### CLASSIFICATION OF GOODS.

Classification  
of goods.

5. For the purposes of the registration of designs and of these Rules, goods are classified in the manner appearing in the Third Schedule hereto.

Cf. Act of 1842, sect. 3.

See *post*, p. 186.

### APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION.

Agents.

6. All communications between an applicant for the registration of a design and the Comptroller or the Board of Trade, as the case may be, may be made by or through an agent duly authorised to the satisfaction of the Comptroller.

Address of  
Comptroller.

7. An application for the registration of a design shall, with the prescribed fee, be left at the Patent Office (Designs Branch), or be sent prepaid by post, addressed to the Comptroller at the Patent Office (Designs Branch), 25, Southampton Buildings, Chancery Lane, London.

As regards amendment, see Rule 30 ; also Form M., *post*, p. 252.

Size of papers.

8. An application for the registration of a design, and all drawings, sketches, photographs, or tracings of a design, and all other documents sent to or left at the Patent Office (Designs Branch), or otherwise furnished to the Comptroller or to the Board of Trade, shall be written, printed, copied, or drawn upon strong wide-ruled foolscap paper (on one side only), of the size of

13 inches by 8 inches, leaving a margin of not less than one inch and a half on the left-hand part thereof, and the signature of the applicants or agents thereto must be written in a large and legible hand.

The Comptroller may in any particular case vary the requirements of this Rule as he may think fit.

9. An application for the registration of a design shall be accompanied by a sketch or drawing, or by three exactly similar drawings, photographs, or tracings of the design, or by three specimens of the design, and shall, in describing the nature of the design, state whether it is applicable for the pattern or for the shape or configuration of the design, and the means by which it is applicable.

Sketches and drawings.  
Nature of design.

When sketches, drawings, or tracings are furnished they must be fixed.

When the articles to which designs are applied are not of a kind which can be pasted into books, drawings, photographs, or tracings of such designs shall be furnished.

10. If the Comptroller determines to register a design, he shall as soon as may be send to the applicant a certificate of such registration in the prescribed form, sealed with the seal of the Patent Office.

Notice of registration.

11. Any application, notice, or other document authorised or required to be left, made, or given at the Patent Office or to the Comptroller or to any other person under these Rules may be sent by a prepaid letter through the post, and if so sent shall be deemed to have been left, made, or given respectively at the time when the letter containing the same would be delivered in the ordinary course of post.

Applications may be sent by post.

In proving such service or sending it shall be sufficient to prove that the letter was properly addressed and put into the post.

See sect. 97, *ante*, p. 161.

#### EXERCISE OF DISCRETIONARY POWERS.

Hearing by  
Comptroller.

12. Before exercising any discretionary power given to the Comptroller by the said Acts adversely to the applicant for registration of a design the Comptroller shall (if so required by the applicant within one month from the date of the Comptroller's objection) give the applicant an opportunity of being heard personally or by his agent by sending the applicant ten days' notice of a time when he may be so heard.

See (1883) sect. 94, *ante*, p. 160.

The words in brackets are not in the Rules of 1883.

Hearing by  
Comptroller.

13. Within five days from the date when such notice would be delivered in the ordinary course of post, the applicant shall notify to the Comptroller whether or not he intends to be heard upon the matter.

For enlargement of time, see Rule 31, *infra*.

Notification of  
Comptroller's  
decision.

14. The decision or determination of the Comptroller in the exercise of any such discretionary power as aforesaid shall be notified to the applicant.

#### APPEAL TO THE BOARD OF TRADE.

Notice of ap-  
peal to Board  
of Trade.

15. Where the Comptroller refuses to register a design, and the applicant intends to appeal to the Board of Trade from such refusal, he shall, within one month from the date of the decision appealed against, leave at

the Patent Office (Designs Branch) a notice of such his intention.

See Form F.

16. Such notice shall be accompanied by a statement of the grounds of appeal, and of the applicant's case in support thereof. Statement on appeal.

17. The applicant shall forthwith on leaving such notice send a copy thereof to the Secretary of the Board of Trade, No. 7, Whitehall Gardens, London. Notice to Secretary of Board of Trade.

18. The Board of Trade may thereupon give such directions (if any) as they may think fit for the purpose of the hearing of the appeal for the Board of Trade. Directions by Board of Trade.

See sect. 102 (a), *ante*, p. 165.

19. Seven days' notice, or such shorter notice as the Board of Trade may in any particular case direct, of the time and place appointed for the hearing of the appeal shall be given to the Comptroller and the applicant. Notice of time of hearing.

## REGISTER OF DESIGNS.

20. Upon the sealing of a certificate of registration the Comptroller shall cause to be entered in the register of designs the name, address, and description of the registered proprietor, and the date upon which the application for registration was received by the Comptroller, which day shall be deemed to be the date of the registration. Registering design.

21. Where a person becomes entitled to the copyright in a registered design, or to any share or interest therein, by assignment, transmission, or other operation of law, or where a person acquires any right to apply the design Subsequent proprietors.

either exclusively or otherwise, a request for the entry of his name in the register as such proprietor of the design, or as having acquired such right, as the case may be (hereinafter called the claimant), shall be addressed to the Comptroller, and left at the Patent Office (Designs Branch).

Signature to request.

22. Every such request shall, in the case of an individual, be made and signed by the person requiring to be registered as proprietor ; and in the case of a firm or partnership, by some one or more members of such firm or partnership, or, in either case, by his or their agent respectively duly authorised to the satisfaction of the Comptroller ; and in the case of a body corporate, by their agent authorised in like manner.

See Forms K and K'.

Particulars in request.

23. Every such request shall state the name, address, and description of the claimant, and the particulars of the assignment, transmission, or other operation of law by virtue of which the request is made, so as to show the manner in which and the person or persons to whom the design has been assigned or transmitted, or the person or persons who has or have acquired such right as aforesaid, as the case may be.

Statutory declaration with request.

24. Every such request shall be accompanied by a statutory declaration to be thereunder written verifying the several statements therein, and declaring that the particulars above described comprise every material fact and document affecting the proprietorship of the design or the right to apply the same, as the case may be, as claimed by such request.

Proof of title if required.

25. The claimant shall furnish to the Comptroller

such other proof of title as he may require for his satisfaction.

26. A body corporate may be registered as proprietor by its corporate name. Corporate name.

27. Four clear days' notice of every application to the Court under section 90 of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888, for rectification of the Register of Designs, shall be given to the Comptroller. Notice to Comptroller of application to rectify register.

See *Re King & Co.'s Trade-Mark*, (1892) 2 Ch. 463 ; 10 R. P. C. 360. And see *ante*, p. 157.

28. Where an order has been made by the Court, under section 90 of the said Acts, the person in whose favour such order has been made shall forthwith leave at the Patent Office an office copy of such order. The register shall thereupon be rectified, or the purport of such order shall otherwise be duly entered in the register, as the case may be. Notice of order of Court.

See sect. 111, *ante*, p. 170.

#### POWER TO DISPENSE WITH EVIDENCE.

29. Where under these Rules any person is required to do any act or thing, or to sign any document, or make any declaration on behalf of himself or of any body corporate, or any document or evidence is required to be produced to or left with the Comptroller or at the Patent Office, and it is shown to the satisfaction of the Comptroller that from any reasonable cause such person is unable to do such act or thing, or to sign such document, or make such declaration, or that such document or evidence cannot be produced or left as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the Comptroller, with the sanction of Comptroller's discretion as to evidence.

the Board of Trade, and upon the production of such other evidence and subject to such terms as they may think fit, to dispense with any such act or thing, document, declaration, or evidence.

#### AMENDMENTS.

Amendments. 30. Any document, drawings, sketches, or tracings for the amending of which no special provision is made by the said Act may be amended, and any irregularity in procedure which, in the opinion of the Comptroller, may be obviated without detriment to the interests of any person may be corrected, if the Comptroller think fit, and upon such terms as he may direct.

#### ENLARGEMENT OF TIME.

Enlargement of time. 31. The time prescribed by these Rules for doing any act or taking any proceeding thereunder may be enlarged by the Comptroller, if he think fit, and upon such terms as he may direct.

#### MARKING GOODS.

Registration mark.

32. *Before the delivery on sale of any article to which a registered design has been applied, the proprietor of such design shall, if such article is included in any of the classes one to twelve in the Third Schedule hereto, cause each such article to be marked with the abbreviation "R<sup>D</sup>" and the number appearing on the certificate of registration, and shall, if such article is included in the classes thirteen or fourteen in the Third Schedule hereto, cause each such article to be marked with the abbreviation "REG<sup>D</sup>."*

See *ante*, p. 82, and notes to sect. 51, *ante*, p. 138.

If an article which should be marked "R<sup>D</sup>" is marked "REG<sup>D</sup>," the



rule is complied with : *Heinrichs v. Bastendorff*, 10 R. P. C. 160. As to the converse case, query.

The Designs Rules, 1893, rule 5, substitute another rule for this ; see *post*, p. 188.

#### INSPECTION.

33. On such days and during such hours as the Comptroller shall from time to time determine and notify by a placard posted at the Patent Office any person paying the prescribed fee may, on production of the number of any design of which the copyright has ceased, inspect such design, and any person paying the prescribed fee may take a copy or copies of such design. Office hours.

#### CERTIFICATE BY COMPTROLLER.

34. Where a certificate is required for the purpose of any legal proceeding or other special purpose as to any entry, matter, or thing which the Comptroller is authorised by the said Act or these Rules to make or do, the Comptroller may, on a request in writing and on payment of the prescribed fee, give such certificate, which shall also specify on the face of it the purpose for which it has been requested as aforesaid. Certificate of legal proceeding.

Forms I., J., *post*, p. 249.

Act of 1883, sect. 96, *ante*, p. 161.

#### SEARCHES ON PRODUCTION OF SKETCH OF DESIGN.

35. The Comptroller may, on receipt of the prescribed fee, make searches among the designs registered at the Patent Office, and inform any person requesting him so to do whether a particular design produced by such person, and to be applied to goods in any particular class, is or is not identical with or an obvious imitation of any registered design applied to such goods of which the copyright is still existing. Search.

Such certificate is not evidence : *Smith v. Hope*, 6 P. O. R. 204.

## INDUSTRIAL AND INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITIONS.

Notice of  
exhibition.

36. Any person desirous of exhibiting a design, or any article to which a design has been applied, at an industrial or international exhibition, or of publishing a description of a design during the period of the holding of the exhibition, shall, after having obtained from the Board of Trade a certificate that the exhibition is an industrial or international one, give to the Comptroller seven days' notice in writing of his intention to exhibit the design or article, or to publish a description of the design, as the case may be.

For the purpose of identifying the design in the event of an application to register the same being subsequently made, the applicant shall furnish to the Comptroller a brief description of the nature of the design, accompanied by a sketch or drawing thereof, and such other information as the Comptroller may in each case require.

See *ante*, p. 144, Act of 1883, sect. 57, and Act of 1886, sect. 3.

For Forms, see *post*, pp. 251, 260.

## REPEAL.

Repeal of pre-  
vious Rules.

37. All general rules as to the registration of designs heretofore made by the Board of Trade under the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888, and in force on the 31st day of March, 1890, shall be, and they are hereby, repealed, as from that date, without prejudice, nevertheless, to any proceeding which may have been taken under such Rules.

M. E. HICKS-BEACH,  
President of the Board of Trade.

31st March, 1890.

## SCHEDULES.

## FIRST SCHEDULE.

## FEES.

	£	s.	d.
1. <i>On application to register one design to be applied to single articles in each class except classes 13 and 14</i> . . . . .	0	10	0
2. <i>On application to register one design to be applied to single articles in classes 13 and 14</i> . . . . .	0	1	0
3. <i>On application to register one design to be applied to a set of articles for each class of registration</i> . . . . .	1	0	0
4. <i>On notice of appeal to Board of Trade against refusal of Comptroller to register</i> . . . . .	1	0	0
5. <i>Copy of certificate of registration, each copy</i> . . . . .	0	1	0
6. <i>On request for certificate of Comptroller for legal proceedings or other special purpose</i> . . . . .	0	5	0
7. <i>On request to enter name of subsequent proprietor</i> . . . . .	{ same as registration fee.		
8. <i>On notice to Comptroller of intended exhibition of an unregistered design</i> . . . . .	0	5	0
9. <i>Inspection of design in any case in which inspection is permitted by the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888, and the Designs Rules thereunder, for each quarter of an hour</i> . . . . .	0	1	0
10. <i>Copy of one such design</i> . . . . .	{ cost according to agreement.		
11. <i>On request to correct clerical error</i> . . . . .	0	5	0
12. <i>On request for search under section 53</i> . . . . .	0	5	0
13. <i>On request to enter new address</i> . . . . .	0	5	0
14. <i>For office copy, every 100 words</i> . . . . .	0	0	4
	(but never less than 1s.)		
15. <i>For certifying office copies, MSS. or printed</i> . . . . .	0	1	0

NOTE.—The term “set” to include any number of articles ordinarily

on sale together irrespective of the varieties of size and arrangement in which the particular design may be shown on each separate article.

M. E. HICKS-BEACH,  
President of the Board of Trade.

Approved,  
R. E. WELBY,  
For the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

31st March, 1890.

The lists of fees, Nos. 1—3, printed in italics, are replaced by the Schedule to the Designs Rules, 1893, see *post*, p. 188.

## SECOND SCHEDULE.

### FORMS.

(See *post*, p. 245.)

## THIRD SCHEDULE.

### CLASSIFICATION OF ARTICLES OF MANUFACTURE AND SUBSTANCES.

#### Classes.

1. Articles composed wholly or chiefly of metal, not included in Class 2.
2. Jewellery.
3. Articles composed wholly or chiefly of wood, bone, ivory, papier maché, or other solid substances not included in other classes.
4. Articles composed wholly or chiefly of glass, earthenware, or porcelain, bricks, tiles, or cement.
5. Articles composed wholly or chiefly of paper (except hangings).
6. Articles composed wholly or chiefly of leather, including book-binding, of all materials.
7. Paper hangings.
8. Carpets and rugs in all materials, floorecloths, and oilcloths.
9. Lace, hosiery.
10. Millinery and wearing apparel, including boots and shoes.
11. Ornamental needlework on muslin or other textile fabrics.
12. Goods not included in other classes.
13. Printed or woven designs on textile piece goods.
14. „ „ handkerchiefs and shawls.

## DESIGNS RULES, 1893.

---

By virtue of the provisions of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883—1888, the Board of Trade do hereby make the following Rules :—

1. These Rules may be cited as the Designs Rules, 1893, and shall come into operation from and immediately after the 30th day of November, 1893. Title and commencement.

2. For the fees numbered 1, 2, and 3, specified in the First Schedule to the Designs Rules, 1890, shall be substituted the fees specified in the First Schedule hereto. Fees.

3. For Rule 4 of the Designs Rules, 1890, shall be substituted the following Rule :— Forms.

4. An application for the registration of a design for articles not being lace shall be made in the form E or form O in the Second Schedule hereto. An application for one design to be applied to lace shall be made in the form E1 in the Second Schedule hereto, and for one design to be applied to a set of lace articles shall be made in the form O1 in the Second Schedule hereto. A request for registration of the name of any subsequent proprietor of a lace design or set of lace designs shall be made in the form K1 in the Second Schedule hereto. The remaining forms in such Schedule may be used in all cases to which they are applicable.

4. To the forms specified in the Second Schedule to the Designs Rules, 1890, shall be added the forms specified in the Second Schedule hereto.

5. For Rule 32 of the Designs Rules, 1890, shall be substituted the following Rule :— Registration marks.

32. Before delivery on sale of any article to which a registered design has been applied, the proprietor of such design shall if such article is included in Class 13 or Class 14 in the Third Schedule hereto cause each such article to be marked with the abbreviation Regd., and shall, if such article is included in any of the Classes 1 to 12 in the Third Schedule hereto, cause each such article to be marked with the abbreviation Rd., and also, in the case of articles other than lace, with the number appearing on the certificate of registration.

A. J. MUNDELLA,

*President of the Board of Trade.*

18th November, 1893.

#### SCHEDULE I.

##### FEES.

1. On application to register one design to be applied to single articles in each class not being lace and except articles in Classes 13 and 14 . . . . .	£	s.	d.
	0	10	0
2. On application to register one design to be applied to lace, or to single articles in Classes 13 and 14 . . . . .	0	1	0
3. On application to register one design to be applied to a set of articles, not being lace, for each class of registration	1	0	0
3a. On application to register one design to be applied to a set of lace articles . . . . .	0	2	0

A. J. MUNDELLA,

*Approved.*

*President of the Board of Trade.*

For the LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY.

18th November, 1893.

FRANK MOWATT.

#### SCHEDULE II.

##### FORMS.

- E1.—Application for Registration of a Lace Design in Class 9.  
 O1.—Application for Registration of a Lace Design to be applied to a Set.  
 K1.—Request to enter name of Subsequent Proprietor of a Lace Design or Set of Lace Designs.

## INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY (a).

*Signed at Paris, March 20, 1883.*

[Ratifications exchanged at Paris, June 6, 1884.]

### I.

#### INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION (b).

His Majesty the King of the Belgians, His Majesty the Emperor of Brazil, His Majesty the King of Spain, the President of the French Republic, the President of the Republic of Guatemala, His Majesty the King of Italy, His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, the President of the Republic of Salvador, His Majesty the King of Servia, and the Federal Council of the Swiss Confederation,

Being equally animated with the desire to secure, by mutual agreement, complete and effectual protection for the industry and commerce of their respective subjects and citizens, and to provide a guarantee for the rights of inventors, and for the loyalty of commercial transactions, have resolved to conclude a Convention to that effect, and have named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say :—

His Majesty the King of the Belgians : the Baron Beyens, Grand Officer of His Majesty's Royal Order of Leopold, Grand Officer of the Legion of Honour, His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Paris, &c. ;

His Majesty the Emperor of Brazil : M. Jules Constant, Count de Villeneuve, member of His Majesty's Council, His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the King of the Belgians, Commander of the Order of Christ, Officer of His Majesty's Order of the Rose, Chevalier of the Legion of Honour, &c. ;

His Majesty the King of Spain : His Excellency the Duke de Fernan-Núñez, de Montellano et del Arco, Count de Cervellon, Marquis de Almonacid, Grandee of Spain First Class, Chevalier of the Distinguished Order of the Golden Fleece, Grand Cross of the Order of Charles III., Chevalier de Calatrava, Grand Cross of the Legion of Honour, Senator of the Kingdom, His Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at Paris, &c. ;

The President of the French Republic : M. Paul Challemeil-Lacour, Senator, Minister for Foreign Affairs ; M. Hérisson, Deputy, Minister of Commerce ; M. Charles Jagerschmidt, Minister Plenipotentiary of the First Class, Officer of the National Order of the Legion of Honour, &c. ;

The President of the Republic of Guatemala : M. Crisanto-Medina, Officer of the Legion of Honour, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Paris, &c. ;

His Majesty the King of Italy : M. Constantin Ressman, Commander of His Majesty's Orders of Saints Maurice and Lazarus, and of the Crown of Italy,

(a) "Industrial property" includes patents, industrial designs and models, trade-marks and trade names. See, however, Clause I. of the Protocol.

We are here concerned with the Convention only in so far as it deals with designs, although the text is given in full.

(b) The original Convention was published in French, which, under Art. 6 of the Final Protocol, is the official language of the International Office. The authorised English translation has been given here; but, except in the formal parts, the French version of each article has been printed immediately below the paragraph to which it refers. The terms of the Convention, both in the original and in the English translation, are often vague. In such cases a reference to the original French text is of assistance.

Commander of the Legion of Honour, Councillor of the Italian Embassy at Paris, &c. ;

His Majesty the King of the Netherlands : the Baron de Zuylen de Nyevelt, Commander of His Majesty's Order of the Netherlands Lion, Grand Cross of His Majesty's Grand Ducal Order of the Oaken Crown, and of the Golden Lion of Nassau, Grand Officer of the Legion of Honour, His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Paris, &c. ;

His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves : M. Jose da Silva Mendes Leal, Councillor of State, Peer of the Realm, Minister and Honorary Secretary of State, Grand Cross of the Order of St. James, Chevalier of the Order of the Tower and Sword of Portugal, Grand Officer of the Legion of Honour, His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Paris, &c. ; M. Fernand de Azevedo, Officer of the Legion of Honour, First Secretary of the Portuguese Legation at Paris, &c. ;

The President of the Republic of Salvador : M. Torres-Calcado, corresponding Member of the French Institute, Grand Officer of the Legion of Honour, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Paris, &c. ;

His Majesty the King of Servia : M. Sima M. Marinovitch, Chargé d'Affaires of Servia *ad interim*, Chevalier of the Royal Order of Takovo, &c. ;

And the Federal Council of the Swiss Confederation : M. Charles Edouard Lardy, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Paris, &c. ; M. J. Weibel, Engineer at Geneva, President of the Swiss Section of the Permanent Commission for the protection of Industrial Property ;

Who, having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles :—

Articles  
agreed upon.

#### ARTICLE I.

Union for  
protection  
of industrial  
property.

The Governments of Belgium, Brazil, Spain, France, Guatemala, Italy, Holland, Portugal, Salvador, Servia, and Switzerland constitute themselves into a Union for the protection of Industrial Property.

Les Gouvernements de la Belgique, du Brésil, de l'Espagne, de la France, du Guatemala, de l'Italie, des Pays-Bas, du Portugal, du Salvador, de la Serbie et de la Suisse sont constitués à l'état d'Union pour la protection de la Propriété Industrielle.

Date of the  
Convention.

The necessary ratifications were exchanged by the plenipotentiaries of the High Contracting Parties on June 6, 1884, and as Article XVIII. provides that the convention should come into operation one month after the exchange of ratifications, the date from which it applies to the countries named in Article I. is July 6, 1884.

"Industrial  
property."

The words "industrial property" are to be understood in their broadest sense ; they are not to apply simply to "industrial products," properly so called, but also to agricultural products (wines, corn, fruits, cattle, &c.), and to mineral products employed in commerce (mineral waters, &c.). (See Final Protocol.)

#### ARTICLE II.

The subjects or citizens of each of the Contracting States shall, in all the other States of the Union, as regards patents, industrial designs or models, trade-marks and trade names, enjoy the advantages that their respective laws now grant, or shall hereafter grant, to their own subjects or citizens.

Legal  
remedies.

Consequently, they shall have the same protection as the latter, and the same legal remedy against any infringement of their rights, provided they observe the formalities and conditions imposed on subjects or citizens by the internal legislation of each State.

Les sujets ou citoyens de chacun des Etats Contractants jouiront, dans tous les autres Etats de l'Union, en ce qui concerne les brevets d'invention, les dessins ou modèles industriels, les marques de fabrique ou de commerce et le nom commercial, des avantages que les lois respectives accordent actuellement ou accorderont par la suite aux nationaux.

En conséquence, ils auront la même protection que ceux-ci et le même recours légal contre toute atteinte portée à leurs droits, sous réserve de l'accomplissement des formalités et des conditions imposées aux nationaux par la législation intérieure de chaque Etat.



Under the word "patents" are comprised the various kinds of industrial patents, "Patents." recognised by the legislation of each of the Contracting States, such as importation patents, improvements patents. (See Final Protocol, 2.)

The last paragraph of this Article does not affect the legislation of each of the Contracting States as regards the procedure to be followed before the tribunals and the competence of those tribunals. (Final Protocol, 3.)

### ARTICLE III.

Subjects or citizens of States not forming part of the Union, who are domiciled or have industrial or commercial establishments in the territory of any of the States of the Union, shall be assimilated to the subjects or citizens of the Contracting States.

Rights of subjects of States not within Union established in countries within Union.

Sont assimilés aux sujets ou citoyens des Etats Contractants les sujets ou citoyens des Etats ne faisant pas partie de l'Union qui sont domiciliés ou ont des établissements industriels ou commerciaux sur le territoire de l'un des Etats de l'Union.

By this Article subjects or citizens of non-contracting States who are domiciled or have establishments in contracting States are placed on a better footing than their compatriots at home. It is possible that difficult questions may arise upon the meaning of the words "domiciled or have industrial or commercial establishments."

### ARTICLE IV.

Any person who has duly applied for a patent, industrial design or model, or trade-mark in one of the Contracting States, shall enjoy, as regards registration in the other States, and reserving the rights of third parties, a right of priority during the periods hereinafter stated.

Right of priority.

Consequently, subsequent registration in any of the other States of the Union before expiry of these periods shall not be invalidated through any acts accomplished in the interval, either, for instance, by another registration, by publication of the invention, or by the working of it by a third party, by the sale of copies of the design or model, or by use of the trade-mark.

The above-mentioned terms of priority shall be six months for patents, and three months for industrial designs and models and trade-marks. A month longer is allowed for countries beyond sea.

Celui qui aura régulièrement fait le dépôt d'une demande de brevet d'invention, d'un dessin ou modèle industriel, d'une marque de fabrique ou de commerce, dans l'un des Etats Contractants, jouira, pour effectuer de dépôt dans les autres Etats, et sous réserve des droits des tiers, d'un droit de priorité pendant les délais déterminés ci-après.

En conséquence, le dépôt ultérieurement opéré dans l'un des autres Etats de l'Union avant l'expiration de ces délais ne pourra être invalidé par des faits accomplis dans l'intervalle, soit, notamment, par un autre dépôt, par la publication de l'invention ou son exploitation par un tiers, par la mise en vente d'exemplaires du dessin ou du modèle, par l'emploi de la marque.

Les délais de priorité mentionnés ci-dessus seront de six mois pour les brevets d'invention, et de trois mois pour les dessins ou modèles industriels, ainsi que pour les marques de fabrique ou de commerce. Ils seront augmentés d'un mois pour les pays d'outremer.

When first this Article came into operation, some doubt existed whether the six months were to be computed from the date of deposit of the application for a patent, or from the date on which the patent was actually sealed in Great Britain, or signed in the other contracting States. The Act of 1885, s. 6, substituted "*date of application*" for "*date of the protection obtained*."

Construction of this article.

See Patents Act, 1885, s. 103, sub-s. 1, where seven months is the period within which application must be made.

It appears that *one of the contracting States* means the first state where application was made, so that six months, or if beyond the sea seven months at most from the time of first making an application in any of the countries which are parties to the convention, is the extent of priority given.

It was also a question whether Great Britain was, as regards France, &c., a country beyond sea. The comptroller-general was instructed that it was not; on the other hand, it is held here that France and other continental countries are, as regards Great Britain, countries beyond the sea.

Is Great Britain beyond sea?

## ARTICLE V.

Importation  
and forfeiture.

The introduction by the patentee into the country where the patent has been granted of objects manufactured in any of the States of the Union shall not entail forfeiture.

Nevertheless, the patentee shall remain bound to work his patent in conformity with the laws of the country into which he introduces the patented objects.

L'introduction par le breveté; dans le pays où le brevet a été délivré, d'objets fabriqués dans l'un ou l'autre des Etats de l'Union, n'entraînera pas la déchéance.

Toutefois le breveté restera soumis à l'obligation d'exploiter son brevet conformément aux lois du pays où il introduit les objets brevetés.

Date of first  
conference.

The first conference of delegates of the contracting States was held at Rome in April and May, 1886, the second at Madrid in 1890.

"Exploiter."

On the former of those occasions the following addition to Article V. was recommended:—  
Each country shall determine the sense in which the word *exploiter* (work) is to be interpreted by the law of that country.

Compulsory  
working.

The compulsory working of inventions is a source of much useless effort, and gives rise to many technical evasions of the laws. Most foreign countries, however, still exact a "working" of the invention at stated intervals within their own territories.

This is practically the principal advantage accruing to Great Britain under the Convention, as formerly the introduction of a patented article into France forfeited the French patent rights.

## ARTICLE VI.

Registration  
of trade  
marks.

Every trade-mark duly registered in the country of origin shall be admitted for registration, and protected in the form originally registered in all the other countries of the Union.

That country shall be deemed the country of origin where the applicant has his chief seat of business.

If this chief seat of business is not situated in one of the countries of the Union, the country to which the applicant belongs shall be deemed the country of origin.

Registration may be refused if the object for which it is solicited is considered contrary to morality or public order.

Toute marque de fabrique ou de commerce régulièrement déposée dans le pays d'origine sera admise au dépôt et protégée telle quelle dans les autres pays de l'Union.

Sera considéré comme pays d'origine le pays où le déposant a son principal établissement.

Si ce principal établissement n'est point situé dans un des pays de l'Union, sera considéré comme pays d'origine celui auquel appartient le déposant.

Le dépôt pourra être refusé, si l'objet pour lequel il est demandé est considéré comme contraire à la morale ou à l'ordre public.

## ARTICLE VII.

Nature of  
goods to be  
no obstacle  
to registra-  
tion of trade  
mark.

The nature of the goods on which the trade-mark is to be used can, in no case, be an obstacle to the registration of the trade-mark.

La nature du produit sur lequel la marque de fabrique ou de commerce doit être apposée ne peut, dans aucun cas, faire obstacle au dépôt de la marque.

## ARTICLE VIII.

Protection of  
trade names.

A trade name shall be protected in all the countries of the Union, without necessity of registration, whether it form part or not of a trade-mark.

Le nom commercial sera protégé dans tous les pays de l'Union sans obligation de dépôt, qu'il fasse ou non partie d'une marque de fabrique ou de commerce.

## ARTICLE IX.

Seizure of  
goods bearing  
illegal trade  
mark or name.

All goods illegally bearing a trade-mark or trade name may be seized on importation into those States of the Union where this mark or name has a right to legal protection.

The seizure shall be effected at the request of either the proper Public Department or of the interested party, pursuant to the internal legislation of each country.

Tout produit portant illicitement une marque de fabrique ou de commerce, ou un nom commercial, pourra être saisi à l'importation dans ceux des États de l'Union dans lesquels cette marque ou ce nom commercial ont droit à la protection légale.

La saisie aura lieu à la requête soit du Ministère Public, soit de la partie intéressée, conformément à la législation intérieure de chaque État.

ARTICLE X.

The provisions of the preceding article shall apply to all goods falsely bearing the name of any locality as indication of the place of origin, when such indication is associated with a trade name of a fictitious character or assumed with a fraudulent intention. Goods falsely bearing name of a locality.

Any manufacturer of, or trader in, such goods, established in the locality falsely designated as the place of origin, shall be deemed an interested party.

Les dispositions de l'Article précédent seront applicables à tout produit portant faussement, comme indication de provenance, le nom d'une localité déterminée, lorsque cette indication sera jointe à un nom commercial fictif ou emprunté dans une intention frauduleuse.

Est réputé partie intéressée tout fabricant ou commerçant engagé dans la fabrication ou le commerce de ce produit, et établi dans la localité faussement indiquée comme provenance.

ARTICLE XI.

The High Contracting Parties agree to grant temporary protection to patentable inventions, to industrial designs or models, and trade-marks, for articles exhibited at official or officially recognized International Exhibitions. Protection at exhibitions.

Les Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à accorder une protection temporaire aux inventions brevetables, aux dessins ou modèles industriels, ainsi qu'aux marques de fabrique ou de commerce, pour les produits qui figureront aux Expositions Internationales officielles ou officiellement reconnues.

*Temporary protection.*—See sect. 39 of Act of 1883, as amended by the Act of 1886, s. 3. The form of an Order in Council granting temporary protection to designs exhibited at the Paris Universal Exhibition of 1889 is given *post*, page 267.

ARTICLE XII.

Each of the High Contracting Parties agree to establish a special Government Department for industrial property, and a central office for communication to the public of patents, industrial designs or models, and trade-marks. Government Office.

Chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engage à établir un service spécial de la Propriété Industrielle et un dépôt central, pour la communication au public des brevets d'invention, des dessins ou modèles industriels et des marques de fabrique ou de commerce.

In this country the Patent Office fulfils this obligation.

ARTICLE XIII.

An international office shall be organised under the name of "Bureau International de l'Union pour la Protection de la Propriété Industrielle" (International Office of the Union for the Protection of Industrial Property). International Bureau.

This office, the expense of which shall be defrayed by the Governments of all the Contracting States, shall be placed under the high authority of the Central Administration of the Swiss Confederation, and shall work under its supervision. Its functions shall be determined by agreement between the States of the Union.

Un office international sera organisé sous le titre de "Bureau International de l'Union pour la Protection de la Propriété Industrielle."

Ce bureau, dont les frais seront supportés par les Administrations de tous les États Contractants, sera placé sous la haute autorité de l'Administration Supérieure de la

## INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION FOR THE

Confédération Suisse, et fonctionnera sous sa surveillance. Les attributions en seront déterminées d'un commun accord entre les Etats de l'Union.

See the Final Protocol, 5 and 6.

*An international office, &c.*—This office has been established at Berne. A monthly periodical, entitled *La Propriété Industrielle*, is published under its supervision.

## ARTICLE XIV.

Conferences.

The present Convention shall be submitted to periodical revisions, with a view to introducing improvements calculated to perfect the system of the Union.

To this end Conferences shall be successively held in one of the Contracting States by Delegates of the said States. The next meeting shall take place in 1885 at Rome.

La présente Convention sera soumise à des révisions périodiques en vue d'y introduire les améliorations de nature à perfectionner le système de l'Union.

A cet effet, des Conférences auront lieu successivement, dans l'un des Etats Contractants, entre les Délégués des dits Etats.

La prochaine réunion aura lieu en 1885, à Rome.

The first meeting was held at Rome in April and May, 1886.

## ARTICLE XV.

Special arrangements between contracting parties.

It is agreed that the High Contracting Parties respectively reserve to themselves the right to make separately, as between themselves, special arrangements for the protection of Industrial Property, in so far as such arrangements do not contravene the provisions of the present Convention.

Il est entendu que les Hautes Parties Contractantes se réservent respectivement le droit de prendre séparément, entre elles, des arrangements particuliers pour la protection de la Propriété Industrielle, en tant que ces arrangements ne contreviendraient point aux dispositions de la présente Convention.

## ARTICLE XVI.

Adherence of other States.

States which have not taken part in the present Convention shall be permitted to adhere to it at their request.

Such adhesion shall be notified officially through the diplomatic channel to the Government of the Swiss Confederation, and by the latter to all the others. It shall imply complete accession to all the clauses, and admission to all the advantages stipulated by the present Convention.

Les Etats qui n'ont point pris part à la présente Convention seront admis à y adhérer sur leur demande.

Cette adhésion sera notifiée par la voie diplomatique au Gouvernement de la Confédération Suisse, et par celui-ci à tous les autres.

Elle importera, de plein droit, accession à toutes les clauses et admission à tous les avantages stipulés par la présente Convention.

A list of the States belonging to this International Union, with the several dates of the Orders in Council relating thereto, and the dates at which the Convention commenced its effective operation, will be found at p. 263.

The original parties to the Convention are all bound from the same date, July 6th, 1884.

It is obvious that, as regards any two countries subsequently joining the Convention, the date of adhesion of the country which last joined the Convention will regulate the date of commencement of the operation of the Convention between the two countries. The provisions of section 103 of Patents Act, 1883, were made applicable to applications under the International Convention, by Order in Council dated 26th June, 1884.

The Order in Council is printed *infra*, at p. 197, and it is to be observed that Her Majesty reserved power to hereafter accede to the Convention on behalf of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands. The ordinary British patent covers the Isle of Man but not the Channel Islands, so that at present a patent obtained under the provisions of the International Convention and Patents Act, 1883, s. 103, is not co-extensive with the ordinary British patent, as it does not give any rights over the Isle of Man.

ARTICLE XVII.

The execution of the reciprocal engagements contained in the present Convention is subordinated, in so far as necessary, to the observance of the formalities and rules established by the Constitutional laws of those of the High Contracting Parties who are bound to procure the application of the same, which they engage to do with as little delay as possible.

Convention subordinate to laws of contracting countries.

L'exécution des engagements réciproques contenus dans la présente Convention est subordonnée, en tant que de besoin, à l'accomplissement des formalités et règles établies par les lois constitutionnelles de celles des Hautes Parties Contractantes qui sont tenues d'en provoquer l'application, ce qu'elles s'obligent à faire dans le plus bref délai possible.

It appears that the International Convention is valid in this country only in so far as its provisions are authorised by the Patents Acts, 1883-88, or any other law, whether statute or common law, affecting the subjects dealt with in the Convention.

ARTICLE XVIII.

The present Convention shall come into operation one month after the exchange of ratifications,<sup>1</sup> and shall remain in force for an unlimited time, till the expiry of one year from the date of its denunciation. This denunciation shall be addressed to the Government commissioned to receive adhesions. It shall only affect the denouncing State, the Convention remaining in operation as regards the other Contracting Parties.

Commencement of operation of Convention.

La présente Convention sera mise à exécution dans le délai d'un mois à partir de l'échange des ratifications et demeurera en vigueur pendant un temps indéterminé, jusqu'à l'expiration d'une année à partir du jour où la dénonciation en sera faite.

Cette dénonciation sera adressée au Gouvernement chargé de recevoir les adhésions. Elle ne produira son effet qu'à l'égard de l'Etat qui l'aura faite, la Convention restant exécutoire pour les autres Parties Contractantes.

<sup>1</sup> The ratifications were exchanged on June 6th, 1884, so that the date from which the Convention operates is July 6th, 1884.

Great Britain joined the Convention July 7th, 1884.

ARTICLE XIX.

The present Convention shall be ratified,<sup>1</sup> and the ratifications exchanged in Paris, within one year at the latest.

Ratification.

La présente Convention sera ratifiée, et les ratifications en seront échangées à Paris, dans le délai d'un an au plus tard.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at Paris the 20th March, 1883.

En foi de quoi les Plénipotentiaires respectifs l'ont signée et y ont apposé leurs cachets.

Fait à Paris, le 20 Mars, 1883.

(Signed)	(L.S.)	BEYENS.
	(L.S.)	VILLENEUVE.
	(L.S.)	DUC DE FERNAN-NUNEZ.
	(L.S.)	P. CHALLEMEL-LACOUR.
	(L.S.)	CH. HÉRISSON.
	(L.S.)	CH. JAGERSCHMIDT.
	(L.S.)	CRISANTO-MEDINA.
	(L.S.)	RESSMAN.
	(L.S.)	Baron DE ZUYLEN DE NYEVELT.
	(L.S.)	JOSE DA SILVA MENDES LEAL.
	(L.S.)	F. D'AZEVEDO.
	(L.S.)	J.-M. TORRES-CAÏCEDO.
	(L.S.)	SIMA M. MARINOVITCH.
	(L.S.)	LARDY.
	(L.S.)	J. WEIBEL.

<sup>1</sup> See note to preceding Article.

## II.

## FINAL PROTOCOL

On proceeding to the signature of the Convention concluded this day between the Governments of Belgium, Brazil, Spain, France, Guatemala, Italy, the Netherlands, Portugal, Salvador, Servia, and Switzerland, for the protection of Industrial Property, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries have agreed as follows :—

“ Industrial property.”

1. The words “ Industrial Property ” are to be understood in their broadest sense ; they are not to apply simply to industrial products properly so called, but also to agricultural products (wines, corn, fruits, cattle, &c.), and to mineral products employed in commerce (mineral waters, &c.).

“ Patents.”

2. Under the word “ patents ” are comprised the various kinds of industrial patents recognised by the legislation of each of the Contracting States, such as importation patents, improvement patents, &c.

3. The last paragraph of Article II. does not affect the legislation of each of the Contracting States as regards the procedure to be followed before the Tribunals, and the competence of those Tribunals.

4. Paragraph 1 of Article VI. is to be understood as meaning that no trade-mark shall be excluded from protection in any State of the Union, from the fact alone that it does not satisfy, in regard to the signs composing it, the conditions of the legislation of that State ; provided that on this point it comply with the legislation of the country of origin, and that it had been properly registered in said country of origin. With this exception, which relates only to the form of the mark, and under reserve of the provisions of the other Articles of the Convention, the internal legislation of each State remains in force.

To avoid misconception, it is agreed that the use of public armorial bearings and decorations may be considered as being contrary to public order in the sense of the last paragraph of Article VI.

5. The organization of the special Department for Industrial Property mentioned in Article XII. shall comprise, so far as possible, the publication in each State of a periodical official paper.

Expenses of International Office.

6. The common expenses of the International Office, instituted by virtue of Article XIII., are in no case to exceed for a single year a total sum representing an average of 2,000 fr. for each Contracting State.

To determine the part which each State should contribute to this total of expenses the Contracting States, and those which may afterwards join the Union, shall be divided into six classes, each contributing in the proportion of a certain number of units, namely :

1st class .....	25 units.
2nd class .....	20 „
3rd class .....	15 „
4th class .....	10 „
5th class .....	5 „
6th class .....	3 „

These co-efficients will be multiplied by the number of States in each class, and the sum of the result thus obtained will supply the number of units by which the total expense has to be divided. The quotient will give the amount of the unit of expense.

The Contracting States are classed as follows, with regard to the division of expense :—

1st class .....	France, Italy.
2nd class .....	Spain.
3rd class .....	Belgium, Brazil, Portugal, Switzerland.
4th class .....	Holland.
5th class .....	Servia.
6th class .....	Guatemala, Salvador.

The Swiss Government will superintend the expenses of the International Office, advance the necessary funds, and render an annual account, which will be communicated to all the other Administrations.

The International Office will centralize information of every kind relating to the protection of industrial property, and will bring it together in the form of a general statistical statement which will be distributed to all the Administrations. It will interest itself in all matters of common utility to the Union, and will edit, with the help of the documents supplied to it by the various Administrations, a periodical paper in the French language, dealing with questions regarding the object of the Union.

The numbers of this paper, as well as all the documents published by the International Office, will be circulated among the Administrations of the States of the Union in the proportion of the number of contributing units as mentioned above. Such further copies as may be desired either by the said Administrations, or by societies or private persons, will be paid for separately.

The International Office shall at all times hold itself at the service of members of the Union, in order to supply them with any special information they may need on questions relating to the international system of industrial property.

The Administration of the country in which the next conference is to be held will make preparation for the transactions of that conference, with the assistance of the International Office.

The Director of the International Office will be present at the meetings of the conferences, and will take part in the discussions, but without the privilege of voting.

He will furnish an annual Report upon his administration of the office, which shall be communicated to all the members of the Union.

The official language of the International Office will be French.

7. The present Final Protocol, which shall be ratified together with the Convention concluded this day, shall be considered as forming an integral part of, and shall have the same force, validity, and duration as the said Convention.

Final Protocol  
to be read  
with Conven-  
tion.

In witness whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries have drawn up the present Protocol.

(Signed)

BEYENS.  
VILLENEUVE.  
DUC DE FERNAN-NÚÑEZ.  
P. CHALLEMEL-LACOUR.  
CH. HÉRIBSON.  
CH. JAGERSCHMIDT.  
CRISANTO-MEDINA.  
RESSMAN.  
BARON DE ZUYLEN DE NYEVELT.  
JOSE DA SILVA MENDES LEAL.  
F. D'AZEVEDO.  
J.-M. TORRES-CAÏCEDO.  
SIMA M. MARINOVITCH.  
LARDY.  
J. WEIBEL.

### III.

#### ACCESSION OF HER MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT TO THE CONVENTION SIGNED AT PARIS, MARCH 20, 1883.

The Undersigned, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland to the French Republic, declares that Her Britannic Majesty, having had the Inter-Accession of  
Her Britannic  
Majesty to

the Convention.

national Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, concluded at Paris on the 20th March, 1883, and the Protocol relating thereto, signed on the same date, laid before her, and availing herself of the right reserved by Article XVI. of that Convention to States not parties to the original Convention, accedes, on behalf of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, to the said International Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, and to the said Protocol, which are to be considered as inserted word for word in the present Declaration, and formally engages, as far as regards the President of the French Republic and the other High Contracting Parties, to co-operate on her part in the execution of the stipulations contained in the Convention and Protocol aforesaid.

Reservation of right to accede on behalf of the Channel Islands and Isle of Man.

The Undersigned makes this Declaration on the part of Her Britannic Majesty with the express understanding that power is reserved to Her Britannic Majesty to accede to the Convention on behalf of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, and any of Her Majesty's possessions, on due notice to that effect being given through Her Majesty's Government.

In witness whereof the Undersigned, duly authorised, has signed the present Declaration of Accession, and has affixed thereto the seal of his arms.

Done at Paris on the 17th day of March, 1884.

(L.S.) (Signed) LYONS.

#### IV.

#### DECLARATION OF ACCEPTANCE OF ACCESSION.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, having acceded to the International Convention relative to the Protection of Industrial Property, concluded at Paris, March 20, 1883, together with a Protocol dated the same day, by the Declaration of Accession delivered by Her Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to the Government of the French Republic; the text of which declaration is word for word as follows :—

(Here is inserted the text of No. III. in English.)

Accession of Her Britannic Majesty, with its reservations accepted.

The President of the French Republic has authorised the undersigned, President of the Council, Minister for Foreign Affairs, to formally accept the said Accession, together with the reserves which are contained in it concerning the Isle of Man, the Channel Islands, and all other possessions of Her Britannic Majesty, engaging as well in his own name as in that of the other High Contracting Parties to assist in the accomplishment of the obligations stipulated in the Convention and the Protocol thereto annexed, which may concern the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

In witness whereof the Undersigned, duly authorised, has drawn up the present Declaration of Acceptance and has affixed thereto his seal.

Done at Paris, the 2nd April, 1884.

(L.S.) (Signed) JULES FERRY.



ORDER IN COUNCIL APPLYING SECTION 103 OF THE ACT OF 1883 TO THE SIGNATORIES TO THE INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION (a).

*At the Court at Windsor, the 26th day of June, 1884: Present—The Queen's most Excellent Majesty in Council.*

WHEREAS by the provisions of the Patents, Designs and Trade Marks Act, 1883, it is among other things provided :

That if Her Majesty is pleased to make any arrangement with the Government or Governments of any foreign State or States for mutual protection of inventions, designs, and trade-marks, or any of them, then any person who has applied for protection for any invention, design, or trade-mark, in any such State, shall, subject to the conditions further provided and set forth in the said Act, be entitled to a patent for his invention, or to registration of his design or trade-mark (as the case may be) under the said Act in priority to other applicants, and such patent or registration shall have the same date as the date of the protection obtained in such foreign State.

Recital of Act of 1883, s. 103.

And whereas it has pleased Her Majesty to make an arrangement of the nature contemplated by the said Act, by and in virtue of a declaration signed and sealed by Her Majesty's Ambassador at Paris on the 17th March, 1884, duly conveying the accession of Great Britain to the International Convention and Protocol for the protection of Industrial Property, signed by the representatives of certain powers on the 20th day of March, 1883, and duly ratified on the 6th day of June, 1884, power being reserved to Her Majesty to hereafter accede to the provisions of the said Convention and Protocol on behalf of the Isle of Man, the Channel Islands, and any of Her Majesty's possessions, which declaration or accession was duly accepted by the French Government on behalf of the Signatory Powers, by and in virtue of a declaration dated the 2nd of April, 1884.

Recital of accession of Great Britain to International Convention.

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of her Privy Council, and by virtue of the authority committed to her by the said Act, doth declare, and it is hereby declared, that the provisions of the said Act hereinbefore specified shall apply to the following countries, viz. :—

Section 103 applied.

Belgium.	Salvador.
Brazil.	Servia.
France.	Spain.
Guatemala.	Switzerland.
Italy.	Ecuador, and
Netherlands.	Tunis.
Portugal.	

And it is hereby further ordered and declared that this Order shall take effect from the 7th day of July, 1884.

Order, when order takes effect.

C. L. PEEL.

(a) Published in *London Gazette* of July 1, 1884. For the other Orders in Council which have been made, see Table at p. 263.



## PART III.

### APPENDIX A.—STATUTES.

[The Statutes in force prior to 1842 are not set out here, as they were entirely replaced by this Act, and there were few decisions before 1842. This Act is now repealed by the Act of 1883.]

5 & 6 VICT. c. 100 [REPEALED].

*An Act to consolidate and amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture.* [10th August, 1842.]

WHEREAS by the several Acts mentioned in the Schedule (A.) to this Act annexed, there was granted, in respect of the woven fabrics therein mentioned, the sole right to use any new and original pattern for printing the same during the period of three calendar months: and whereas by the Act mentioned in the Schedule (B.) to this Act annexed, there was granted in respect of all articles, except lace, and except the articles within the meaning of the Acts hereinbefore referred to, the sole right of using any new and original design, for certain purposes, during the respective periods therein mentioned; but forasmuch as the protection afforded by the said Acts in respect of the application of designs to certain articles of manufacture is insufficient, it is expedient to extend the same, but upon the conditions hereinafter expressed: now, for that purpose, and for the purpose of consolidating the provisions of the said Acts, be it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, That this Act shall come into operation on the first day of September, one thousand eight hundred and forty-two, and that thereupon all the said Acts mentioned in the said Schedules (A.) and (B.) to this Act annexed shall be and they are hereby repealed.

Commence-  
ment of Act,  
and repeal of  
former Acts.

2. Provided always, and be it enacted, that, notwithstanding such repeal of the said Acts, every copyright in force under the same shall continue in force till the expiration of such copyright; and with regard to all offences or injuries committed against any such copyright before this Act shall come into operation, every penalty imposed and every remedy given by the said Acts in relation to any such offence or injury, shall be applicable as if such Acts had not been repealed: but with regard to such offences or injuries committed against any such copyright after this Act shall come into operation, every penalty imposed and every remedy given by this Act in relation to any such offence or injury shall be applicable as if such copyright had been conferred by this Act.

Proviso as  
to existing  
copyrights.

3. And with regard to any new and original design (except for sculpture and other things within the provisions of the several Acts mentioned in the

Grant of  
copyright.

Schedule (C.) to this Act annexed), whether such design be applicable to the ornamenting of any article of manufacture, or of any substance, artificial or natural, or partly artificial and partly natural, and that whether such design be so applicable for the pattern, or for the shape or configuration, or for the ornament thereof, or for any two or more of such purposes, and by whatever means such design may be so applicable, whether by printing, or by painting, or by embroidery, or by weaving, or by sewing, or by modelling, or by casting, or by embossing, or by engraving, or by staining, or by any other means whatsoever, manual, mechanical or chemical, separate or combined; be it enacted, that the proprietor of every such design, not previously published either within the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, (or elsewhere), shall have the sole right to apply the same to any articles of manufacture, or to any such substances as aforesaid, provided the same be done within the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, for the respective terms hereinafter mentioned, such respective terms to be computed from the time of such design being registered according to this Act; (that is to say,)

In respect of the application of any such design to ornamenting any article of manufacture contained in the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, sixth, eighth or eleventh of the classes following, for the term of three years :

In respect of the application of any such design to ornamenting any article of manufacture contained in the seventh, ninth or tenth of the classes following, for the term of nine calendar months :

In respect of the application of any such design to ornamenting any article of manufacture or substance contained in the twelfth or thirteenth of the classes following, for the term of twelve calendar months :

Class 1.—Articles of manufacture composed wholly or chiefly of any metal or fixed metals :

Class 2.—Articles of manufacture composed wholly or chiefly of wood :

Class 3.—Articles of manufacture composed wholly or chiefly of glass :

Class 4.—Articles of manufacture composed wholly or chiefly of earthenware :

Class 5.—Paper hangings :

Class 6.—Carpets :

Class 7.—Shawls, if the design be applied solely by printing, or by any other process by which colours are or may hereafter be produced upon tissue or textile fabrics :

Class 8.—Shawls not comprised in Class 7 :

Class 9.—Yarn, thread or warp, if the design be applied by printing, or by any other process by which colours are or may hereafter be produced :

Class 10.—Woven fabrics, composed of linen, cotton, wool, silk or hair, or of any two or more of such materials, if the design be applied by printing, or by any other process by which colours are or may hereafter be produced upon tissue or textile fabrics; excepting the articles included in Class 11 :

Class 11.—Woven fabrics, composed of linen, cotton, wool, silk or hair, or of any two or more of such materials, if the design be

applied by printing, or by any other process by which colours are or may hereafter be produced upon tissue or textile fabrics, such woven fabrics being or coming within the description technically called furnitures, and the repeat of the design whereof shall be more than twelve inches by eight inches :

Class 12.—Woven fabrics, not comprised in any preceding class :

Class 13.—Lace, and any article of manufacture or substance not comprised in any preceding class :

4. Provided always, and be it enacted, that no person shall be entitled to the benefit of this Act, with regard to any design in respect of the application thereof to ornamenting any article of manufacture, or any such substance, unless such design have before publication thereof been registered according to this Act, and unless at the time of such registration such design have been registered in respect of the application thereof to some or one of the articles of manufacture or substances comprised in the above-mentioned classes, by specifying the number of the class in respect of which such registration is made, and unless the name of such person shall be registered according to this Act as a proprietor of such design, and unless after publication of such design every such article of manufacture, or such substance to which the same shall be so applied, published by him, hath thereon, if the article of manufacture be a woven fabric for printing, at one end thereof, or, if of any other kind or such substance as aforesaid, at the end or edge thereof, or other convenient place thereon, the letters "Rd," together with such number or letter, or number and letter, and in such form as shall correspond with the date of the registration of such design according to the registry of designs in that behalf ; and such marks may be put on any such article of manufacture or such substance, either by making the same in or on the material itself of which such article or such substance shall consist, or by attaching thereto a label containing such marks.

Condition of copyright.

Registration.

Marks denoting a registered design.

5. And be it enacted, that the author of any such new and original design shall be considered the proprietor thereof, unless he have executed the work on behalf of another person for a good or a valuable consideration, in which case such person shall be considered the proprietor, and shall be entitled to be registered in the place of the author ; and every person acquiring for a good or a valuable consideration a new and original design, or the right to apply the same to ornamenting any one or more articles of manufacture, or any one or more such substances as aforesaid, either exclusively of any other person or otherwise, and also every person upon whom the property in such design or such right to the application thereof shall devolve, shall be considered the proprietor of the design in the respect in which the same may have been so acquired, and to that extent, but not otherwise.

The term "proprietor" explained.

6. And be it enacted, that every person purchasing or otherwise acquiring the right to the entire or partial use of any such design may enter his title in the register hereby provided, and any writing purporting to be a transfer of such design and signed by the proprietor thereof shall operate as an effectual transfer ; and the registrar shall, on request, and the production of such writing, or in the case of acquiring such right by any other mode than that of purchase on the production of any evidence to the satisfaction of the registrar, insert the name of the new proprietor in the register ; and the following may be the form of such transfer, and of such request to the registrar :

Transfer of copyright, and register thereof.

*Form of Transfer, and Authority to register.*

"I, A. B., author [or proprietor] of design, No. —, having transferred my right thereto, [or, if such transfer be partial, so far as regards the ornamenting of — describe the articles of manufacture or substances, or the locality with respect to which the right is transferred,] to B. C. of —, do hereby authorize you to insert his name on the register of designs accordingly."

*Form of Request to register.*

"I, B. C., the person mentioned in the above transfer, do request you to register my name and property in the said design as entitled [if to the entire use] to the entire use of such design, [or, if to the partial use, to the partial use of such design, so far as regards the application thereof—describe the articles of manufacture, or the locality in relation to which the right is transferred]."

But if such request to register be made by any person to whom any such design shall devolve otherwise than by transfer, such request may be in the following form :

"I, C. D., in whom is vested by [state bankruptcy or otherwise] the design, No. —, [or, if such devolution be of a partial right, so far as regards the application thereof to—describe the articles of manufacture or substance, or the locality in relation to which the right has devolved]."

**Piracy of designs.**

7. And for preventing the piracy of registered designs, be it enacted, that during the existence of any such right to the entire or partial use of any such design no person shall either do or cause to be done any of the following acts with regard to any articles of manufacture or substances, in respect of which the copyright of such design shall be in force, without the licence or consent in writing of the registered proprietor thereof ; (that is to say,)

No person shall apply any such design, or any fraudulent imitation thereof for the purpose of sale, to the ornamenting of any article of manufacture, or any substance, artificial or natural, or partly artificial and partly natural :

No person shall publish, sell or expose for sale any article of manufacture, or any substance, to which such design, or any fraudulent imitation thereof, shall have been so applied, after having received, either verbally or in writing, or otherwise from any source other than the proprietor of such design, knowledge that his consent has not been given to such application, or after having been served with or had left at his premises a written notice signed by such proprietor or his agent to the same effect.

**Recovery of penalties for piracy.**

8. And be it enacted, that if any person commit any such act he shall for every offence forfeit a sum not less than five pounds and not exceeding thirty pounds to the proprietor of the design in respect of whose right such offence has been committed ; and such proprietor may recover such penalty as follows :

In England, either by an action of debt or on the case against the party offending, or by summary proceeding before two justices having jurisdiction where the party offending resides ; and if such proprietor proceed by such summary proceeding, any justice of the peace acting for

the county, riding, division, city or borough where the party offending resides, and not being concerned either in the sale or manufacture of the article of manufacture, or in the design to which such summary proceeding relates, may issue a summons requiring such party to appear on a day and at a time and place to be named in such summons, such time not being less than eight days from the date thereof; and every such summons shall be served on the party offending either in person or at his usual place of abode; and either upon the appearance or upon the default to appear of the party offending, any two or more of such justices may proceed to the hearing of the complaint, and upon proof of the offence, either by the confession of the party offending, or upon the oath or affirmation of one or more credible witnesses, which such justices are hereby authorised to administer, may convict the offender in a penalty of not less than five pounds or more than thirty pounds, as aforesaid, for each offence, as to such justices doth seem fit; but the aggregate amount of penalties for offences in respect of any one design committed by any one person, up to the time at which any of the proceedings herein mentioned shall be instituted, shall not exceed the sum of one hundred pounds; and if the amount of such penalty or of such penalties, and the costs attending the conviction, so assessed by such justices, be not forthwith paid, the amount of the penalty or of the penalties, and of the costs, together with the costs of the distress and sale, shall be levied by distress and sale of the goods and chattels of the offender, wherever the same happen to be in England; and the justices before whom the party has been convicted, or, on proof of the conviction, any two justices acting for any county, riding, division, city or borough in England, where goods and chattels of the person offending happen to be, may grant a warrant for such distress and sale; and the overplus, if any, shall be returned to the owner of the goods and chattels, on demand; and every information and conviction which shall be respectively laid or made in such summary proceeding before two justices under this Act may be drawn or made out in the following forms respectively, or to the effect thereof, *mutatis mutandis*, as the case may require:

*Form of Information.*

"Be it remembered, that on the —, at —, in the county of —, A. B. of —, in the county of —, [or C. D. of —, in the county of —, at the instance and on the behalf of A. B. of —, in the county of —,] cometh before us — and —, two of her majesty's justices of the peace in and for the county of —, and giveth us to understand that the said A. B., before and at the time when the offence hereinafter mentioned was committed, was the proprietor of a new and original design for [*here describe the design.*] and that within twelve calendar months last past, to wit, on the —, at —, in the county of —, E. F. of —, in the county of —, did [*here describe the offence*], contrary to the form of the Act passed in the — year of the reign of her present majesty, intituled 'An Act to consolidate and amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture.'"

*Form of Conviction.*

"Be it remembered, that on the — day of —, in the year of our Lord —, at —, in the county of —, E. F. of —, in the county aforesaid, is convicted before us — and —, two of her majesty's justices of the peace for the said county, for that he the said E. F., on the — day of —, in the year —, at —, in the county of —, did [*here describe the offence*] contrary to the form of the statute in that case made and provided; and we the said justices do adjudge that the said E. F. for his offence aforesaid hath forfeited the sum of — to the said A. B."

In Scotland, by action before the Court of Session in ordinary form, or by summary action before the sheriff of the county where the offence may be committed or the offender resides, who, upon proof of the offence or offences, either by confession of the party offending or by the oath or affirmation of one or more credible witnesses, shall convict the offender and find him liable in the penalty or penalties aforesaid, as also in expenses; and it shall be lawful for the sheriff, in pronouncing such judgment for the penalty or penalties and costs, to insert in such judgment a warrant, in the event of such penalty or penalties and costs not being paid, to levy and recover the amount of the same by pointing: Provided always, that it shall be lawful to the sheriff, in the event of his dismissing the action and assoilzieing the defender, to find the complainer liable in expenses; and any judgment so to be pronounced by the sheriff in such summary application shall be final and conclusive, and not subject to review by advocacy, suspension, reduction or otherwise:

In Ireland, either by action in a superior court of law at Dublin or by civil bill in the Civil Bill Court of the county or place where the offence was committed.

Proviso as  
to action for  
damages.

9. Provided always, and be it enacted, that, notwithstanding the remedies hereby given for the recovery of any such penalty as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the proprietor in respect of whose right such penalty shall have been incurred (if he shall elect to do so) to bring such action as he may be entitled to for the recovery of any damages which he shall have sustained, either by the application of any such design or of a fraudulent imitation thereof, for the purpose of sale, to any articles of manufacture or substances, or by the publication, sale or exposure to sale, as aforesaid, by any person, of any article or substance to which such design or any fraudulent imitation thereof shall have been so applied, such person knowing that the proprietor of such design had not given his consent to such application.

Registration  
may in some  
cases be can-  
celled or  
amended.

10. And be it enacted, that in any suit in equity which may be instituted by the proprietor of any design or the person lawfully entitled thereto, relative to such design, if it shall appear to the satisfaction of the judge having cognizance of such suit that the design has been registered in the name of a person not being the proprietor or lawfully entitled thereto, it shall be competent for such judge, in his discretion, by a decree or order in such suit to direct either that such registration be cancelled (in which case the same shall thenceforth be wholly void), or that the name of the proprietor of such design, or other person lawfully entitled thereto, be substituted in the register for the name of such wrongful proprietor or claimant, in like manner as is hereinbefore directed in case of the transfer of



a design, and to make such order respecting the costs of such cancellation or substitution, and of all proceedings to procure and effect the same, as he shall think fit; and the registrar is hereby authorized and required, upon being served with an official copy of such decree, or order, and upon payment of the proper fee, to comply with the tenor of such decree or order, and either cancel such registration or substitute such new name, as the case may be.

11. And be it enacted, that unless a design applied to ornamenting any article of manufacture or any such substance as aforesaid be so registered as aforesaid, and unless such design so registered shall have been applied to the ornamenting such article or substance within the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and also after the copyright of such design in relation to such article or substance shall have expired, it shall be unlawful to put on any such article or such substance, in the manner hereinbefore required with respect to articles or substances whereto shall be applied a registered design, the marks hereinbefore required to be so applied, or any marks corresponding therewith or similar thereto; and if any person shall so unlawfully apply any such marks, or shall publish, sell or expose for sale any article of manufacture, or any substance, with any such marks so unlawfully applied, knowing that any such marks have been unlawfully applied, he shall forfeit for every such offence a sum not exceeding five pounds, which may be recovered by any person proceeding for the same by any of the ways hereinbefore directed with respect to penalties for pirating any such design.

Penalty for wrongfully using marks denoting a registered design.

12. And be it enacted, that no action or other proceeding for any offence or injury under this Act shall be brought after the expiration of twelve calendar months from the commission of the offence; and in every such action or other proceeding the party who shall prevail shall recover his full costs of suit or of such other proceeding.

Limitation of actions.

13. And be it enacted, that in the case of any summary proceeding before any two justices in England such justices are hereby authorized to award payment of costs to the party prevailing, and to grant a warrant for enforcing payment thereof against the summoning party, if unsuccessful, in the like manner as is hereinbefore provided for recovering any penalty with costs against any offender under this Act.

Justices may order payment of costs in cases of summary proceeding.

14. And for the purpose of registering designs for articles of manufacture, in order to obtain the protection of this Act, be it enacted, that the Lords of the Committee of Privy Council for the consideration of all matters of trade and plantations may appoint a person to be a registrar of designs for ornamenting articles of manufacture, and, if the Lords of the said Committee see fit, a deputy registrar, clerks and other necessary officers and servants; and such registrar, deputy registrar, clerks, officers and servants shall hold their offices during the pleasure of the Lords of the said Committee; and the Commissioners of the Treasury may from time to time fix the salary or remuneration of such registrar, deputy registrar, clerks, officers and servants; and, subject to the provisions of this Act, the Lords of the said Committee may make rules for regulating the execution of the duties of the office of the said registrar; and such registrar shall have a seal of office.

Registrar, &c. of designs to be appointed.

15. And be it enacted, that the said registrar shall not register any design in respect of any application thereof to ornamenting any articles of manufacture or substances, unless he be furnished, in respect of each such application, with two copies, drawings or prints of such design, accompanied with the name of every person who shall claim to be proprietor, or of the style or title of the firm under which such proprietor may be trading, with

Registrar's duties.

his place of abode or place of carrying on his business, or other place of address, and the number of the class in respect of which such registration is made; and the registrar shall register all such copies, drawings, or prints, from time to time successively, as they are received by him for that purpose; and on every such copy, drawing or print he shall affix a number corresponding to such succession; and he shall retain one copy, drawing or print, which he shall file in his office, and the other he shall return to the person by whom the same has been forwarded to him; and, in order to give ready access to the copies of designs so registered, he shall class such copies of designs, and keep a proper index of each class.

Certificate of  
registration  
of design.

16. And be it enacted, that upon every copy, drawing or print of an original design so returned to the person registering as aforesaid, or attached thereto, and upon every copy, drawing or print thereof received for the purpose of such registration, or of the transfer of such design being certified thereon or attached thereto, the registrar shall certify under his hand that the design has been so registered, the date of such registration, and the name of the registered proprietor or the style or title of the firm under which such proprietor may be trading, with his place of abode or place of carrying on his business, or other place of address, and also the number of such design, together with such number or letter, or number and letter, and in such form as shall be employed by him to denote or correspond with the date of such registration; and such certificate made on every such original design, or on such copy thereof, and purporting to be signed by the registrar or deputy registrar, and purporting to have the seal of office of such registrar affixed thereto, shall, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, be sufficient proof, as follows:

Of the design, and of the name of the proprietor therein mentioned, having been duly registered; and

Of the commencement of the period of registry; and

Of the person named therein as proprietor being the proprietor; and

Of the originality of the design; and

Of the provisions of this Act, and of any rule under which the certificate appears to be made, having been complied with:

and any such writing purporting to be such certificate shall, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, be received as evidence, without proof of the handwriting of the signature thereto, or of the seal of office affixed thereto, or of the person signing the name being the registrar or the deputy registrar.

Inspection  
of registered  
designs.

17. And be it enacted, that every person shall be at liberty to inspect any design whereof the copyright shall have expired, paying only such fee as shall be appointed by virtue of this Act in that behalf; but with regard to designs whereof the copyright shall not have expired, no such design shall be open to inspection, except by a proprietor of such design or by any person authorized by him in writing, or by any person specially authorized by the registrar, and then only in the presence of such registrar or in the presence of some person holding an appointment under this Act, and not so as to take a copy of any such design or of any part thereof, nor without paying for every such inspection such fee as aforesaid: provided always, that it shall be lawful for the said registrar to give to any person applying to him, and producing a particular design, together with the registration mark thereof, or producing such registration mark only, a certificate stating whether of such design there be any copyright existing, and if there be, in respect to what particular article of manufacture or substance such copyright exists, and the

term of such copyright, and the date of registration, and also the name and address of the registered proprietor thereof.

18. And be it enacted, that the Commissioners of the Treasury shall from time to time fix fees to be paid for the services to be performed by the registrar, as they shall deem requisite, to defray the expenses of the said office, and the salaries or other remuneration of the said registrar, and of any other person employed under him, with the sanction of the Commissioners of the Treasury, in the execution of this Act; and the balance, if any, shall be carried to the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom, and be paid accordingly into the receipt of Her Majesty's Exchequer at Westminster; and the Commissioners of the Treasury may regulate the manner in which such fees are to be received, and in which they are to be kept, and in which they are to be accounted for, and they may also remit or dispense with the payment of such fees in any cases where they may think it expedient so to do: provided always, that the fee for registering a design to be applied to any woven fabric, mentioned or comprised in Classes 7, 9, or 10, shall not exceed the sum of one shilling; that the fee for registering a design to be applied to a paper hanging shall not exceed the sum of ten shillings; and that the fee to be received by the registrar for giving a certificate relative to the existence or expiration of any copyright in any design printed on any woven fabric, yarn, thread, or warp, or printed, embossed, or worked on any paper hanging, to any person exhibiting a piece end of a registered pattern, with the registration mark thereon, shall not exceed the sum of two shillings and sixpence.

Application  
of fees of  
registration.

19. And be it enacted, that if either the registrar or any person employed under him either demand or receive any gratuity or reward, whether in money or otherwise, except the salary or remuneration authorised by the Commissioners of the Treasury, he shall forfeit for every such offence fifty pounds to any person suing for the same by action of debt in the Court of Exchequer at Westminster; and he shall also be liable to be either suspended or dismissed from his office, and rendered incapable of holding any situation in the said office, as the Commissioners of the Treasury see fit.

Penalty for  
extortion.

20. And for the interpretation of this Act, be it enacted, that the following terms and expressions, as far as they are not repugnant to the context of this Act, shall be construed as follows: (that is to say,) the expression "Commissioners of the Treasury" shall mean the lord high treasurer for the time being, or the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury for the time being, or any three or more of them; and the singular number shall include the plural as well as the singular number; and the masculine gender shall include the feminine gender as well as the masculine gender.

Interpreta-  
tion of Act.

21. And be it enacted, that this Act may be amended or repealed by any Act to be passed in the present session of Parliament.

Act may be  
amended, &c.,  
this session.

## DESIGNS ACT, 1842 (REPEALED).

## SCHEDULES referred to by the foregoing Act.

## SCHEDULE (A.)

Date of Acts.	Title.
27 Geo. III. c. 38. (1787.)	An Act for the Encouragement of the Arts of designing and printing Linens, Cottons, Calicoes, and Muslins, by vesting the Properties thereof in the Designers, Printers, and Proprietors for a limited Time.
29 Geo. III. c. 19. (1789.)	An Act for continuing an Act for the Encouragement of the Arts of designing and printing Linens, Cottons, Calicoes, and Muslins, by vesting the Properties thereof in the Designers, Printers, and Proprietors for a limited Time.
34 Geo. III. c. 23. (1794.)	An Act for amending and making perpetual an Act for the Encouragement of the Arts of designing and printing Linens, Cottons, Calicoes, and Muslins, by vesting the Properties thereof in the Designers, Printers, and Proprietors for a limited Time.
2 Vict. c. 13. (1839.)	An Act for extending the Copyright of Designs for Calico Printing to Designs for printing other woven Fabrics.

## SCHEDULE (B.)

Date of Act.	Title.
2 Vict. c. 17. (1839.)	An Act to secure to Proprietors of Designs for Articles of Manufacture the Copyright of such Designs for a limited Time.

## SCHEDULE (C.)

Date of Acts.	Title.
38 Geo. III. c. 71. (1798.)	An Act for encouraging the Art of making new Models and Casts of Busts and other Things therein mentioned.
54 Geo. III. c. 56. (1814.)	An Act to amend and render more effectual an Act for encouraging the Art of making new Models and Casts of Busts and other Things therein mentioned, and for giving further Encouragement to such Arts.

## DESIGNS ACT, 1843, 6 &amp; 7 Vict. c. 65 (REPEALED).

*An Act to amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs.*

[22nd August, 1843.]

WHEREAS by an Act passed in the fifth and sixth years of the reign of Her present Majesty, intituled "An Act to consolidate and amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture," there was granted to the proprietor of any new and original design, with the exceptions therein mentioned, the sole right to apply the same to the ornamenting of any article of manufacture or any such substance as therein described during the respective periods therein mentioned: and whereas it is expedient to extend the protection afforded by the said Act to such designs hereinafter mentioned, not being of an ornamental character, as are not included therein: be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, That this Act shall come into operation on the first day of September, one thousand eight hundred and forty-three.

5 & 6 Vict.  
c. 100.Commence-  
ment of Act.

2. And with regard to any new or original design for any article of manufacture having reference to some purpose of utility, so far as such design shall be for the shape or configuration of such article, and that whether it be for the whole of such shape or configuration, or only for a part thereof, be it enacted, that the proprietor of such design not previously published within the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, or elsewhere, shall have the sole right to apply such design to any article, or make or sell any article according to such design, for the term of three years, to be computed from the time of such design being registered according to this Act: provided always, that this enactment shall not extend to such designs as are within the provisions of the said Act, or of two other Acts passed respectively in the thirty-eighth and fifty-fourth years of the reign of his late majesty King George the Third, and intituled respectively "An Act for encouraging the Art of making new Models and Casts of Busts, and other Things therein mentioned;" and "An Act to amend and render more effectual an Act for encouraging the Art of making new Models and Casts of Busts, and other Things therein mentioned."

Grant of  
copyright.

Proviso.

38 Geo. III.  
c. 71.54 Geo. III.  
c. 56.

3. Provided always, and be it enacted, that no person shall be entitled to the benefit of this Act unless such design have, before publication thereof, been registered according to this Act, and unless the name of such person shall be registered according to this Act as a proprietor of such design, and unless after publication of such design every article of manufacture made by him according to such design, or on which such design is used, hath thereon the word "registered," with the date of registration.

Conditions of  
copyright.

4. And be it enacted, that unless a design applied to any article of manufacture be registered, either as aforesaid or according to the provisions of the said first-mentioned Act, and also after the copyright of such design shall have expired, it shall be unlawful to put on any such article the word "registered," or to advertise the same for sale as a registered article; and if any person shall so unlawfully publish, sell or expose or advertise for sale any such article of manufacture, he shall forfeit for every such offence a sum

Penalty for  
wrongfully  
using marks  
denoting a  
registered  
design.

not exceeding five pounds nor less than one pound, which may be recovered by any person proceeding for the same by any of the remedies hereby given for the recovery of penalties for pirating any such design.

Floor or oil cloths included in class six.

5. And be it enacted, that all such articles of manufacture as are commonly known by the name of floor cloths or oil cloths shall henceforth be considered as included in class six in the said first-mentioned Act in that behalf mentioned, and be registered accordingly.

Certain provisions of 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100, to apply to this Act.

6. And be it enacted, that all and every the clauses and provisions contained in the said first-mentioned Act, so far as they are not repugnant to the provisions contained in this Act, relating respectively to the explanation of the term proprietor, to the transfer of designs, to the piracy of designs, to the mode of recovering penalties, to actions for damages, to cancelling and amending registrations, to the limitation of actions, to the awarding of costs, to the certificate of registration, to the fixing and application of fees of registration, and to the penalty for extortion, shall be applied and extended to this present Act as fully and effectually, and to all intents and purposes, as if the said several clauses and provisions had been particularly repeated and re-enacted in the body of this Act.

Appointment of registrar, &c.

7. And be it enacted, that so much of the said first-mentioned Act as relates to the appointment of a registrar of designs for ornamenting articles of manufacture, and other officers, as well as to the fixing of the salaries for the payment of the same, shall be and the same is hereby repealed; and for the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions as well of this Act as of the said first-mentioned Act, the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council for the consideration of all matters of trade and plantations may appoint a person to be registrar of designs for articles of manufacture, and, if the Lords of the said Committee see fit, an assistant registrar and other necessary officers and servants; and such registrar, assistant registrar, officers and servants shall hold their offices during the pleasure of the Lords of the said Committee; and such registrar shall have a seal of office; and the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury may from time to time fix the salary or other remuneration of such registrar, assistant registrar and other officers and servants; and all the provisions contained in the said first-mentioned Act, and not hereby repealed, relating to the registrar, deputy registrar, clerks and other officers and servants thereby appointed and therein named, shall be construed and held to apply respectively to the registrar, assistant registrar and other officers and servants to be appointed under this Act.

Registrar's duties.

8. And be it enacted, that the said registrar shall not register any design for the shape or configuration of any article of manufacture as aforesaid, unless he be furnished with two exactly similar drawings or prints of such design, with such description in writing as may be necessary to render the same intelligible according to the judgment of the said registrar, together with the title of the said design, and the name of every person who shall claim to be proprietor, or of the style or title of the firm under which such proprietor may be trading, with his place of abode, or place of carrying on business, or other place of address; and every such drawing or print, together with the title and description of such design, and the name and address of the proprietor aforesaid, shall be on one sheet of paper or parchment, and on the same side thereof; and the size of the said sheet shall not exceed twenty-four inches by fifteen inches; and there shall be left on one of the said sheets a blank space on the same side on which are the said drawings, title, description, name and address, of the size of six inches by four inches, for

Drawings.

the certificate herein mentioned ; and the said drawings or prints shall be made on a proper geometric scale ; and the said description shall set forth such part or parts of the said design (if any) as shall not be new or original ; and the said registrar shall register all such drawings or prints from time to time as they are received by him for that purpose ; and on every such drawing or print he shall affix a number corresponding to the order of succession in the register, and he shall retain one drawing or print, which he shall file at his office, and the other he shall return to the person by whom the same has been forwarded to him ; and, in order to give a ready access to the designs so registered, he shall keep a proper index of the titles thereof.

9. And be it enacted, that if any design be brought to the said registrar to be registered under the said first-mentioned Act, and it shall appear to him that the same ought to be registered under this present Act, it shall be lawful for the said registrar to refuse to register such design otherwise than under the present Act and in the manner hereby provided ; and if it shall appear to the said registrar that the design brought to be registered under the said first-mentioned Act or this Act is not intended to be applied to any article of manufacture, but only to some label, wrapper or other covering, in which such article might be exposed for sale, or that such design is contrary to public morality or order, it shall be lawful for the said registrar, in his discretion, wholly to refuse to register such design : provided always, that the Lords of the said Committee of Privy Council may, on representation made to them by the proprietor of any design so wholly refused to be registered as aforesaid, if they shall see fit, direct the said registrar to register such design ; whereupon and in such case the said registrar shall be and is hereby required to register the same accordingly.

Discretionary power as to registry vested in the registrar.

Proviso.

10. And be it enacted, that every person shall be at liberty to inspect the index of the titles of the designs, not being ornamental designs, registered under this Act, and to take copies from the same, paying only such fees as shall be appointed by virtue of this Act in that behalf ; and every person shall be at liberty to inspect any such design, and to take copies thereof, paying such fee as aforesaid ; but no design, whereof the copyright shall not have expired, shall be open to inspection, except in the presence of such registrar, or in the presence of some person holding an appointment under this Act, and not so as to take a copy of such design, nor without paying such fee as aforesaid.

Inspection of index of titles of designs, &c.

11. And, for the interpretation of this Act, be it enacted, that the following terms and expressions, so far as they are not repugnant to the context of this Act, shall be construed as follows ; (that is to say,) the expression " Commissioners of the Treasury " shall mean the Lord High Treasurer for the time being, or the Commissioners of her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland for the time being, or any three or more of them ; and the singular number shall include the plural as well as the singular number, and the masculine gender shall include the feminine gender as well as the masculine gender.

Interpretation of Act.

12. And be it enacted, that this Act may be amended or repealed by any Act to be passed in the present session of Parliament.

Alteration of Act.

## DESIGNS ACT, 1850, 13 &amp; 14 VICT. c. 104 (REPEALED).

*An Act to extend and amend the Acts relating to the Copyright of Designs.*

[14th August, 1850.]

WHEREAS it is expedient to extend and amend the Acts relating to the Copyright of Designs : Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same :

Certain designs may be registered provisionally for one year.

1. That the registrar of designs, upon application by or on behalf of the proprietor of any design not previously published within the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, or elsewhere, and which may be registered under the Designs Act, 1842, or under the Designs Act, 1843, for the provisional registration of such design under this Act, and upon being furnished with such copy, drawing, print, or description in writing or in print as in the judgment of the said registrar shall be sufficient to identify the particular design in respect of which such registration is desired, and the name of the person claiming to be proprietor, together with his place of abode or business, or other place of address, or the style or title of the firm under which he may be trading, shall register such design in such manner and form as shall from time to time be prescribed or approved by the Board of Trade ; and any design so registered shall be deemed "provisionally registered," and the registration thereof shall continue in force for the term of one year from the time of the same being registered as aforesaid ; and the said registrar shall certify, under his hand and seal of office, in such form as the said board shall direct or approve, that the design has been provisionally registered, the date of such registration, and the name of the registered proprietor, together with his place of abode or business, or other place of address.

Benefits conferred by provisional registration.

2. That the proprietor of any design which shall have been provisionally registered shall, during the continuance of such registration, have the sole right and property in such design ; and the penalties and provisions of the said Designs Act, 1842, for preventing the piracy of designs, shall extend to the acts, matters and things next hereinafter enumerated, as fully as if those penalties and provisions had been re-enacted in this Act, and expressly extended to such acts, matters and things respectively : that is to say,

1. To the application of any provisionally registered design, or any fraudulent imitation thereof, to any article of manufacture, or to any substance.
2. To the publication, sale, or exposure for sale of any article of manufacture or any substance to which any provisionally registered design shall have been applied.

The exhibition of provisionally registered designs in certain places not to defeat copyright, &c.

3. That during the continuance of such provisional registration, neither such registration, nor the exhibition or exposure of any design provisionally registered, or of any article to which any such design may have been or be intended to be applied, in any place, whether public or private, in which articles are not sold, or exposed or exhibited for sale, and to which the public are not admitted gratuitously, or in any place which shall have been previously certified by the Board of Trade to be a place of public exhibition within the meaning of this Act, nor the publication of any account or



description of any provisionally registered design exhibited or exposed, or intended to be exhibited or exposed, in any such place of exhibition or exposure in any catalogue, paper, newspaper, periodical, or otherwise, shall prevent the proprietor thereof from registering any such design under the said Designs Acts at any time during the continuance of the provisional registration, in the same manner and as fully and effectually as if no such registration, exhibition, exposure or publication had been made: provided that every article to which any such design shall be applied, and which shall be exhibited or exposed by or with the licence or consent of the proprietor of such design, shall have thereon or attached thereto the words "provisionally registered," with the date of registration.

4. That if during the continuance of such provisional registration the proprietor of any design provisionally registered shall sell, expose, or offer for sale any article, substance or thing, to which any such design has been applied, such provisional registration shall be deemed to have been null and void immediately before any such sale, offer or exposure shall have been first made; but nothing herein contained shall be construed to hinder or prevent such proprietor from selling or transferring the right and property in any such design.

5. That the Board of Trade may, by order in writing, with respect to any particular class of designs, or any particular design, extend the period for which any design may be provisionally registered under this Act, for such term, not exceeding the additional term of six months, as to the said Board may seem fit; and whenever any such order shall be made, the same shall be registered in the office for the registration of designs, and during the extended term the protection and benefits conferred by this Act, in case of provisional registration, shall continue as fully as if the original term of one year had not expired.

6. That the registrar of designs, upon application by or on behalf of the proprietor of any sculpture, model, copy or cast, within the protection of the Sculpture Copyright Acts, and upon being furnished with such copy, drawing, print or description, in writing or in print, as in the judgment of the said registrar shall be sufficient to identify the particular sculpture, model, copy or cast, in respect of which registration is desired, and the name of the person claiming to be proprietor, together with his place of abode or business, or other place of address, or the name, style or title of the firm under which he may be trading, shall register such sculpture, model, copy or cast, in such manner and form as shall from time to time be prescribed or approved by the Board of Trade, for the whole or any part of the term during which copyright in such sculpture, model, copy or cast, may or shall exist under the Sculpture Copyright Acts; and whenever any such registration shall be made, the said registrar shall certify under his hand and seal of office, in such form as the said Board shall direct or approve, the fact of such registration, and the date of the same, and the name of the registered proprietor, or the style or title of the firm under which such proprietor may be trading, together with his place of abode or business, or other place of address.

7. That if any person shall, during the continuance of the copyright in any sculpture, model, copy or cast, which shall have been so registered as aforesaid, make, import, or cause to be made, imported, exposed for sale, or otherwise disposed of, any pirated copy or pirated cast of any such sculpture, model, copy or cast, in such manner and under such circumstances as would

Sale of articles to which provisionally registered designs, &c., have been applied to defeat copyright, but design itself may be sold.

Extension of period of provisional registration by Board of Trade.

Registration of sculpture, models, &c.

Benefits conferred by registration of sculpture, &c.

entitle the proprietor to a special action on the case under the Sculpture Copyright Acts, the person so offending shall forfeit for every such offence a sum not less than five pounds and not exceeding thirty pounds, to the proprietor of the sculpture, model, copy or cast, whereof the copyright shall have been infringed; and for the recovery of any such penalty, the proprietor of the sculpture, model, copy or cast, which shall have been so pirated, shall have and be entitled to the same remedies as are provided for the recovery of penalties incurred under the Designs Act, 1842: provided always, that the proprietor of any sculpture, model, copy or cast, which shall be registered under this Act, shall not be entitled to the benefit of this Act, unless every copy or cast of such sculpture, model, copy or cast, which shall be published by him after such registration shall be marked with the word "registered," and with the date of registration.

Designs for ornamenting ivory, &c. may be registered under Designs Act, 1842, for three years.

Board of Trade may extend copyright in ornamental designs.

Regulations for the registration of designs may be made by the Board of Trade.

Registrar of designs may dispense with drawings, &c. in certain cases.

Public books and docu-

8. That designs for the ornamenting of ivory, bone, papier maché, and other solid substances not already comprised in the classes numbered 1, 2 or 3, in the Designs Act, 1842, shall be deemed and taken to be comprised within the class numbered 4 in that Act, and such designs shall be so registered accordingly.

9. That the Board of Trade may from time to time order that the copyright of any class of designs, or any particular design registered, or which may be registered under the Designs Act, 1842, may be extended for such term, not exceeding the additional term of three years, as the said Board may think fit, and the said Board shall have power to revoke or alter any such order as may from time to time appear necessary; and whenever any order shall be made by the said Board under this provision, the same shall be registered in the office for the registration of designs; and during the extended term the protection and benefits conferred by the said Designs Acts shall continue as fully as if the original term had not expired.

10. That the Board of Trade may from time to time make, alter and revoke rules and regulations with respect to the mode of registration, and the documents and other matters and particulars to be furnished by persons effecting registration and provisional registration under the said Acts and this Act: provided always, that all such rules and regulations shall be published in the "London Gazette," and shall forthwith, upon the issuing thereof, be laid before Parliament, if Parliament be sitting; and if Parliament be not sitting, then within fourteen days after the commencement of the then next session; and such rules and regulations, or any of them, shall be published or notified by the registrar of designs, in such other manner as the Board of Trade shall think fit to direct.

11. That if, in any case in which the registration of a design is required to be made under either of the said Designs Acts, it shall appear to the registrar that copies, drawings or prints, as required by those Acts, cannot be furnished, or that it is unreasonable or unnecessary to require the same, the said registrar may dispense with such copies, drawings or prints, and may allow in lieu thereof such specification or description in writing or in print as may be sufficient to identify and render intelligible the design in respect of which registration is desired; and whenever registration shall be so made in the absence of such copies, drawings or prints, the registration shall be as valid and effectual, to all intents and purposes, as if such copies, drawings or prints had been furnished.

12. That, in order to prevent the frequent and unnecessary removal of the public books and documents in the office for the registration of designs, no

book or document in the said office shall be removed for the purpose of being produced in any court, or before any justice of the peace, without a special order of a judge of the Court of Chancery, or one of her Majesty's superior courts of law, first had and obtained by the party who shall desire the production of the same.

ments in the Designs Office not to be removed without Judge's order.

13. That if application shall be made to a judge of any of her Majesty's courts of law at Westminster, by any person desiring to obtain a copy of any registration, entry, drawing, print or document, of which such person is not entitled as of right to have a copy, for the purpose of being used in evidence in any cause, or otherwise howsoever, and if such judge shall be satisfied that such copy is bona fide intended for such purpose as aforesaid, such judge shall order the registrar of designs to deliver such copy to the party applying, and the registrar of designs shall, upon payment for the same of such fee or fees as may be fixed according to the provisions of the said Designs Acts in this behalf, deliver such copy accordingly.

Judges may order copies of documents to be furnished to be given in evidence.

14. That every copy of any registration, entry, drawing, print or document, delivered by the registrar of designs to any person requiring the same, shall be signed by the said registrar, and sealed with his seal of office; and every document sealed with the said seal, purporting to be a copy of any registration, entry, drawing, print or document, shall be deemed to be a true copy of such registration, entry, drawing, print or document, and shall, without further proof, be received in evidence before all Courts, in like manner, and to the same extent and effect, as the original book, registration, entry, drawing, print or document would or might be received if tendered in evidence, as well for the purpose of proving the contents, purport and effect of such book, registration, entry, drawing, print or document, as also proving the same to be a book, registration, entry, drawing, print or document of or belonging to the said office, and in the custody of the registrar of designs.

Copies of documents delivered by the registrar to be sealed, and to be evidence.

15. That the several provisions contained in the said Designs Acts (so far as they are not repugnant to the provisions of this Act), relating to the transfer of designs, to cancelling and amending registration, to the refusal of registration in certain cases, to the mode of recovering penalties, to the awarding and recovery of costs, to actions for damages, to the limitation of actions, to the certificate of registration, to penalties for wrongfully using marks, to the fixing and application of fees for registration and to the penalty for extortion, shall apply to the registration, provisional registration, and transfer of designs, sculptures, models, copies and casts, and to the designs, sculptures, models, copies and casts entitled to protection under this Act, and to matters under this Act, as fully and effectually as if those provisions had been re-enacted in this Act with respect to designs, sculptures, models, copies and casts registered and provisionally registered under this Act; and the forms contained in the Designs Act, 1842, may for the purposes of this Act be varied so as to meet the circumstances of the case.

Certain provisions of Designs Acts, 1842 and 1843, extended to this Act.

16. That in the interpretation of this Act the following terms and expressions shall have the meanings hereinafter assigned to them, unless such meanings shall be repugnant to or inconsistent with the context or subject-matter; that is to say,

Interpretation of terms.

The expression "Designs Act, 1842," shall mean an Act passed in the sixth year of the reign of her present Majesty, intituled "An Act to consolidate and amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture:"

The expression "Designs Act, 1843," shall mean an Act passed in the

seventh year of her present Majesty, intituled "An Act to amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs :"

The expression "Sculpture Copyright Acts" shall mean two Acts passed respectively in the thirty-eighth and fifty-fourth years of the reign of King George the Third, and intituled respectively "An Act for encouraging the Art of making new Models and Casts of Busts and other Things herein mentioned," and "An Act to amend and render more effectual an Act for encouraging the Art of making new Models and Casts of Busts and other Things therein mentioned :"

The expression "the Board of Trade" shall mean the Lords of the Committee of Privy Council, for the consideration of all matters of trade and plantations :

The expression "registrar of designs" shall mean the registrar or assistant registrar of designs for articles of manufacture :

The expression "proprietor" shall be construed according to the interpretation of that word in the said Designs Act, 1842 :

And words in the singular number shall include the plural, and words applicable to males shall include females.

Short title.

17. That in citing this Act in other Acts of Parliament, and in any instrument, document or proceeding, it shall be sufficient to use the words and figures following, that is to say, "The Designs Act, 1850."

#### DESIGNS ACT, 1858, 21 & 22 VICT. c. 70 (REPEALED).

*An Act to amend the Act of the Fifth and Sixth Years of Her present Majesty, to consolidate and amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture.* [2nd August, 1858.]

5 & 6 Vict.  
c. 100.

WHEREAS by an Act passed in the fifth and sixth years of the reign of her present Majesty, intituled "An Act to consolidate and amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture," hereinafter called "The Copyright of Designs Act, 1842," there was granted to the proprietor of any new and original design in respect of the application of any such design to ornamenting any article of manufacture contained in the tenth class therein mentioned, with the exceptions therein mentioned, the sole right to apply the same to any articles of manufacture, or any such substances as therein mentioned, for the term of nine calendar months, to be computed from the time of such design being registered according to the said Act: and whereas it is expedient that the term of copyright, in respect of the application of designs to the ornamenting of articles of manufacture comprised in the said tenth class, should be extended, and that some of the provisions of the said Act should be altered, and that further provision should be made for the prevention of piracy, and for the protection of copyright in designs under the Acts in the schedule hereto annexed, and hereinafter called "The Copyright of Designs Acts:" Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows; that is to say,

1. In citing this Act for any purpose whatsoever it shall be sufficient to use the expression "The Copyright of Designs Act, 1858." Short title.

2. The said Copyright of Designs Acts and this Act shall be construed together as one act.

Copyright of Designs Acts and this Act to be as one.

3. In respect of the application of any new and original design for ornamenting any article of manufacture contained in the tenth class mentioned in "The Copyright of Designs Act, 1842," the term of copyright shall be three years, to be computed from the time of such design being registered, in pursuance of the provisions of "The Copyright of Designs Acts," and of this Act: provided nevertheless, that the term of such copyright shall expire on the thirty-first of December in the second year after the year in which such design was registered, whatever may be the day of such registration.

Extension of term of copyright as to the tenth class mentioned in 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100.

4. Nothing in the fourth section of "The Copyright of Designs Act, 1842," shall extend or be construed to extend to deprive the proprietor of any new and original design applied to ornamenting any article of manufacture contained in the said tenth class of the benefits of "The Copyright of Designs Acts," or of this Act: provided there shall have been printed on such articles at each end of the original piece thereof the name and address of such proprietor, and the word "registered," together with the years for which such design was registered.

Copyright not to be prejudiced if articles marked.

5. And be it declared, that the registration of any pattern or portion of an article of manufacture to which a design is applied, instead or in lieu of a copy, drawing, print, specification, or description in writing, shall be as valid and effectual to all intents and purposes as if such copy, drawing, print, specification, or description in writing had been furnished to the registrar under "The Copyright of Designs Acts."

Pattern may be registered.

6. The proprietor of such extended copyright shall, on application by or on behalf of any person producing or vending any article of manufacture so marked, give the number and the date of the registration of any article of manufacture so marked; and any proprietor so applied to who shall not give the number and date of such registration shall be subject to a penalty of ten pounds, to be recovered by the applicant, with full costs of suit, in any Court of competent jurisdiction.

Proprietor to give the number and date of registration.

7. Any person who shall wilfully apply any mark of registration to any article of manufacture in respect whereof the application of the design thereto shall not have been registered, or after the term of copyright shall have expired, or who shall, during the term of copyright, without the authority of the proprietor of any registered design, wilfully apply the mark printed on the piece of any article of manufacture, or who shall knowingly sell or issue any article of manufacture to which such mark has been wilfully and without due authority applied, shall be subject to a penalty of ten pounds, to be recovered by the proprietor of such design, with full costs of suit, in any court of competent jurisdiction.

Penalty on issuing articles not so marked.

8. Notwithstanding anything in "The Copyright of Designs Acts," it shall be lawful for the proprietor of copyright in any design under "The Copyright of Designs Acts," or this Act, to institute proceedings in the County Court of the district within which the piracy is alleged to have been committed, for the recovery of damages which he may have sustained by reason of such piracy: provided always, that in any such proceedings the plaintiff shall deliver with his plaint a statement of particulars as to the date and title or other description of the registration whereof the copyright is

Proceedings for prevention of piracy may be instituted in the County Courts.

alleged to be pirated, and as to the alleged piracy; and the defendant, if he intends at the trial to rely as a defence on any objection to such copyright, or to the title of the proprietor therein, shall give notice in the manner provided in the seventy-sixth section of the act of the ninth and tenth Victoria, Chapter ninety-five, of his intention to rely on such special defence, and shall state in such notice the date of publication and other particulars of any designs whereof prior publication is alleged, or of any objection to such copyright, or to the title of the proprietor to such copyright; and it shall be lawful for the judge of the County Court, at the instance of the defendant or plaintiff respectively, to require any statement or notice so delivered by the plaintiff or of the defendant respectively to be amended in such manner as the said judge may think fit.

The proceedings of County Courts Acts applicable to proceedings for piracy of designs.

9. The provisions of an Act of the ninth and tenth Victoria, Chapter ninety-five, and of the twelfth and thirteenth Victoria, Chapter one hundred, as to proceedings in any plaint, and as to appeal, and as to writs of prohibition, shall so far as they are not inconsistent with or repugnant to the provisions of this Act, be applicable to any proceedings for piracy of copyright of designs under the said Copyright of Designs Act or this Act.

#### SCHEDULE referred to in the foregoing Act.

5 & 6 Vict. c. 100. (10 Aug. 1842.)	An Act to consolidate and amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture.
6 & 7 Vict. c. 65. (22 Aug. 1843.)	An Act to amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs.
13 & 14 Vict. c. 104. (14 Aug. 1850.)	An Act to extend and amend the Acts relating to the Copyright of Designs.
14 Vict. c. 8. (11 April, 1851.)	An Act to extend the Provisions of the Designs Act, 1850, and to give Protection from Piracy to Persons exhibiting new Inventions in the Exhibition of the Works of Industry of all Nations in One thousand eight hundred and fifty-one.

## DESIGNS ACT, 1861, 24 &amp; 25 VICT. c. 73 (REPEALED).

*An Act to amend the Law relating to the Copyright of Designs.*

[6th August, 1861.]

WHEREAS by an Act passed in the session holden in the fifth and sixth years of the reign of her present Majesty, Chapter one hundred, intituled "An Act to consolidate and amend the Laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture," it was enacted, that the proprietor of every such design as therein mentioned, not previously published either within the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland or elsewhere, should have the sole right to apply the same to any articles of manufacture, or to any such substances as therein mentioned, provided the same were done within the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, for the respective terms therein mentioned, and should have such copyright in such designs as therein provided: And whereas divers Acts have since been passed extending or amending the said recited Acts: And whereas it is expedient that the provisions of the said recited Act, and of all Acts extending or amending the same, should apply to designs, and to the application of such designs, within the meaning of the said Acts, whether such application be effected within the United Kingdom or elsewhere: Be it enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. That the said recited Act, and all Acts extending or amending the same, shall be construed as if the words "provided the same be done within the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland" had not been contained in the said recited Act; and the said recited Act, and all Acts extending or amending the same, shall apply to every such design as therein referred to, whether the application thereof be done within the United Kingdom or elsewhere, and whether the inventor or proprietor of such design be or be not a subject of Her Majesty.

5 & 6 Vict.  
c. 100, and  
other Acts  
relating to  
Copyright  
of Designs,  
extended.

2. That the said several Acts shall not be construed to apply to the subjects of Her Majesty only.

Application  
of Acts.

## DESIGNS ACT, 1875, 38 &amp; 39 VICT. c. 93 (REPEALED).

*An Act to amend the Copyright of Designs Acts.*

[13th August, 1875.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. This Act shall come into operation on the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six, which day is in this Act referred to as the commencement of this Act.

Commence-  
ment of Act.

Transfer to Commissioners of Patents of powers and duties of Board of Trade under Copyright of Designs Acts.

Power for Commissioners to make general rules.

2. On and after the commencement of this Act all powers, duties, and authorities vested in, imposed on, or to be exercised by the Board of Trade under the Acts mentioned in the schedule to this Act shall be transferred to, vested in, and imposed on the Commissioners of Patents for Inventions, and the said Acts shall be construed as if the said Commissioners of Patents were throughout substituted for the Board of Trade or the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council for the consideration of all matters of trade and plantations.

3. The said Commissioners of Patents may from time to time make, and when made revoke and alter general rules for regulating registration under the Acts mentioned in the schedule hereto, and this Act, and on and after the commencement of this Act any discretion or power vested in the registrar under the said Acts shall be subject to the control of the Commissioners of Patents and shall be exercised by him in such manner and with such limitations and restrictions (if any) as may be prescribed by the said general rules, and any provisions contained in the said Acts as to the copies, drawings, prints, descriptions, information, matters, and particulars to be furnished to the registrar prior to registration, and as to the mode in which registration is to be conducted by the registrar, and generally as to any act or thing to be done by the registrar, may be modified by such general rules in such manner as the said Commissioners of Patents may think expedient.

General rules made in pursuance of this section shall be laid before Parliament within one month after they are made if Parliament be then sitting, or if not within one month after the commencement of the then next session; and if either House of Parliament resolve within one month after such rules have been laid before such House that any of such rules ought not to continue in force, any rule in respect of which such resolution has been passed shall, after the date of such resolution, cease to be of any force, without prejudice nevertheless to the making of any other rule in its place, or to anything done in pursuance of any such rules before the date of such resolution.

Transfer of duties of registrar to officers of Commissioners of Patents.

4. The office of registrar under the Acts mentioned in the schedule to this Act shall cease to exist as a separate paid office, and the Commissioners of Patents may from time to time make arrangements as to the mode in which and the person or persons by whom the duties of registrar and other duties under the said Acts are to be performed, and may from time to time delegate to any such person or persons all or any of the duties of the registrar, and any person or persons to whom such duties may be delegated shall, in so far as such delegation extends, be deemed to be the registrar within the meaning of the said Acts.

Any arrangement or delegation of duties to the clerk or other officer of the Commissioners of Patents made by the Board of Trade shall be as valid as it would have been if this Act had been passed at the date of such arrangement or delegation, and the same had been made by the Commissioners of Patents.

Short title of acts.

5. Each of the Acts mentioned in the schedule to this Act may be cited as the Copyright of Designs Act of the year in which it was passed, and the said Acts may, together with this Act, be cited as the Copyright of Designs Acts, 1842 to 1875, and this Act may be cited as the Copyright of Designs Act, 1875.



## SCHEDULE.

## COPYRIGHT OF DESIGNS ACTS.

Session and Chapter.	Title.
5 & 6 Vict. c. 100 .	An Act to consolidate and amend the laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture.
6 & 7 Vict. c. 65 . .	An Act to amend the laws relating to the Copyright of Designs.
13 & 14 Vict. c. 104 .	An Act to extend and amend the Acts relating to the Copyright of Designs.
21 & 22 Vict. c. 70 .	An Act to amend the Act of the fifth and sixth years of Her present Majesty to consolidate and amend the laws relating to the Copyright of Designs for ornamenting Articles of Manufacture.
24 & 25 Vict. c. 73 .	An Act to amend the law relating to the Copyright of Designs.

## PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACT, 1883.

46 &amp; 47 VICT. c. 57.

*An Act to amend and consolidate the Law relating to Patents for Inventions, Registration of Designs, and of Trade Marks.*

[25th August, 1883.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

## PART I.

## PRELIMINARY.

1. This Act may be cited as the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Short title. Act, 1883.

2. This Act is divided into parts, as follows :—

Division of  
Act into parts.

Part I.—PRELIMINARY.

Part II.—PATENTS.

Part III.—DESIGNS.

Part IV.—TRADE MARKS.

Part V.—GENERAL.

Commence-  
ment of Act.

3. This Act, except where it is otherwise expressed, shall commence from and immediately after the thirty-first day of December, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three.

## PART II.

### PATENTS.

## PART III.

### DESIGNS.

#### *Registration of Designs.*

Application  
for registra-  
tion of  
designs.

47. (1.) The comptroller may, on application by or on behalf of any person claiming to be the proprietor of any new or original design not previously published in the United Kingdom, register the design under this part of this Act.

(2.) The application must be made in the form set forth in the First Schedule to this Act, or in such other form as may be from time to time prescribed, and must be left at, or sent by post to, the patent office in the prescribed manner.

(3.) The application must contain a statement of the nature of the design, and the class or classes of goods in which the applicant desires that the design be registered.

(4.) The same design may be registered in more than one class.

(5.) In case of doubt as to the class in which a design ought to be registered, the comptroller may decide the question.

(6.) The comptroller may, if he thinks fit, refuse to register any design presented to him for registration, but any person aggrieved by any such refusal may appeal therefrom to the Board of Trade.

(7.) The Board of Trade shall, if required, hear the applicant and the comptroller, and may make an order determining whether, and subject to what conditions, if any, registration is to be permitted.

Drawings,  
&c., to be  
furnished on  
application.

48. (1.) On application for registration of a design the applicant shall furnish to the comptroller the prescribed number of copies of drawings, photographs or tracings of the design sufficient, in the opinion of the comptroller, for enabling him to identify the design; or the applicant may, instead of such copies, furnish exact representations or specimens of the design.

(2.) The comptroller may, if he thinks fit, refuse any drawing, photograph, tracing, representation, or specimen which is not, in his opinion, suitable for the official records.

Certificate of  
registration.

49. (1.) The comptroller shall grant a certificate of registration to the proprietor of the design when registered.

(2.) The comptroller may, in case of loss of the original certificate, or in any other case in which he deems it expedient, grant a copy or copies of the certificate.

*Copyright in registered Designs.*

50. (1.) When a design is registered, the registered proprietor of the design shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, have copyright in the design during five years from the date of registration. Copyright on registration.

(2.) Before delivery on sale of any articles to which a registered design has been applied, the proprietor must (if exact representations or specimens were not furnished on the application for registration), furnish to the comptroller the prescribed number of exact representations or specimens of the design; and if he fails to do so, the comptroller may erase his name from the register, and thereupon his copyright in the design shall cease.

51. Before delivery on sale of any articles to which a registered design has been applied, the proprietor of the design shall cause each such article to be marked with the prescribed mark, or with the prescribed word or words or figures, denoting that the design is registered; and if he fails to do so the copyright in the design shall cease, unless the proprietor shows that he took all proper steps to ensure the marking of the article. Marking registered designs.

52. (1.) During the existence of copyright in a design, the design shall not be open to inspection except by the proprietor, or a person authorised in writing by the proprietor, or a person authorised by the comptroller or by the Court, and furnishing such information as may enable the comptroller to identify the design, nor except in the presence of the comptroller, or of an officer acting under him, nor except on payment of the prescribed fee; and the person making the inspection shall not be entitled to take any copy of the design, or of any part thereof. Inspection of registered designs.

(2.) When the copyright in a design has ceased, the design shall be open to inspection, and copies thereof may be taken by any person on payment of the prescribed fee.

53. On the request of any person producing a particular design, together with its mark of registration, or producing only its mark of registration, or furnishing such information as may enable the comptroller to identify the design, and on payment of the prescribed fee, it shall be the duty of the comptroller to inform such person whether the registration still exists in respect of such design, and if so, in respect of what class or classes of goods, and stating also the date of registration, and the name and address of the registered proprietor. Information as to existence of copyright.

54. If the registered design is used in manufacture in any foreign country and is not used in this country within six months of its registration in this country, the copyright in the design shall cease. Cesser of copyright in certain events.

*Register of Designs.*

Register of  
designs.

55. (1.) There shall be kept at the patent office a book called the register of designs, wherein shall be entered the names and addresses of proprietors of registered designs, notifications of assignments and of transmissions of registered designs, and such other matters as may be from time to time prescribed.

(2.) The register of designs shall be *prima facie* evidence of any matters by this Act directed or authorised to be entered therein.

*Fees.*

Fees on registra-  
tion, &c.

56. There shall be paid in respect of applications and registration and other matters under this part of this Act such fees as may be from time to time, with the sanction of the Treasury, prescribed by the Board of Trade; and such fees shall be levied and paid to the account of Her Majesty's Exchequer in such manner as the Treasury shall from time to time direct.

*Industrial and International Exhibitions.*

Exhibition at  
industrial or  
international  
exhibition not  
to prevent or  
invalidate  
registration.

57. The exhibition at an industrial or international exhibition certified as such by the Board of Trade, or the exhibition elsewhere during the period of the holding of the exhibition, without the privity or consent of the proprietor, of a design, or of any article to which a design is applied, or the publication, during the holding of any such exhibition, of a description of a design, shall not prevent the design from being registered, or invalidate the registration thereof, provided that both the following conditions are complied with; namely,—

- (a.) The exhibitor must, before exhibiting the design or article, or publishing a description of the design, give the comptroller the prescribed notice of his intention to do so; and
- (b.) The application for registration must be made before or within six months from the date of the opening of the exhibition.

*Legal Proceedings.*

Penalty on  
piracy of  
registered  
design.

58. During the existence of copyright in any design—

- (a.) It shall not be lawful for any person without the licence or written consent of the registered proprietor to apply such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof, in the class or classes of goods in which such design is registered, for purposes of sale to any article of manufacture or to any substance artificial or natural or partly artificial and partly natural; and
- (b.) It shall not be lawful for any person to publish or expose for sale any article of manufacture or any substance to which such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof shall

have been so applied, knowing that the same has been so applied without the consent of the registered proprietor.

Any person who acts in contravention of this section shall be liable for every offence to forfeit a sum not exceeding fifty pounds to the registered proprietor of the design, who may recover such sum as a simple contract debt by action in any Court of competent jurisdiction.

59. Notwithstanding the remedy given by this Act for the recovery of such penalty as aforesaid, the registered proprietor of any design may (if he elects to do so) bring an action for the recovery of any damages arising from the application of any such design, or of any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof for the purpose of sale, to any article of manufacture or substance, or from the publication, sale or exposure for sale by any person of any article or substance to which such design or any fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof shall have been so applied, such person knowing that the proprietor had not given his consent to such application. Action for damages.

#### *Definitions.*

60. In and for the purposes of this Act—

“Design” means any design applicable to any article of manufacture, or to any substance artificial or natural, or partly artificial and partly natural, whether the design is applicable for the pattern, or for the shape or configuration, or for the ornament thereof, or for any two or more of such purposes, and by whatever means it is applicable, whether by printing, painting, embroidering, weaving, sewing, modelling, casting, embossing, engraving, staining, or any other means whatever, manual, mechanical, or chemical, separate or combined, not being a design for a sculpture, or other thing within the protection of the Sculpture Copyright Act of the year 1814 (fifty-fourth George the Third, chapter fifty-six). Definition of “design,” “copyright.”

“Copyright” means the exclusive right to apply a design to any article of manufacture or to any such substance as aforesaid in the class or classes in which the design is registered.

61. The author of any new and original design shall be considered the proprietor thereof, unless he executed the work on behalf of another person for a good or valuable consideration, in which case such person shall be considered the proprietor, and every person acquiring for a good or valuable consideration a new and original design, or the right to apply the same to any such article or substance as aforesaid, either exclusively of any other person or otherwise, and also every person on whom the property in such design or such right to the application thereof shall devolve, shall be considered the proprietor of the design in the respect in which the same may have been so acquired, and to that extent, but not otherwise. Definition of proprietor.

## PART IV.

## TRADE MARKS.

## PART V.

## GENERAL.

*Patent Office and Proceedings thereat.*

**Patent Office.** 82. (1.) The Treasury may provide for the purposes of this Act an office with all requisite buildings and conveniences, which shall be called, and is in this Act referred to as, the Patent Office.

(2.) Until a new patent office is provided, the offices of the Commissioners of Patents for inventions and for the registration of designs and trade marks existing at the commencement of this Act shall be the patent office within the meaning of this Act.

(3.) The patent office shall be under the immediate control of an officer called the comptroller-general of patents, designs, and trade marks, who shall act under the superintendence and direction of the Board of Trade.

(4.) Any act or thing directed to be done by or to the comptroller may, in his absence, be done by or to any officer for the time being in that behalf authorised by the Board of Trade.

**Officers and clerks.**

83. (1.) The Board of Trade may at any time after the passing of this Act, and from time to time, subject to the approval of the Treasury, appoint the comptroller-general of patents, designs, and trade marks, and so many examiners and other officers and clerks, with such designations and duties as the Board of Trade think fit, and may from time to time remove any of those officers and clerks.

(2.) The salaries of those officers and clerks shall be appointed by the Board of Trade, with the concurrence of the Treasury, and the same and the other expenses of the execution of this Act shall be paid out of money provided by Parliament.

**Seal of patent office.**

84. There shall be a seal for the patent office, and impressions thereof shall be judicially noticed and admitted in evidence.

**Trust not to be entered in registers.**

85. There shall not be entered in any register kept under this Act, or be receivable by the comptroller, any notice of any trust expressed, implied or constructive.

**Refusal to grant patent, &c., in certain cases.**

86. The comptroller may refuse to grant a patent for an invention, or to register a design or trade mark, of which the use would, in his opinion, be contrary to law or morality.

**Entry of assignments and transmissions in registers.**

87. Where a person becomes entitled by assignment, transmission, or other operation of law to a patent, or to the copyright in a registered design, or to a registered trade mark, the comptroller shall on request

and on proof of title to his satisfaction, cause the name of such person to be entered as proprietor of the patent, copyright in the design, or trade mark, in the register of patents, designs, or trade marks, as the case may be. The person for the time being entered in the register of patents, designs, or trade marks, as proprietor of a patent, copyright in a design or trade mark as the case may be, shall, subject to any rights appearing from such register to be vested in any other person, have power absolutely to assign, grant licences as to, or otherwise deal with, the same and to give effectual receipts for any consideration for such assignment, licence, or dealing. Provided that any equities in respect of such patent, design, or trade mark may be enforced in like manner as in respect of any other personal property.

88. Every register kept under this Act shall at all convenient times be open to the inspection of the public, subject to such regulations as may be prescribed; and certified copies, sealed with the seal of the patent office, of any entry in any such register shall be given to any person requiring the same on payment of the prescribed fee.

Inspection of  
and extracts  
from registers.

89. Printed or written copies or extracts, purporting to be certified by the comptroller and sealed with the seal of the patent office, of or from patents, specifications, disclaimers and other documents in the patent office, and of or from registers and other books kept there, shall be admitted in evidence in all Courts in Her Majesty's dominions, and in all proceedings, without further proof or production of the originals.

Sealed copies  
to be received  
in evidence.

90. (1.) The Court may on the application of any person aggrieved by the omission without sufficient cause of the name of any person from any register kept under this Act, or by any entry made without sufficient cause in any such register, make such order for making, expunging, or varying the entry, as the Court thinks fit; or the Court may refuse the application; and in either case may make such order with respect to the costs of the proceedings as the Court thinks fit.

Rectification  
of registers  
by Court.

(2.) The Court may in any proceeding under this section decide any question that it may be necessary or expedient to decide for the rectification of a register, and may direct an issue to be tried for the decision of any question of fact, and may award damages to the party aggrieved.

(3.) Any order of the Court rectifying a register shall direct that due notice of the rectification be given to the comptroller.

91. The comptroller may, on request in writing accompanied by the prescribed fee,—

Power for  
comptroller  
to correct  
clerical errors.

- (a.) Correct any clerical error in or in connection with an application for a patent, or for registration of a design or trade mark; or
- (b.) Correct any clerical error in the name, style, or address of the registered proprietor of a patent, design, or trade mark.
- (c.) Cancel the entry or part of the entry of a trade mark on the register: provided that the applicant accompanies his request

by a statutory declaration made by himself, stating his name, address, and calling, and that he is the person whose name appears on the register as the proprietor of the said trade mark.

Alteration of registered mark.

92. (1.) The registered proprietor of any registered trade mark may apply to the Court for leave to add to or alter such mark in any particular, not being an essential particular within the meaning of this Act, and the Court may refuse or grant leave on such terms as it may think fit.

(2.) Notice of any intended application to the Court under this section shall be given to the comptroller by the applicant; and the comptroller shall be entitled to be heard on the application.

(3.) If the Court grants leave, the comptroller shall, on proof thereof and on payment of the prescribed fee, cause the register to be altered in conformity with the order of leave.

Falsification of entries in registers.

93. If any person makes or causes to be made a false entry in any register kept under this Act, or a writing falsely purporting to be a copy of an entry in any such register, or produces or tenders or causes to be produced or tendered in evidence any such writing, knowing the entry or writing to be false, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Exercise of discretionary power by comptroller.

94. Where any discretionary power is by this Act given to the comptroller, he shall not exercise that power adversely to the applicant for a patent, or for amendment of a specification, or for registration of a trade mark or design, without (if so required within the prescribed time by the applicant) giving the applicant an opportunity of being heard personally or by his agent.

Power of comptroller to take directions of law officers.

95. The comptroller may, in any case of doubt or difficulty arising in the administration of any of the provisions of this Act, apply to either of the law officers for directions in the matter.

Certificate of comptroller to be evidence.

96. A certificate purporting to be under the hand of the comptroller as to any entry, matter, or thing which he is authorised by this Act, or any general rules made thereunder, to make or do, shall be *prima facie* evidence of the entry having been made, and of the contents thereof, and of the matter or thing having been done or left undone.

Applications and notices by post.

97. (1.) Any application, notice, or other document authorised or required to be left made or given at the patent office or to the comptroller, or to any other person under this Act, may be sent by a prepaid letter through the post; and if so sent shall be deemed to have been left, made or given respectively at the time when the letter containing the same would be delivered in the ordinary course of post.

(2.) In proving such service or sending, it shall be sufficient to prove that the letter was properly addressed and put into the post.

Provision as to days for leaving documents at office.

98. Whenever the last day fixed by this Act, or by any rule for the time being in force, for leaving any document or paying any fee at the patent office shall fall on Christmas Day, Good Friday, or on a Saturday



or Sunday, or any day observed as a holiday at the Bank of England, or any day observed as a day of public fast or thanksgiving, herein referred to as excluded days, it shall be lawful to leave such document or to pay such fee on the day next following such excluded day, or days if two or more of them occur consecutively.

99. If any person is, by reason of infancy, lunacy or other inability, incapable of making any declaration or doing anything required or permitted by this Act or by any rules made under the authority of this Act, then the guardian or committee (if any) of such incapable person, or if there be none, any person appointed by any Court or judge possessing jurisdiction in respect of the property of incapable persons, upon the petition of any person on behalf of such incapable person, or of any other person interested in the making such declaration or doing such thing, may make such declaration or a declaration as nearly corresponding thereto as circumstances permit, and do such thing in the name and on behalf of such incapable person, and all acts done by such substitute shall for the purposes of this Act be as effectual as if done by the person for whom he is substituted.

Declaration  
by infant,  
lunatic, &c.

100. Copies of all specifications, drawings, and amendments left at the patent office after the commencement of this Act, printed for and sealed with the seal of the Patent Office, shall be transmitted to the Edinburgh Museum of Science and Art, and to the Enrolments Office of the Chancery Division in Ireland, and to the Rolls Office in the Isle of Man, within twenty-one days after the same shall respectively have been accepted or allowed at the Patent Office; and certified copies of or extracts from any such documents shall be given to any person requiring the same on payment of the prescribed fee; and any such copy or extract shall be admitted in evidence in all Courts in Scotland and Ireland and in the Isle of Man without further proof or production of the originals.

Transmission  
of certified  
printed copies  
of specifica-  
tions, &c.

101. (1.) The Board of Trade may from time to time make such general rules and do such things as they think expedient, subject to the provisions of this Act—

Power for  
Board of  
Trade to make  
general rules  
for classifying  
goods and  
regulating  
business of  
patent office.

- (a.) For regulating the practice of registration under this Act :
- (b.) For classifying goods for the purposes of designs and trade marks :
- (c.) For making or requiring duplicates of specifications, amendments, drawings, and other documents :
- (d.) For securing and regulating the publishing and selling of copies, at such prices and in such manner as the Board of Trade think fit, of specifications, drawings, amendments and other documents :
- (e.) For securing and regulating the making, printing, publishing and selling of indexes to, and abridgments of, specifications and other documents in the patent office; and providing for

the inspection of indexes and abridgments and other documents :

- (f.) For regulating (with the approval of the Treasury) the presentation of copies of patent office publications to patentees and to public authorities, bodies, and institutions at home and abroad :
  - (g.) Generally for regulating the business of the patent office, and all things by this Act placed under the direction or control of the comptroller, or of the Board of Trade.
- (2.) Any of the forms in the First Schedule to this Act may be altered or amended by rules made by the Board as aforesaid.
- (3.) General rules may be made under this section at any time after the passing of this Act, but not so as to take effect before the commencement of this Act, and shall (subject as hereinafter mentioned) be of the same effect as if they were contained in this Act, and shall be judicially noticed.
- (4.) Any rules made in pursuance of this section shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament, if Parliament be in session at the time of making thereof, or, if not, then as soon as practicable after the beginning of the then next session of Parliament, and they shall also be advertised twice in the official journal to be issued by the comptroller.
- (5.) If either House of Parliament, within the next forty days after any rules have been so laid before such House, resolve that such rules or any of them ought to be annulled, the same shall after the date of such resolution be of no effect, without prejudice to the validity of anything done in the meantime under such rules or rule or to the making of any new rules or rule.

Annual  
reports of  
comptroller.

102. The comptroller shall, before the first day of June in every year, cause a report respecting the execution by or under him of this Act to be laid before both Houses of Parliament, and therein shall include for the year to which each report relates all general rules made in that year under or for the purposes of this Act, and an account of all fees, salaries, and allowances, and other money received and paid under this Act.

#### *International and Colonial Arrangements.*

International  
arrangements  
for protection  
of inventions,  
designs, and  
trade marks.

103. (1.) If Her Majesty is pleased to make any arrangement with the government or governments of any foreign state or states for mutual protection of inventions, designs, and trade marks, or any of them, then any person who has applied for protection for any invention, design, or trade mark in any such state, shall be entitled to a patent for his invention or to registration of his design or trade mark (as the case may be) under this Act, in priority to other applicants; and such patent or registration shall have the same date as the date of the protection obtained in such foreign state.

Provided that his application is made, in the case of a patent within seven months, and in the case of a design or trade mark within four months, from his applying for protection in the foreign state with which the arrangement is in force.

Provided that nothing in this section contained shall entitle the patentee or proprietor of the design or trade mark to recover damages for infringements happening prior to the date of the actual acceptance of his complete specification, or the actual registration of his design or trade mark in this country, as the case may be.

(2.) The publication in the United Kingdom, or the Isle of Man during the respective periods aforesaid of any description of the invention, or the use therein during such periods of the invention, or the exhibition or use therein during such periods of the design, or the publication therein during such periods of a description or representation of the design, or the use therein during such periods of the trade mark, shall not invalidate the patent which may be granted for the invention, or the registration of the design or trade mark :

(3.) The application for the grant of a patent, or the registration of a design, or the registration of a trade mark under this section, must be made in the same manner as an ordinary application under this Act : Provided that, in the case of trade marks, any trade mark the registration of which has been duly applied for in the country of origin may be registered under this Act :

(4.) The provisions of this section shall apply only in the case of those foreign states with respect to which Her Majesty shall from time to time by Order in Council declare them to be applicable, and so long only in the case of each state as the Order in Council shall continue in force with respect to that state.

104. (1.) Where it is made to appear to Her Majesty that the legislature of any British possession has made satisfactory provision for the protection of inventions, designs, and trade marks, patented or registered in this country, it shall be lawful for Her Majesty from time to time, by Order in Council, to apply the provisions of the last preceding section, with such variations or additions, if any, as to Her Majesty in Council may seem fit, to such British possession.

Provision for colonies and India.

(2.) An Order in Council under this Act shall, from a date to be mentioned for the purpose in the Order, take effect as if its provisions had been contained in this Act ; but it shall be lawful for Her Majesty in Council to revoke any Order in Council made under this Act.

#### *Offences.*

105. (1.) Any person who represents that any article sold by him is a patented article, when no patent has been granted for the same, or describes any design or trade mark applied to any article sold by him as

Penalty on falsely representing articles to be patented.

registered which is not so, shall be liable for every offence on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding five pounds.

(2.) A person shall be deemed, for the purposes of this enactment, to represent that an article is patented or a design or trade mark is registered, if he sells the article with the word "patent," "patented," "registered," or any word or words expressing or implying that a patent or registration has been obtained for the article stamped, engraved, or impressed on, or otherwise applied to, the article.

Penalty on  
unauthorised  
assumption of  
Royal arms.

106. Any person who, without the authority of Her Majesty, or any of the Royal Family, or of any Government Department, assumes or uses in connection with any trade, business, calling, or profession, the Royal arms, or arms so nearly resembling the same as to be calculated to deceive, in such a manner as to be calculated to lead other persons to believe that he is carrying on his trade, business, calling, or profession by or under such authority as aforesaid, shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

*Scotland; Ireland; &c.*

107. [Relates only to patents.]

Summary  
proceedings  
in Scotland.

108. In Scotland any offence under this Act declared to be punishable on summary conviction may be prosecuted in the Sheriff Court.

109. (1.) [Relates only to patents.]

(2.) Service of all writs and summonses in that action shall be made according to the forms and practice existing at the commencement of this Act.

110. [Relates only to patents.]

General  
saving for  
jurisdiction  
of Courts.

111. (1.) The provisions of this Act conferring a special jurisdiction on the Court as defined by this Act, shall not, except so far as the jurisdiction extends, affect the jurisdiction of any Court in Scotland or Ireland in any proceedings relating to patents or to designs or to trade marks; and with reference to any such proceedings in Scotland, the term "the Court" shall mean any Lord Ordinary of the Court of Session, and the term "Court of Appeal" shall mean either Division of the said Court; and with reference to any such proceedings in Ireland, the terms "the Court" and "the Court of Appeal" respectively mean the High Court of Justice in Ireland and Her Majesty's Court of Appeal in Ireland.

(2.) If any rectification of a register under this Act is required in pursuance of any proceeding in a Court in Scotland or Ireland, a copy of the order, decree, or other authority for the rectification, shall be served on the comptroller, and he shall rectify the register accordingly.

Isle of Man.

112. This Act shall extend to the Isle of Man, and—

(1.) Nothing in this Act shall affect the jurisdiction of the Courts in the Isle of Man, in proceedings for infringement or in any

action or proceeding respecting a patent, design, or trade mark competent to those Courts ;

- (2.) The punishment for a misdemeanor under this Act in the Isle of Man shall be imprisonment for any term not exceeding two years, with or without hard labour, and with or without a fine not exceeding one hundred pounds, at the discretion of the Court ;
- (3.) Any offence under this Act committed in the Isle of Man which would in England be punishable on summary conviction may be prosecuted, and any fine in respect thereof recovered at the instance of any person aggrieved, in the manner in which offences punishable on summary conviction may for the time being be prosecuted.

*Repeal ; Transitional Provisions ; Savings.*

113. The enactments described in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed. But this repeal of enactments shall not—

Repeal and saving for past operation of repealed enactments, &c.

- (a.) Affect the past operation of any of those enactments, or any patent or copyright or right to use a trade mark granted or acquired, or application pending, or appointment made, or compensation granted, or order or direction made or given, or right, privilege, obligation, or liability acquired, accrued, or incurred, or anything duly done or suffered under or by any of those enactments before or at the commencement of this Act ; or
- (b.) Interfere with the institution or prosecution of any action or proceeding, civil or criminal, in respect thereof, and any such proceeding may be carried on as if this Act had not been passed ; or
- (c.) Take away or abridge any protection or benefit in relation to any such action or proceeding.

114. (1.) [Relates only to patents.]

(2.) The registers of designs and of trade marks kept under any enactment repealed by this Act shall respectively be deemed parts of the same book as the register of designs and the register of trade marks kept under this Act.

Former registers to be deemed continued.

115. All general rules made by the Lord Chancellor or by any other authority under any enactment repealed by this Act, and in force at the commencement of this Act, may at any time after the passing of this Act be repealed altered or amended by the Board of Trade, as if they had been made by the Board under this Act, but so that no such repeal alteration or amendment shall take effect before the commencement of this Act ; and, subject as aforesaid, such general rules shall, so far as

Saving for existing rules.

they are consistent with and are not superseded by this Act, continue in force as if they had been made by the Board of Trade under this Act.

Saving for  
prerogative.

116. Nothing in this Act shall take away abridge or prejudicially affect the prerogative of the Crown in relation to the granting of any letters patent or to the withholding of a grant thereof.

### *General Definitions.*

General  
definitions.

117. (1.) In and for the purposes of this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“Person” includes a body corporate :

“The Court” means (subject to the provisions for Scotland, Ireland, and the Isle of Man) Her Majesty’s High Court of Justice in England :

“Law Officer” means Her Majesty’s Attorney-General or Solicitor-General for England :

“The Treasury” means the Commissioners of Her Majesty’s Treasury :

“Comptroller” means the Comptroller General of Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks :

“Prescribed” means prescribed by any of the Schedules to this Act, or by general rules under or within the meaning of this Act :

“British possession” means any territory or place situate within Her Majesty’s dominions, and not being or forming part of the United Kingdom, or of the Channel Islands, or of the Isle of Man, and all territories and places under one legislature, as hereinafter defined, are deemed to be one British possession for the purposes of this Act :

“Legislature” includes any person or persons who exercise legislative authority in the British possession ; and where there are local legislatures as well as a central legislature, means the central legislature only.

In the application of this Act to Ireland, “summary conviction” means a conviction under the Summary Jurisdiction Acts, that is to say, with reference to the Dublin Metropolitan Police District the Acts regulating the duties of justices of the peace and of the police for such district, and elsewhere in Ireland the Petty Sessions (Ireland) Act, 1851, and any Act amending it.

---

## SCHEDULES.

### THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

[Relates only to patents.]

## THE THIRD SCHEDULE.

*Enactments relating to Designs repealed.*

21 & 22 Vict. c. 70. [1858.]	An Act to amend the Act of the fifth and sixth years of Her present Majesty, to consolidate and amend the laws relating to the copyright of designs for ornamenting articles of manufacture.
24 & 25 Vict. c. 73. [1861.]	An Act to amend the law relating to the copyright of designs.
33 & 34 Vict. c. 97. [1870.]	The Stamp Act, 1870. In part; namely, Section sixty-five, and in the Schedule the words and figures : “Certificate of the registration of a design, £5. And see section 65.”
38 & 39 Vict. c. 93. [1875.]	The Copyright of Designs Act, 1875.

THE PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS  
(AMENDMENT) ACT, 1885.

48 & 49 VICT. C. 63.

*An Act to amend the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883.*

[14th August, 1885.]

BE it enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

1. This Act shall be construed as one with the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883 (in this Act referred to as the principal Act).

Construction  
and short  
title.

This Act may be cited as the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks (Amendment) Act, 1885, and this Act and the principal Act may be cited together as the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 and 1885.

6. In sub-section one of section one hundred and three of the principal Act, the words “date of the application” shall be substituted for the words “date of the protection obtained.”

Amendment  
of s. 103 of  
46 & 47 Vict.  
c. 57.

## PATENTS ACT, 1886.

49 &amp; 50 VICT. c. 37.

*An Act to remove certain doubts respecting the construction of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883, so far as respects the drawings by which specifications are required to be accompanied, and as respects exhibitions.* [25th June, 1886.]

46 & 47 Vict.  
c. 57.

WHEREAS by section five of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883, specifications, whether provisional or complete, must be accompanied by drawings if required, and doubts have arisen as to whether it is sufficient that a complete specification refers to the drawings by which the provisional specification was accompanied, and it is expedient to remove such doubts :

Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

Short title  
and con-  
struction.

46 & 47 Vict.  
c. 57.

48 & 49 Vict.  
c. 63.

The same  
drawings may  
accompany  
both speci-  
fications.

1. This Act may be cited as the Patents Acts, 1886, and shall be construed as one with the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 and 1885, and, together with those Acts, may be cited as the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1886.

2. The requirement of sub-section four of section five of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883, as to drawing shall not be deemed to be insufficiently complied with by reason only that instead of being accompanied by drawings the complete specification refers to the drawings which accompanied the provisional specification. And no patent heretofore sealed shall be invalid by reason only that the complete specification was not accompanied by drawings but referred to those which accompanied the provisional specification.

Protection  
of patents  
and designs  
exhibited at  
international  
exhibitions.

3. Whereas by section thirty-nine of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883, as respects patents, and by section fifty-seven of the same Act as respects designs, provision is made that the exhibition of an invention or design at an industrial or international exhibition, certified as such by the Board of Trade, shall not prejudice the rights of the inventor or proprietor thereof, subject to the conditions therein mentioned, one of which is that the exhibitor must, before exhibiting the invention, design or article, or publishing a description of the design, give the controller the prescribed notice of his intention to do so :

And whereas it is expedient to provide for the extension of the said sections to industrial and international exhibitions held out of the United Kingdom, be it therefore enacted as follows :



It shall be lawful for her Majesty, by Order in Council, from time to time to declare that sections thirty-nine and fifty-seven of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883, or either of those sections, shall apply to any exhibition mentioned in the Order in like manner as if it were an industrial or international exhibition certified by the Board of Trade, and to provide that the exhibitor shall be relieved from the conditions, specified in the said sections, of giving notice to the controller of his intention to exhibit, and shall be so relieved either absolutely or upon such terms and conditions as to her Majesty in Council may seem fit.

## PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACT, 1888.

51 &amp; 52 VICT. c. 50.

*An Act to amend the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883.*

[24th December, 1888.]

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883, herein-after referred to as the principal Act : 46 & 47 Vict.  
c. 57.

Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

1. (1.) After the first day of July one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine a person shall not be entitled to describe himself as a patent agent, whether by advertisement, by description on his place of business, by any document issued by him, or otherwise, unless he is registered as a patent agent in pursuance of this Act. Register of  
patent agents.

(2.) The Board of Trade shall, as soon as may be after the passing of this Act, and may from time to time, make such general rules as are in the opinion of the Board required for giving effect to this section, and the provisions of section one hundred and one of the principal Act shall apply to all rules so made as if they were made in pursuance of that section.

(3.) Provided that every person who proves to the satisfaction of the Board of Trade that prior to the passing of this Act he had been bona fide practising as a patent agent shall be entitled to be registered as a patent agent in pursuance of this Act.

(4.) If any person knowingly describes himself as a patent agent in contravention of this section he shall be liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding twenty pounds.

(5.) In this section "patent agent" means exclusively an agent for obtaining patents in the United Kingdom.

2. For section seven of the principal Act the following section shall be substituted, namely:—

Amendments  
of 46 & 47  
Vict. c. 57.

Sect. 7, as to  
applications.

"7. (1.) If the examiner reports that the nature of the invention is not fairly described, or that the application, specification, or drawings has not, or have not, been prepared in the prescribed manner, or that the title does not sufficiently indicate the subject matter of the invention, the comptroller may refuse to accept the application, or require that the application, specification, or drawings be amended before he proceeds with the application; and in the latter case the application shall, if the comptroller so directs, bear date as from the time when the requirement is complied with.

"(2.) Where the comptroller refuses to accept an application or requires an amendment, the applicant may appeal from his decision to the law officer.

"(3.) The law officer shall, if required, hear the applicant and the comptroller, and may make an order determining whether, and subject to what conditions (if any), the application shall be accepted.

"(4.) The comptroller shall, when an application has been accepted, give notice thereof to the applicant.

"(5.) If, after an application for a patent has been made, but before the patent thereon has been sealed, another application for a patent is made, accompanied by a specification bearing the same or a similar title, the comptroller, if he thinks fit, on the request of the second applicant, or of his legal representative, may, within two months of the grant of a patent on the first application, either decline to proceed with the second application or allow the surrender of the patent, if any, granted thereon."

Sect. 9, as to  
disclosure of  
reports of  
examiners.

Sect. 11, as  
to opposition  
to grant of  
patent.

3. In sub-section five of section nine of the principal Act the words "other than an appeal to the law officer under this Act" shall be omitted.

4. In sub-section one of section eleven of the principal Act the words from "or on the ground of an examiner" to "a previous application," both inclusive, shall be omitted, and there shall be added in lieu thereof the following words, namely, "or on the ground that the complete specification describes or claims an invention other than that described in the provisional specification, and that such other invention forms the subject of an application made by the opponent in the interval between the leaving of the provisional specification and the leaving of the complete specification."

Sect. 18, as to  
amended  
specifications.

5. For sub-section ten of section eighteen of the principal Act the following sub-section shall be substituted, namely:—

"(10.) The foregoing provisions of this section do not apply when,

"and so long as any action for infringement or proceeding for revocation of a patent is pending."

6. After sub-section one of section fifty-two of the principal Act the following words shall be added; namely, Sect. 52, as to inspection of designs.

"Provided that where registration of a design is refused on the ground of identity with a design already registered, the applicant for registration shall be entitled to inspect the design so registered."

7. (1.) In section fifty-eight of the principal Act the words "or cause to be applied" shall be added after the word "apply." Sect. 58, as to piracy of registered designs.

(2.) To the same section the following words shall be added: "Provided that the total sum forfeited in respect of any one design shall not exceed one hundred pounds."

8. (1.) In sub-section two of section sixty-two of the principal Act for the words "the patent office in the prescribed manner" shall be substituted the words "such place and in such manner as may be prescribed." Sect. 62, as to application for registration.

(2.) To the same section of the principal Act the following sub-section shall be added:—

"(6.) Where an applicant for the registration of a trade mark other than under an international convention is out of the United Kingdom at the time of making the application he shall give the comptroller an address for service in the United Kingdom, and if he fails to do so the application shall not be proceeded with until the address has been given."

9. In section sixty-three of the principal Act for the words "the application shall be deemed to be abandoned" shall be substituted the words "the comptroller shall give notice of the non-completion to the agent employed on behalf of the applicant, and, if at the expiration of fourteen days from that notice the registration is not completed, shall give the like notice to the applicant, and if at the expiration of the latter fourteen days, or such further time as the comptroller may in special cases permit, the registration is not completed, the application shall be deemed to be abandoned." Sect. 63, as to limit of time for proceeding with application.

10. (1.) For section sixty-four of the principal Act the following section shall be substituted, namely— Sect. 64, as to fancy words.

"64. (1.) For the purposes of this Act, a trade mark must consist of or contain at least one of the following essential particulars:

"(a.) A name of an individual or firm printed, impressed, or woven in some particular and distinctive manner; or

"(b.) A written signature or copy of a written signature of the individual or firm applying for registration thereof as a trade mark; or

"(c.) A distinctive device, mark, brand, heading, label, or ticket; or

"(d.) An invented word or invented words; or

"(a.) A word or words having no reference to the character or quality of the goods, and not being a geographical name.

"(2.) There may be added to any one or more of the essential particulars mentioned in this section any letters, words, or figures, or combination of letters, words, or figures, or of any of them, but the applicant for registration of any such additional matter must state in his application the essential particulars of the trade mark, and must disclaim in his application any right to the exclusive use of the added matter, and a copy of the statement and disclaimer shall be entered on the register.

"(3.) Provided as follows :

"(i.) A person need not under this section disclaim his own name or the foreign equivalent thereof, or his place of business, but no entry of any such name shall affect the right of any owner of the same name to use that name or the foreign equivalent thereof :

"(ii.) Any special and distinctive word or words, letter, figure, or combination of letters or figures, or of letters and figures used as a trade mark before the thirteenth day of August one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five, may be registered as a trade mark under this part of this Act."

Sect. 67, as to  
colours of  
trade marks.

11. In section sixty-seven of the principal Act the words "or colours" shall be added after the word "colour" in each place where that word occurs.

Sect. 68, as to  
advertisement of  
applications.

12. In section sixty-eight of the principal Act after the word comptroller shall be added the words "unless the comptroller refuse to entertain the application."

Sect. 69, as to  
opposition to  
registration.

13. (1.) In subsection one of section sixty-nine of the principal Act for the words "two months" shall be substituted the words "one month or such further time, not exceeding three months, as the comptroller may allow."

(2.) In the same subsection the word "first" shall be omitted.

(3.) In subsection two of the same section for the words "two months" shall be substituted the words "one month."

(4.) For subsections three and four of the same section the following subsections shall be substituted ; namely,

"(8.) If the applicant sends such counter-statement the comptroller shall furnish a copy thereof to the person who gave notice of opposition, and shall, after hearing the applicant and the opponent, if so required, decide whether the trade mark is to be registered, but his decision shall be subject to appeal to the Board of Trade, who shall, if required, hear the applicant and the opponent and the comptroller, and may make an order determining whether, and subject to what conditions (if any), registration is to be permitted.

"(4.) The Board of Trade may, however, if it appears expedient, refer the appeal to the Court, and in that event the Court shall have juris-

"diction to hear and determine the appeal, and may make such order as aforesaid.

"(5.) If the applicant abandons his application after notice of opposition in pursuance of this section he shall be liable to pay to the opponent such costs in respect of the opposition as the comptroller may determine to be reasonable.

"(6.) Where the opponent is out of the United Kingdom he shall give the comptroller an address for service in the United Kingdom."

14. In subsection two of section seventy-two of the principal Act, the following words shall be added at the beginning of the subsection, namely, "except as aforesaid," and for the words "so nearly resembling" shall be substituted the words "having such resemblance to."

Sect. 72, as to restrictions on registration.

15. In section seventy-three of the principal Act the word "exclusive" shall be omitted.

Sect. 73, as to restriction on registration.

16. For subsection two of section seventy-four of the principal Act the following subsection shall be substituted; namely,

Sect. 74, as to additions to trade marks.

"(2.) The applicant for registration of any such addition must, however, state in his application the essential particulars of the trade mark, and must disclaim in his application any right to the exclusive use of the added matter, and a copy of the statement and disclaimer shall be entered on the register.

"Provided that a person need not under this section disclaim his own name or the foreign equivalent thereof, or his place of business, but no entry of any such name shall affect the right of any owner of the same name to use that name or the foreign equivalent thereof."

17. For section seventy-five of the principal Act the following section shall be substituted; namely,

Sect. 75, as to effect of registration.

"Application for registration of a trade mark shall be deemed to be equivalent to public use of the trade mark, and the date of the application shall for the purposes of this Act be deemed to be, and as from the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six to have been, the date of the registration."

18. After section seventy-seven of the principal Act the following section shall be added and numbered 77A; namely,

Certificate as to exclusive use and costs thereon.

"In an action for infringement of a registered trade mark the Court or a judge may certify that the right to the exclusive use of the trade mark came in question, and if the Court or a judge so certifies, then in any subsequent action for infringement the plaintiff in that action, on obtaining a final order or judgment in his favour, shall have his full costs, charges, and expenses as between solicitor and client, unless the Court or judge trying the subsequent action certifies that he ought not to have the same."

19. (1.) In subsection five of section seventy-nine of the principal Act, for the words "the five years" shall be substituted the words "one year."

Amendments of 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57.

Sect. 79, as to

removal of  
trade mark  
from the  
register.

Sect. 81, as to  
Sheffield  
marks.

88 & 89 Vict.  
c. 91.

(2.) To the same subsection the following words shall be added ; namely, " unless it is shown to the satisfaction of the comptroller that " the nonpayment of the fee arises from the death or bankruptcy of the " registered proprietor, or from his having ceased to carry on business, " and that no person claiming under that proprietor or under his " bankruptcy is using the trade mark."

20. (1.) For subsection two of section eighty-one of the principal Act the following subsection shall be substituted :

" (2.) The Cutlers' Company shall enter in the Sheffield register, in " respect of metal goods as defined in this section, all the trade marks " entered before the first day of January one thousand eight hundred " and eighty-nine in respect of metal goods either in the register esta- " blished under the Trade Marks Registration Act, 1875, or in the " register of trade marks under this Act, belonging to persons carrying " on business in Hallamshire or within six miles thereof. The Cutlers' " Company shall also, on request made in the prescribed manner, enter " in the Sheffield register, in respect of metal goods, all the trade marks " which shall have been assigned by the Cutlers' Company and actually " used before the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and " eighty-four, but which have not been entered in either of the said " other registers."

(2.) In subsections three and eight of the same section, for the words " on cutlery, edge tools, or on raw steel, or on goods made of steel, or of " steel and iron combined, whether with or without a cutting edge," shall be substituted the words " on metal goods."

(3.) For subsection seven of the same section the following subsection shall be substituted :

" (7.) The provisions of this Act and of any general rules made under " this Act with respect to the registration of trade marks, and all matters " relating thereto, shall, subject to the provisions of this section, apply " to the registration of trade marks on metal goods by the Cutlers' Com- " pany, and to all matters relating thereto ; and this Act and any such " general rules shall, so far as applicable, be construed accordingly with " the substitution of the Cutlers' Company, the office of the Cutlers' " Company, and the Sheffield Register, for the Comptroller, the Patent " Office, and the Register of Trade Marks, respectively ; and notice of " every entry, cancellation, or correction made in the Sheffield Register " shall be given to the Comptroller by the Cutlers' Company : Provided " that this section shall not affect any life estate and interest of a widow " of the holder of any Sheffield mark which may be in force in respect " of such mark at the time when it shall be placed upon the Sheffield " Register."

(4.) To the same section the following subsections shall be added namely,—

" (14.) For the purposes of this section the expression ' metal goods '

"means all metals, whether wrought, unwrought, or partly wrought, and  
"all goods composed wholly or partly of any metal.

"(15.) For the purpose of legal proceedings in relation to trade  
"marks entered in the Sheffield Register a certificate under the hand  
"of the master of the Cutlers' Company shall have the same effect as  
"the certificate of the comptroller."

21. In section eighty-seven of the principal Act, after the words  
"subject to," shall be added the words "the provisions of this Act  
"and to." Sect. 87, as to  
entry of  
assignments,  
&c.

22. In section eighty-eight of the principal Act, after the words  
"subject to," shall be added the words "the provisions of this Act  
"and to." Sect. 88, as to  
inspection.

23. In section ninety of the principal Act, after the words "of the  
"name of any person," shall be added the words "or of any other  
"particulars." Sect. 90, as to  
rectification  
of register.

24. To section ninety-one of the principal Act the following sub-  
section shall be added ; namely, Sect. 91, as to  
correction of  
errors.

"(d.) Permit an applicant for registration of a design or trade mark  
"to amend his application by omitting any particular goods or  
"classes of goods in connexion with which he has desired the  
"design or trade mark to be registered."

25. After section one hundred and two of the principal Act the  
following section shall be added and numbered 102A ; namely, Proceedings  
of Board of  
Trade.

"(1.) All things required or authorised under this Act to be done  
"by, to, or before the Board of Trade, may be done, by, to, or  
"before the president or a secretary or an assistant secretary of  
"the Board.

"(2.) All documents purporting to be orders made by the Board  
"of Trade and to be sealed with the seal of the Board, or to be  
"signed by a secretary or assistant secretary of the Board, or  
"by any person authorised in that behalf by the president of the  
"Board, shall be received in evidence, and shall be deemed to  
"be such orders without further proof, unless the contrary is  
"shown.

"(3.) A certificate, signed by the president of the Board of Trade,  
"that any order made or act done is the order or act of the Board,  
"shall be conclusive evidence of the fact so certified."

26. After section one hundred and twelve of the principal Act the  
following section shall be added and numbered 112A ; namely, Jurisdiction  
of Lancashire  
Palatine  
Court.

"The Court of Chancery of the County Palatine of Lancaster shall,  
"with respect to any action or other proceeding in relation to trade  
"marks the registration whereof is applied for in the Manchester Office,  
"have the like jurisdiction under this Act as Her Majesty's High  
"Court of Justice in England, and the expression 'the Court' in this  
"Act shall be construed and have effect accordingly.

“ Provided that every decision of the Court of Chancery of the County  
“ Palatine of Lancaster in pursuance of this section shall be subject to  
“ the like appeal as decisions of that Court in other cases.”

Construction  
of principal  
Act.

27. The principal Act shall, as from the commencement of this Act,  
take effect subject to the additions, omissions, and substitutions required  
by this Act, but nothing in this Act shall affect the validity of any  
act done, right acquired, or liability incurred before the commencement  
of this Act.

Commence-  
ment of Act.

28. This Act shall, except so far as is by this Act otherwise specially  
provided, commence and come into operation on the first day of January  
one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine.

Short title.

29. This Act may cited as the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks  
Act, 1888, and this Act and the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks  
Acts, 1883 to 1886, may be cited collectively as the Patents, Designs,  
and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888.



## APPENDIX B.—FORMS.

### I. Those prescribed by the Designs Rules, 1890—1893.

PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

Form E.

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF DESIGN IN CLASSES —.

You are hereby requested to register the accompanying design in Class —, in the name of \* — of — who claims to be the proprietor thereof, and to return the same to —

Statement of nature of design † —

(Signed) — ‡

Dated the — day of — 189—.

To the Comptroller,

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

\* Here insert legibly the name, address, and description of the individual or firm.

† Such as whether it is applicable for the pattern or for the shape.

‡ To be signed by the applicant.

PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

Form E1.

(The form was first provided by the Designs Rules, 1893.)

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A LACE DESIGN IN CLASS 9.

You are hereby requested to register, without search, the accompanying Design in Class 9 in the name of \* —

who claims to be the proprietor thereof, and to return the same to —

The nature of the design is the pattern.

(Signed) — ‡

Dated the — day of — 189—.

To the Comptroller,

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

\* Here insert legibly the name, address, and description of the individual or firm.

† To be signed by the Applicant or his Agent duly authorised. When signed by an Agent there should be added to the signature "Agent duly authorised by authorisation dated the            day of            189 ."

Designs.

Designs.

Seal of  
Patent  
Office.

PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

Form F.

APPEAL TO BOARD OF TRADE ON REFUSAL OF COMPTROLLER  
TO REGISTER A DESIGN.

[To be accompanied by an unstamped copy.]

SIR,

I hereby appeal against your decision upon my application to register  
— and beg to submit my case\* for the decision of the Board of  
Trade.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

To the Comptroller,

Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.

\* The statement of the case to be written upon foolscap paper (on one side only),  
with a margin of two inches on the left-hand side thereof.

Designs.

PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

Form G.

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION OF DESIGN.

(R<sup>d</sup> No. —.)

Patent Office, Designs Branch,  
25, Southampton Buildings, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.

This is to certify that the design of which this is a copy was registered  
this — day of — 18—, in pursuance of the Patents, Designs, and  
Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888, in respect of the application of such  
design to articles in Class —, for which a copyright of five years is  
granted.

Designs.

PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

Form H.

APPLICATION FOR COPY OF CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION  
OF DESIGN.

SIR,

I hereby request you to furnish me with a Copy Certificate of Regis-  
tration of Design No. — in Class —

(Signed) —

Dated the — day of — 189—.

To the Comptroller,

Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.

## PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1888—1888.

## Form I.

## REQUEST FOR CERTIFICATE FOR USE IN LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

Seal.

SIR,

I hereby request you to send me for the purpose of use in the suit of \* — a certificate that the design of which a copy is herein enclosed was † —

(Signed) —

— day of — 189—.

*To the Comptroller,*

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

\* Here state the title of the legal proceeding or the other purpose for which the Certificate is required.

† Here state the entry, matter, or thing which the writer wishes certified.

## PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1888—1888.

## Form J.

## CERTIFICATE FOR USE IN LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

Designs.

In the matter of—

*No.* —

I, —, Comptroller-General of Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks,  
hereby certify that—

Witness my hand and seal this — day of — 189—.

— Comptroller.

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton  
Buildings, London, W.C.*

Designs.

## PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

## Form K.

REQUEST TO ENTER NAME OF SUBSEQUENT PROPRIETOR OF DESIGN,  
WITH DECLARATION IN SUPPORT THEREOF.

I, \* —, hereby request that you will enter † — name ‡ — in the Register of Designs as Proprietor — of the Design No. — in Class —.

§ — entitled as to the said Design —

|| \_\_\_\_\_

¶ And I do solemnly and sincerely declare that the above several statements are true, and the particulars above set out comprise every material fact and document affecting the proprietorship of the said Design as above claimed.

And I make this solemn declaration conscientiously believing the same to be true, and by virtue of the provisions of the Statutory Declarations Act, 1835.

Declared at — this — day of — 189—.

Before me,

— ††

To the Comptroller,

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

\* Or We. Here insert name, full address, and description.

† My or Our.

‡ Or Names.

§ I am, or We are.

¶ Here state whether design transmitted by death, marriage, bankruptcy, or other operation of law, and if entitled by assignment state the particulars thereof as, e.g., "by deed dated the day of 188 , made between So-and-so of the one part."

¶ This paragraph is not required when the declaration is made out of the United Kingdom.

\*\* To be signed here by the person making the declaration.

†† Signature and title of the authority before whom the declaration is made.

## PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

## Form K1.

(This form was first provided by the Designs Rules, 1893.)

Designs.

REQUEST TO ENTER NAME OF SUBSEQUENT PROPRIETOR OF A  
LACE DESIGN OR SET OF LACE DESIGNS.

The Comptroller is requested to enter the name of — \*  
in respect of the proprietorship of the Registered Lace Design or set of  
Lace Designs No. — in Class 9 in place of the name of —, at  
present appearing in the Register.

(Signed) — †

Dated the — day of — 189—.

*To the Comptroller,*

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

\* Here insert legibly the name, address, and description of the individual or firm.

† To be signed by the Registered Proprietor and by the Assignee.

## PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

## Form L.

Designs.

## NOTICE OF INTENDED EXHIBITION OF AN UNREGISTERED DESIGN.

\* — hereby give notice of my intention to exhibit a — of —  
at the — Exhibition, which † — of — 189—, under the pro-  
visions of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts of 1883 to 1888.

‡ — herewith enclose a —

(Signed) —

Dated the — day of — 189—.

*To the Comptroller,*

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

\* Here state name and address of applicant.

† State "opened" or "is to open."

‡ Insert brief description of Design, with drawing.

Designs.

**PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.**

**Form M.**

**REQUEST FOR CORRECTION OF CLERICAL ERROR OR FOR ENTRY OF  
NEW ADDRESS.**

SIR,

I hereby request that——

---

(Signed) ——

Dated the —— day of —— 189—.

*To the Comptroller,*

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

---

Designs.

**PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.**

**Form N.**

**REQUEST FOR SEARCH UNDER SECTION 53.**

SIR,

I hereby request that a search may be made in Class ——

---

(Signed) ——

Dated the —— day of —— 189—.

*To the Comptroller,*

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

## PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

## Form O.

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF DESIGN TO BE APPLIED TO  
A SET (a).

Designs.

You are hereby requested to register the accompanying Design for  
\* —, being a set of articles in Class — in the name of † — of  
— who claims to be the proprietor thereof, and to return the same  
to —

Statement of nature of Design ‡ —

(Signed) — §

Dated the — day of — 189—

To the Comptroller,

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

\* Here set out the trade description of the articles in the set, as "A toilet set."

† Here insert legibly the name, address, and description of the individual or firm.

‡ Such as whether it is applicable for the pattern or for the shape.

§ To be signed by the applicant.

(a) This Form was inserted in 1890.

## PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACTS, 1883—1888.

## Form O1.

(This form was first provided by the Designs Rules, 1893.)

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A LACE DESIGN TO BE  
APPLIED TO A SET.

Designs.

You are hereby required to register, without search, the accompany-  
ing Design for a Set of Lace Articles in Class 9 in the name of \* —  
who claims to be the proprietor thereof, and to return the same to —  
The nature of the design is the pattern.

(Signed) — †

Dated the — day of — 189—.

To the Comptroller,

*Patent Office, Designs Branch, 25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane, London, W.C.*

\* Here insert legibly the name, address, and description of the individual or firm.

† To be signed by the Applicant or his Agent duly authorised. When signed by  
an Agent there should be added to the signature "Agent duly authorised by autho-  
risation dated the            day of            189 ."

## II. Action for Infringement.

### 1.—Indorsement on the Writ.

*For damages :—*

The plaintiff's claim is for damages for the infringement of the plaintiff's registered design.

*For penalties :—*

The plaintiff claims penalties against the defendant for infringement by the defendant of the plaintiff's registered design.

*For injunction :—*

An injunction to restrain the defendant, his servants and agents, from infringing the plaintiff's registered design.

*For delivery up of infringing designs :—*

Delivery up to the plaintiff of all articles in the possession of the defendant made in infringement of the plaintiff's said design.

### 2.—Statement of Claim.

1. The plaintiff is the owner and registered proprietor of a certain design of the pattern of a — to be used for —. The said design was registered on the — day of — 18— in Class No. —. The number of the said design is No. —.

2. The defendant has since the date of the said registration, viz., on the — 18—, wrongfully applied [or caused to be applied], for the purposes of sale, such design, or a fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof, to goods of the class in which the said design was registered.

3. The defendant has, since the date of registration, viz., on the — 18—, wrongfully exposed for sale and has sold articles of manufacture to which the said design, or a fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof, has been applied, the defendant at the time knowing that the said design had been so applied without the consent of the plaintiff.

4. The defendant has in his possession or power articles of manufacture within the said classes to which the said design, or a fraudulent or obvious imitation thereof, has been applied.

The plaintiff claims :—

(1) £ — damages [or penalties].

(2) an injunction.

(3) delivery up of the articles referred to in paragraph 4.

Place of trial.

(Signed) —



**3.—Defence.**

1. The plaintiff is not and never has been proprietor of the said design, and was not entitled to register the said design in the class in which he had purported to register the same. Not proprietor.
2. The design registered was not proper subject-matter for registration. Not subject-matter.
3. The design was not duly registered according to the Patent, &c., Act, 1883. Not duly registered.
4. The design was not at the date of registration new and original. Not new and original.
5. The design had been published prior to the date of registration. Prior publication.
6. The plaintiff, if he ever had any copyright in the said design (which is not admitted), has lost the same by reason of the sale of articles to which the said design had been applied without having the said articles marked as prescribed by the Patents, &c., Act, 1883, sect. 51. Goods not properly marked.
7. The defendant has not infringed the plaintiff's copyright in the said design. He did not offer the article for sale as alleged in the statement of claim, nor at all. Denial of infringement and of sale.
8. If the defendant has published or exposed for sale any article to which the plaintiff's registered design has been applied, he did so innocently and without knowledge that the consent of the plaintiff had not been obtained to the said application. Infringement unintentional.

(Signed) —

**4.—Reply.**

The plaintiff joins issue with the defendant on his defence.

(Signed) —

**5.—Particulars.***(a).—Particulars of Infringement.*

The defendant at various times and particularly on or about the 2nd March, 1894, applied the design by the manufacture and sale of lace made according to the said design, and in particular, and by way of illustration, the plaintiff says that on the 1st June, 1894, the defendant sold a lot of the lace to one John Smith of London.

*(b).—Particulars of prior Publication.*

The defendant had in his possession a sample of a similar design to the floral arch claimed by the plaintiff anterior to the date of registration, such sample being in the defendant's show-room and shown to

his customers in the ordinary way of business. This sample was obtained from a wire-worker named H. W. in April, 1891, who, anterior to 10th July, 1891, disposed of other floral arches such as those of the plaintiff's design to other customers, and in the way of his business. The defendant relies on these facts, and on others not at present known to them which they may elicit in cross-examination, as showing that the plaintiff's design had been published prior to the day on which the said design was registered.

(c).—*Particulars of non-compliance with sect. 51 of the Act of 1888.*

The plaintiff sold certain articles to Messrs. H. & Co., of Birmingham. The said articles were not marked as prescribed by the Act, and certain of the said articles, viz. —, were not marked at all.

#### 6.—Notice of Motion for an Injunction.

Take notice that this Honourable Court will be moved before his lordship Mr. Justice —, on the — day of — 18—, or so soon thereafter as counsel can be heard, by Mr. — of counsel on behalf of the above-named plaintiff, that the defendant, his servants, and agents, may be restrained until the trial of this action, or until further order during the continuance of the plaintiff's copyright in the design registered the — day of —, 18—, and numbered —, from applying the said design to any article, and from making or selling any article to which the design has been applied, and in particular [ . . . ] and that such further order may be made as to this Honourable Court shall seem meet.

#### 7.—Order on Application for an Injunction.

Upon motion by counsel for the plaintiff, and upon hearing counsel for the defendant. Let the defendant, his servants and agents, be restrained until after the expiration of the plaintiff's copyright in the registered design, No. —, from selling the said design and from applying the same or any colourable imitation thereof to any article of manufacture for the purposes of sale, and from selling or exposing or offering for sale any substance or article of manufacture to which the said design has been applied.

#### 8.—Another Form.

Order that the injunction awarded on the — day of — 18—, against the defendants, restraining them and each of them, their workmen, servants and agents, from selling or disposing of any of the articles of

manufacture to which the plaintiffs' design in the statement of claim mentioned, or a fraudulent imitation thereof, had been applied, and from applying the plaintiffs' said design, or any fraudulent imitation thereof, to any woven fabrics or articles of manufacture, be continued until after the — day of — 18—, then next. And it is ordered, that the defendants shall forthwith deliver up to the plaintiffs, for the purpose of being destroyed, the drawing, point paper, and the several cards used in applying the said design; and also the articles manufactured by the defendants to which the said plaintiffs' design has been applied; the same to be verified by affidavit; and that it should be referred to the Taxing Master to tax the reasonable and proper costs of the plaintiffs as between party and party, and to certify the amount thereof, and that such costs when taxed be paid by the defendants; and on payment thereof, that all further proceedings in this suit be stayed unless the defendants commit any breach of injunction already awarded; and any of the parties are to be at liberty to apply to the Court, as there should be occasion (*McRae v. Holdsworth*, [1848] 2 De G. & Sm. 496).

**9.—Notice of Motion to Rectify the Register (a).**

In the High Court of Justice,  
Chancery Division.

Mr. Justice —

In the Matter of copyright in a design granted to A. B. registered the — day of — 18— No. —

and

In the Matter of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts,  
1883—1888.

Take notice that the Court will be moved before his lordship Mr. Justice — on — the — day of — 18— or so soon thereafter as counsel can be heard by Mr. — of counsel on behalf of C. D., of — that the Register of Designs kept pursuant to the above-mentioned Acts, may be rectified by expunging the entry relating to the above-mentioned design made in the Register of Designs on the — day of — 18— by or on behalf of the said A. B., or that such further and other order may be made for the rectification of the said register as to this Court shall seem just, and that the said A. B. do pay to

(a) For amendment of the notice, see *Re King's T. M.*, [1892] 2 Ch. 462, 62 L. J. Ch. 153; 19 R. P. C. 350.

the applicant his costs of this application to be taxed by the taxing master.

Dated the — day of — 18—

(Signed) — of—

Solicitor for the above-named C. D.

To Mr. A. B., and to Messrs. — his solicitors [and the Comptroller-General of Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks].

### 10.—Order Expunging Entry in the Register.

Upon motion, &c., this Court doth order that the entry relating to the above-mentioned registered design made in the Register of Designs of the Patent Office on the — day of — by or on behalf of the said A. B. be expunged from such register, and it is ordered that A. B. do pay to the applicant his costs of this application, such costs to be taxed by the taxing master, and it is ordered that an office copy of this order be served upon the Comptroller-General of Patents.

Notice to  
comptroller.

### III. Assignment of a Design.

THIS INDENTURE, made the — day of —, 18—, between A. B. of —, of the first part, and C. D. of —, of the other part.

Recital of  
registration.

WHEREAS the said A. B. registered a design in Great Britain and Isle of Man, on the — day of —, 18—, and numbered —, for — [Title].

Consideration.

NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that in consideration of the sum of £— paid to the said A. B. (the receipt whereof he doth hereby acknowledge), the said A. B., as beneficial owner, doth hereby assign unto the said C. D., his executors, administrators, and assigns, all his interest in the said registered design, and advantages belonging thereto, to hold the same unto the said C. D., his executors, administrators, and assigns absolutely :

Assignment.

Covenant as  
to validity.

And the said A. B. doth hereby covenant with the said C. D., his executors, administrators, and assigns, that he, the said A. B., hath not at any time done or knowingly been party or privy to any act, deed, or thing whereby his copyright in the design has been in any way forfeited, or whereby he is prevented from assigning the said letters patent in manner aforesaid, or whereby the same is or may be in anywise encumbered. IN WITNESS whereof the said parties to those

presents have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

---

#### IV. Licence.

AN INDENTURE made the —, day of —, 1895, between A. B. of, &c., hereinafter called the licensor, of the one part, and C. D. of, &c., hereinafter called the licensee, of the other part. WHEREAS the said licensor is the registered proprietor of a design for —, registered No. —, the — day of —, 1893. AND WHEREAS the licensor has agreed to grant the licensee a licence to use the said design [so far as relates to its application to the manufacture of — for the purposes of sale in the district of —]. NOW THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH that in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of the royalties hereby agreed to be paid to the licensor by the licensee, and of the covenants on the part of the licensee hereinafter contained, the licensor doth hereby grant unto the licensee full leave to apply the said design to — manufactured for the purpose of sale within the district of —, being a radius of — miles from the shirehall of the town of —, and further the licensor doth hereby grant unto the licensee full leave to sell within the said limits articles to which the said design has been applied during the term of — years [or, during the residue of the unexpired term for which the copyright in the said design has been granted to the licensor]; YIELDING AND PAYING unto the licensor on the 1st day of every October and on the 1st day of every April for every — manufactured by the licensee to which the registered design shall have been applied the sum of £—. And the licensee doth hereby covenant with the licensor and his assigns that he the licensee will during the term hereby granted pay to the licensor, his executors, administrators, or assigns, on the 1st day of October and April respectively, the royalties on all articles manufactured and to which the design shall have been applied by the licensee during the preceding six months, AND ALSO that he will during the said term keep all proper books of account, and make such true entries therein of all particulars necessary or convenient for the purposes, showing the amount which may be or become due by way of royalty to the licensor hereunder, and will produce the said books at all reasonable times to the licensor, his executors, administrators, or assigns, or to his agent or agents duly appointed for this purpose in writing, for the purpose that the said licensor, his executors, administrators, assigns, or agents may inspect and take copies and extracts from the said books, and will at his own expense obtain and give all reasonable information as to any item in the said books of account as may reasonably be required. AND ALSO

that he will at the end of each half year on the dates aforesaid deliver or send to the licensor, his executors, administrators, or assigns, a statement in writing of the particulars of the manufacture and sale of articles within the last half year to which the said design has been applied. AND THE LICENSEE FURTHER COVENANTS that he will neither do nor omit to do anything whereby the copyright in the said design may be lost, and for any breach of this covenant the licensee shall pay to the licensor, his executors, administrators, and assigns, the sum of £—— to be paid as liquidated damages.

In witness, &c.

[Amongst other clauses which may be inserted in a licence agreement are the following : (a) licensor to defend the design at the cost of the licensee ; (b) power for either party to determine the licence on giving notice ; (c) licensee not to assign or charge the licence without the licensor's consent ; (d) licensor not to grant licence to any person other than the licensee.]

Forms of licence for designs may be adapted from the forms of licence for patents, which are given in great variety in Morris's Patents Conveyancing.

---

### Exhibitions.

*Certificate of Board of Trade that Exhibition is Industrial or International.*

#### PATENTS, DESIGNS, AND TRADE MARKS ACT, 1883.

Upon the application of —— of ——, made to the Board of Trade, on or about the —— day of ——, 18—, the Board of Trade do hereby certify that the —— proposed to be held in the year 18— at ——, in the county of ——, is an Industrial [International] Exhibition.

Signed by order of the Board of Trade this —— day of ——, 18—.

---

*Assistant Secretary,  
Board of Trade.*

*Order in Council granting temporary Protection to Inventions exhibited at the Paris Universal Exhibition, 1889 (a).*

At the Court of Windsor.

*The 17th day of November, 1888.*

*Present:* The Queen's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Act, 1883, amongst other things, provides, by section 57, that the exhibition of an invention at an industrial or international exhibition, certified as such by the Board of Trade, or the publication of any description of the invention during the period of the holding of the exhibition, or the use of the invention for the purpose of the exhibition in the place where the exhibition is held, or the use of the invention during the period of the holding of the exhibition by any person elsewhere, without the privity or consent of the inventor, shall not prejudice the right of the inventor or his legal personal representative to apply for and obtain provisional protection and a patent in respect of the invention, or the validity of any patent granted on the application, provided that both the following conditions are complied with, namely:—

- (a) The exhibitor must, before exhibiting the invention, give the comptroller the prescribed notice of his intention to do so: and
- (b) The application for a patent must be made before or within six months from the date of the opening of the exhibition.

And whereas the said Act further provides, by section 57, that the exhibition at an industrial or international exhibition, certified as such by the Board of Trade, or the exhibition elsewhere during the period of the holding of the exhibition, without the privity or consent of the proprietor, of a design, or of any article to which a design is applied, or the publication, during the holding of any such exhibition, of a description of a design, shall not prevent the design from being registered, or invalidate the registration thereof, provided that both the following conditions are complied with, namely:—

- (a) The exhibitor must, before exhibiting the design or article, or publishing a description of the design, give the comptroller the prescribed notice of his intention to do so; and
- (b) The application for registration must be made before or within six months from the date of the opening of the exhibition.

And whereas her Majesty, by virtue of the authority committed to her by the provisions of the Patents Act, 1886, is empowered by Order

(a) Given as an example.

in Council from time to time to declare that the provisions of the said Act of 1883 above recited shall apply to any exhibition mentioned in the order in like manner as if it were an industrial or international exhibition certified by the Board of Trade, and to provide that the exhibitor shall be relieved from the conditions specified in the said hereinbefore recited sections of the said Act of 1883 :

Now therefore her Majesty, by and with the advice of her Privy Council, and by virtue of the authority committed to her by the said Act of 1886, doth declare and it is hereby declared that the provisions of the foregoing sections of the said Act of 1883 shall apply to the Paris Universal Exhibition to be held at Paris in the year 1889 ; and further, that the exhibitor of an invention, a design, or any article to which a design is applied, shall be relieved from the conditions specified in the said hereinbefore-recited sections of the said Act of 1883 of giving notice as therein required of his intention to exhibit such invention, design, or article to which a design is applied.

C. L. PEEL.



## APPENDIX C.

---

### Instructions to Persons who wish to Register Designs.

#### PRELIMINARY.

1. The Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888, and the Rules thereunder in relation to the Registration of Designs, should be carefully studied.

Copies of the Acts and Designs Rules can be purchased at the Patent Office, Sale Branch, 38, Cursitor Street, London, E.C. Money sent by post should be remitted by Postal or Post Office Order.

Price of the Act of 1883, 1s. 7½d.; by post, 1s. 9d. Act of 1888, 1½d.; by post, 2d. Price of the Designs Rules, 1890, 6d.; by post, 6½d. Price of *Lace Designs Rules*, 1893, 1d., by post, 1½d.

2. In order to obtain registration application must be made to the Comptroller in pursuance of Rules Nos. 6-12 of the Designs Rules, 1890.

Applications sent by post should be addressed—

THE COMPTROLLER,  
Patent Office,  
Designs Branch,  
25, Southampton Buildings,  
Chancery Lane,  
London, W.C.

3. A Design to be capable of registration must be *new or original*, and not previously published in the United Kingdom. See Section 47 (1) of the Act, 1883.

4. For the definition of a Design, see Section 60 of the Act, 1883.

#### APPLICATIONS.

5. Stamped Forms of Application to register can be obtained at the following places :—

(a.) The Inland Revenue Office, Royal Courts of Justice, London. (Room No. 6.)

(b.) The following Post Offices in London :—

The General Post Office, E.C.

District Post Office, Lombard Street, E.C.

” ” 195, Whitechapel Road, E.

” ” 239, Borough, S.E.

” ” Charing Cross, W.C.

” ” 28, Eversholt Street, Camden Town, N.W.

Post Office, 12, Parliament Street, S.W.

## (c.) The chief Post Office of :—

ENGLAND AND WALES.			
	Dewsbury.	Northampton.	Walsall.
	Doncaster.	Nottingham.	Warrington.
	Dorchester.	Nuneaton.	Wednesbury.
Accrington.	Driffield.	Oldbury.	West Bromwich.
Altrincham.	Droitwich.	Oldham.	Whitby.
Ashton - under - Lyne.	Dudley.	Pattingham.	Widnes.
Barnsley.	Durham.	Plymouth.	Wigan.
Barrow-in-Furness.	Exeter.	Pontefract.	Wolverhampton.
Bath.	Gateshead.	Portsmouth.	Wolverton.
Bedford.	Goole.	Prescot.	Woolwich.
Beverley.	Greenwich.	Preston.	York.
Birkenhead.	Guildford.	Reading.	
Birmingham.	Halifax.	Redditch.	SCOTLAND.
Blackburn.	Hartlepool.	Richmond (Yorks.).	Aberdeen.
Bolton.	Huddersfield.	Ripon.	Dunbarton.
Bradford.	Hull.	Rochdale.	Dundee.
Brighton.	Ipswich.	Rotherham.	Edinburgh.
Bristol.	Keighley.	Rugby.	Glasgow.
Bromsgrove.	Kendal.	Salford.	Greenock.
Burnley.	Kidderminster.	St. Helen's.	Inverness.
Burslem.	Knaresbro'.	Scarborough.	Lanark.
Burton-on-Trent.	Knutsford.	Sedgley.	Leith.
Bury.	Lancaster.	Sheffield.	Paisley.
Cambridge.	Leamington.	Southampton.	Perth.
Cardiff.	Leeds.	Stafford.	Renfrew.
Carlisle.	Leicester.	Stalybridge.	
Chatham.	Lichfield.	Stockport.	IRELAND.
Chester.	Lincoln.	Stoke-on-Trent.	Belfast.
Clitheroe.	Liverpool.	Stourbridge.	Cork.
Congleton.	Macclesfield.	Stourport.	Dublin.
Coventry.	Manchester.	Sunderland.	Dundalk.
Crewe.	Middlesbrough.	Swansea.	Galway.
Croydon.	Nantwich.	Tamworth.	Limerick.
Darlaston.	Newcastle.	Truro.	Londonderry.
Derby.	Newport (Mon.).	Tunstall.	Waterford.
	Northallerton.	Wakefield.	Wexford.

NOTE.—Forms are not supplied by the Patent Office, but can be purchased on personal application at the Inland Revenue Office, Royal Courts of Justice (Room No. 6), or at a few days' notice at any Money Order Office in the United Kingdom upon pre-payment of the value of the stamp.

If it should not be convenient to apply in person in either of the ways specified, the stamped forms can be ordered by applicants at home or abroad by post from the Controller of Stamps, Room 7, Inland Revenue Office, Somerset House, London, W.C. In that case a Banker's draft or a Money or Postal Order, payable to the Commissioners of Inland Revenue and crossed Bank of England, for the value of the stamp, and for the cost of postage and registration, to be forwarded with the application.

## 6. An application consists of the following :—

- (1.) The Form of application, Form E. or Form O., properly filled up \* and

\* Applicants should be specially careful to give correctly their full name and address, with their trade, business, or occupation; also to fill in, after the words

signed by the applicant or his authorised Agent, and three exactly similar drawings, photographs, or specimens of the design. In the case of a lace design, the proper forms are Form E'. (single design), and Form O'. (set).

- (a.) If it is desired to secure a date of registration at once, one sketch of the design (sufficiently definite to identify the same) may be sent with the application form. In this case the design, if accepted, will be registered as of the date on which it was received; but no certificate can be issued until three exact drawings, photographs or specimens have been sent in substitution for the sketch.

#### THE DRAWINGS OR PHOTOGRAPHS.

7. The drawings, &c., accompanying an application must be sent in triplicate, each representation of each design or set to be upon ordinary foolscap paper, and not on cardboard, (on one side only,) of the size of 13 in. by 8 in.

8. When sketches, drawings, or tracings are furnished, they should be in ink, or if in pencil they must be fixed. Drawings on tracing paper cannot be received, unless mounted on ordinary foolscap paper.

9. Rough sketches cannot be accepted.

10. When the design is to be applied to a set, each of the drawings accompanying the application, or the sketch, if a sketch is sent, should show all the various arrangements in which it is proposed to apply the design to the articles included in the set.

11. When specimens of the design are furnished in lieu of drawings or photographs, they must be of such a nature as can be pasted into books; the dimensions of each specimen must not exceed 12 in. by 21 in., and each must when necessary, be mounted upon ordinary foolscap paper of the size above mentioned. Each representation of a Design in Classes 13 and 14 should show the complete pattern and a portion of the repeat, and ought not to be of less size than 7 in. by 3 in.

12. Only two views of the same design can be accepted, unless in the case of a design for a set. Each view should be designated in writing (i.e., front view, side view). Both views should be on one and the same half sheet of foolscap paper.

13. A request for search under rule 35 of Designs Rules, 1890, must be accompanied by two representations of the design to be searched for.

14. Before delivery on sale of any article to which a registered design has been applied, the proprietor of such design shall, if such article is included in Class 13 or Class 14, cause each such article to be marked with the abbreviation "Regd.," and shall, if such article is included in any of the Classes 1 to 12, cause each such article to be marked with the abbreviation "Rd.," and also, in the case of articles other than lace, with the number appearing on the certificate of registration.

15. The attention of applicants is called to the fact that by section 58 of the Act, 1883, the protection afforded to a registered design is restricted to the particular class or classes of goods in which the design is registered.

"Statement of Nature of Design," the words "for the Pattern," "for the Shape or Configuration," or "for the Ornament," or for any two or more such purposes, as the case may be, adding, when necessary, a short technical description of the article with the part or parts claimed as new or original specially defined.

By section 47 (sub-section 4) of the Act, 1883, the same design may be registered in more than one class. In such case a separate application, together with three representations, is necessary for each Class.

16. List of Classes, see *ante*, p. 186.

17. The following is a list of the stamped forms to be had at the places mentioned in paragraph 5 :—

## DESIGNS.

Letter.	Title of Form.	Fee.
E	Application for Registration of Single Design in any one of the Classes 1 to 12	£ s. d. 0 10 0
E	" " " " " 13 or 14 (woven and printed textiles)	0 1 0
E <sup>1</sup>	Application for Registration of Single Lace Design, Class 9.	0 1 0
F	Appeal to Board of Trade on Refusal of Comptroller to Register a Design	1 0 0
H	Application for Copy of Certificate of Registration of Design	0 1 0
I	Request for Certificate for use in Legal Proceedings	0 5 0
K	Request to enter Name of subsequent Proprietor of Design, with Declaration in support thereof	0 10 0
K <sup>1</sup>	Request to enter name of subsequent Proprietor of a Lace Design or set of Lace Designs	0 5 0
L	Notice of intended Exhibition of an Unregistered Design	0 5 0
M	Request for Correction of Clerical Error or Address	0 5 0
N	Request for Search under Section 53 of Act, 1883, or Rule 35 of Designs Rules, 1890	0 5 0
O	Application to Register Design for a "Set" of Articles	1 0 0
O <sup>1</sup>	Application for Registration of Design intended to be applied to a "Set" of Lace Articles	0 2 0

N.B.—Forms E. and O. are kept on sale at the places named in paragraph 5. The other forms must be bespoke of the Postmasters at those places.

Forms E<sup>1</sup> and O<sup>1</sup> are specially kept on Sale at the Chief Office at Nottingham.

The Patent Office, Designs Branch, is open from 10 A.M. to 4 P.M.

H. READER LACK,  
Comptroller.

Patent Office, Designs Branch,  
London.

## APPENDIX D.

*Orders in Council applying the Provisions of the Patents, &c., Act, 1883,  
sect. 103, to Foreign States and British Colonies.*

Foreign State or Colony.	Date of Order in Council.	London Gazette.
Belgium . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
Brazil . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
Denmark (including the Faroe Islands) . . . . .	20 Nov., 1894.	27 Nov., 1894.
Dominican Republic . . . . .	21 Oct., 1890.	28 Oct., 1890, p. 5661.
Ecuador * . . . . .	16 May, 1893.	19 May, 1893, p. 2899.
France . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
Greece * . . . . .	15 Oct., 1894.	
Guatemala . . . . .	2 Feb., 1895.	8 Feb., 1895.
Italy . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
Mexico . . . . .	28 May, 1889.	31 May, 1889, p. 2954.
Netherlands . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
Netherlands (East Indian Colonies) . . . . .	17 Nov., 1888.	23 Nov., 1888, p. 6412.
Netherlands (Curaçao & Surinam) . . . . .	17 May, 1890.	20 May, 1890, p. 2891.
New Zealand . . . . .	8 Feb., 1890.	11 Feb., 1890, p. 727.
Norway . . . . .	See below.	See below.
Paraguay . . . . .	24 Sept., 1886.	28 Sept., 1886, p. 4725.
Portugal . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
Queensland . . . . .	17 Sept., 1885.	22 Sept., 1885, p. 4429.
Roumania * . . . . .	5 Aug., 1892.	12 Aug., 1892, p. 4554.
Servia . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
Spain . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
Sweden and Norway . . . . .	9 July, 1885.	10 July, 1885, p. 3173.
Switzerland . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
Tasmania . . . . .	30 April, 1894.	4 May, 1894, p. 2578.
Tunis . . . . .	26 June, 1884.	1 July, 1884, p. 2993.
United States . . . . .	12 July, 1887.	15 July, 1887, p. 2837.
Uruguay . . . . .	24 Sept., 1886.	28 Sept., 1886, p. 4725.

\* In case of the above countries the provisions of sect. 103 apply in respect of Designs and Trade Marks only.

## APPENDIX E.

---

### *Select Bibliography of the Literature of Copyright in Designs arranged Chronologically and according to Countries.*

#### UNITED KINGDOM.

1823. GODSON (Richard). *Practical Treatise on the Law of Patents for Inventions and of Copyright.* London. 8vo. pp. ix., 452.  
This work, which is one of the earliest authorities on the subject of Patent Law, contains in pages 302—4 a short account of the protection granted to proprietors of original patterns for printing fabrics. The work was re-edited by Peter Burke in 1851.
1840. THOMSON (James). *Letter to the Vice-President of the Board of Trade on Protection to Original Designs and Patterns.* Clitheroe. 8vo. pp. ii., 29.  
Illustrated with 15 copper plates of original patterns.
1840. THOMSON (James). *Letter to the Right Hon. Sir Robert Peel, Bart., on Copyright in Original Designs and Patterns for Printing.* Clitheroe. pp. 54, and App. VI.
1841. TENNENT (J. Emerson), M.P. *Treatise on the Copyright of Designs for Printed Fabrics; with consideration of the necessity of its extension.* London. pp. xv., 283; 6 pattern plates
1842. BRACE (George). *Observations on the Extension of Protection of Copyright of Designs.* London. 12mo. pp. vii., 128.
1845. BILLING (Sidney), and Alexander PRINCE. *The Law and Practice of Patents and Registration of Designs.* London. pp. vi., 227.  
Chapter XIV. deals with securing property by registration.
1846. CARPMAEL (William). *Registration of Designs.* Third Edition. London. 8vo. pp. 28.
1846. NORMAN (John Panton). *Law and Practice relating to Useful and Ornamental Designs.* London. 12mo. pp. xii., 185.
1847. SPENCE (William). *Copyright of Designs, as distinguished from Patentable Invention.* London. 8vo. pp. 32.
848. WEBSTER (Thomas). *On the Subject-matter, Title, and Specification of Letters Patent for Inventions and Copyright of Designs for Articles of Manufacture.* London. 8vo. pp. iv., 100.  
The original edition of this work in 1841, which was issued as a Supplement to Webster's "Law and Practice of Letters Patent," contained nothing relating to Designs. A third edition of the above work appeared in 1851.

1849. TURNER (T.). *On Copyright in Design in Art and Manufactures*.  
London. 8vo. pp. viii., 114
1853. WEBSTER (Thomas). *On Property in Designs and Inventions in the Arts and Manufactures*. London. 8vo. p. 64.  
The work is almost entirely devoted to the subject of patent right.
1854. *First Report of the Science and Art Department*. London. 8vo.  
Appendix N to the above Report, pp. 463—642, contains a report of the proceedings of the Designs Office from 1st July, 1839, to 31st December, 1852, including a copy of the register of non-ornamental Designs from September 1, 1843, to December 31, 1853. This list is continued in the Second and Third Reports of the Department from the years 1854 and 1856, Appendix F.
1863. PHILLIPS (C. P.). *Law of Copyright in works of Literature and Art, and in the Application of Designs*. London. 8vo.  
Chapter XI. deals with copyright in the application of Designs.
1870. COPINGER (W. A.). *Law of Copyright*.  
London. 8vo. pp. xxii., 266, cxlix.  
A second edition appeared in 1881, and a third edition in 1893.
1889. GRAHAM (J. C.). *Designs and Trade Marks*.  
London. 8vo. pp. xv., 179.
- WINSLOW (R.). *Law of Artistic Copyright*.  
London. 8vo. pp. xv., 215.
- LAWSON (W. N.). *Law and Practice of Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks*.  
London. Second edition.

## AUSTRIA.

- Privilegiengesetz, Marken und Muster Gesetz, Hausirpatent, etc.*  
Vienna, 1863. 8vo. pp. iv., 112.  
A reprint of the Laws and Regulations dealing with Patents, Trade Marks and Designs.  
A fifth edition of this handbook appeared in 1873.

## BELGIUM.

- Ministère de l'Agriculture, etc. Dessins et Modèles industriels. Loi du 18 Mars, 1806, et Arrêts d'Execution.* Brussels, 1886. 8vo. p. 7.

## CANADA.

- Circular of the Department of Agriculture containing the "Trade Mark and Design Act," and the "Act respecting the marking of Timber," with rules, etc.* Ottawa, 1890. 8vo. pp. 51.

## FRANCE.

- POUILLET. *Traité theorique et pratique des Dessins de Fabrique*.  
Paris, 1868. 12mo. pp. 185.  
A useful work divided into: (a) Legislation Française; (b) Traités Internationaux; (c) Résumé des Legislations Étrangères; (d) Doctrine et Jurisprudence.  
A later edition of this work appeared in 1884.

THIRION (Ch.). *Dessins et Modèles de Fabrique en France et à l'Étranger, Legislations comparées.* Paris, 1877. 8vo. pp. 144.

PARIS EXHIBITION, 1878. *Congrès International de la Propriété industrielle, No. 24 de la Série.* Paris, 1879. 8vo.

This work contains in pp. 65—83 a report by J. Bozérián on the existing legislation on Designs and Models, with a proposed new law on the subject.

BARCLAY (T.). *Law of France relating to Industrial Property.*

London. 8vo. pp. xvi., 244.

The author devotes a chapter to Designs and Models, and non-industrial Drawings, pp. 109—117.

#### GERMAN EMPIRE.

LANDGRAF (Josef). *Musterrecht und Musterschutz. Eine historisch-dogmatische Studie, nebst einem Gesetz-Entwurf für das Deutsche Reich.*

Leipzig, 1875. 8vo. pp. xv., 188.

Contains a useful bibliography upon Foreign Design Law and Jurisprudence.

MORILLOT (André). *De la Protection accordée aux Œuvres d'Art, aux Photographes, aux Dessins et Modèles industriels et aux Brevets d'Invention dans l'Empire d'Allemagne.* Paris, 1878. 8vo. pp. vii., 164.

SOCIÉTÉ INDUSTRIELLE DE MULHOUSE. *Lois Allemandes sur les Brevets d'Invention (7 Avril, 1891), et sur les Modèles de Fabrication (1 Juin, 1891), mises en vigueur le 1 Oct., 1891.*

Mulhouse, 1891. 8vo. pp. 16.

#### INDIA.

FRENCH (H. H.). *Indian Patentes's Guide.*  
Chapter VIII. treats of Designs.

Calcutta, 1893. 12mo.

#### SWITZERLAND.

GANS (H.). *Étude sur la Protection légale des Inventions et des Dessins et Modèles industriels.* Geneva, 1886. 8vo. pp. 150.

This work was written after the rejection of the proposed legislation in July, 1882. The first Swiss Designs Act was not passed until 21 Dec., 1888.

#### UNITED STATES.

SIMONDS (W. E.). *Law of Design Patents.*

New York, 1874. 8vo. pp. viii., 216.

LAW (S. D.). *Digest of American Cases relating to Patents for Inventions and Copyrights, 1789—1862.* New York, 1866. 8vo. pp. 697.

RICE (D. H.), and L. C. RICE, *Digest of the Decisions of Law and Practice in the Patent Office from 1869—1880.* Boston, 1880. 8vo. pp. 475.

BEACH (E. S.). *Digest of the Decisions of Law and Practice in the Patent Office from 1880—1890.* Boston 1890. 8vo. pp. 203.



# INDEX.

---

ACTS. See STATUTES.

## ACTION

for infringement, 105. And see ACTION FOR INFRINGEMENT.  
no action allowed for rectification of the register, 75.

## ACTION FOR INFRINGEMENT (CHAPTER IX.). And see INFRINGEMENT.

parties, 106.  
    plaintiffs, 106.  
        registered proprietor, 80.  
        assignees and licensees, 106, 107.  
        trustee, 107.  
    defendants, 92, 107.  
        procedure where several infringers, 108.  
        agents, 92, 107.  
        purchases from licensee, 92.  
notice before action, 90, 91, 108, 149.  
writ, 108, 109.  
    form of indorsement, 254.  
pleadings, 109.  
    statement of claim, 109, 254.  
    defence, 110, 255.  
    reply, 109, 255.  
particulars, 112, 113.  
    amendment, 112, 113.  
    effect of, 112.  
    forms of, 251.  
defences open to party sued, 110.  
    *bona fides* as a defence, 90.  
inspection and discovery, 114, 115.  
    samples, 114.  
    interrogatories, 116, 117.  
    in action for penalties defendant may refuse to answer interrogatories,  
        118, 119.  
mode of trial, 118, 119.  
Court in which should be brought, 105, 170.  
place of trial, 105, 170.  
costs, 119, 121.  
    of motions, 121.  
    of distinct issues, 120.  
injunctions, 100, 101.  
    interlocutory injunctions, 102.

**ACTION FOR INFRINGEMENT—continued.**

- injunctions, notice of motion, 256.
  - forms, 256, 257.
- damages, 149.
  - amount to be proved, 99.
  - form of enquiry as to, 100.
- penalties, recovery of, by, 98, 145.
  - principle on which the amount is fixed, 98, 99, 149.
- delivery up of articles to which design improperly applied, 103.
- limitation of action, 112.
- judgment,
  - only valid as between parties to the action, 111.
- evidence. See title EVIDENCE.
- grounds for. See INFRINGEMENT.

**ADDRESS,**

- alteration of, 160.

**AGENT**

- may make and sign application for registration, 51, 132, 176, 180.
- may be heard before refusal to register, 133.
- may be liable for infringement by, 107, 147.
- may be liable for infringement, 92, 147.

**AGGRIEVED PERSON**

- may appeal from refusal to register, 63.
- rectification at suit of, 70, 73 *et seq.*; 157 *et seq.*
- who is an, 73, 158.
- examples, 75.

**AMENDMENT,**

- power of Comptroller as to, 64, 65, 159, 160, 182.
- to be sent to Scotland, Ireland, and Isle of Man, 163.
- of rules by Board of Trade, 173.
- fee, 185.
- form, 252.

**ANTICIPATION. See NEW AND ORIGINAL.****APPEAL**

- from Comptroller to Board of Trade on refusal to register, 62, 64, 127, 134, 155, 178.
  - grounds of, to be stated, 179.
  - fee, 185.
- none from Comptroller or Board of Trade to Court, 71, 134, 159.
- from Court to Court of Appeal on refusal to rectify, 77.

**APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION, 51, 132. And see REGISTRATION.**

- list of places where forms can be got, 263.
- drawings to be sent, 134.
- applicant may be heard before decision given against, 160.
- amendment of, 159, 160.
- when design first published abroad, 166, 167.
- rules as to, 176, 177, 187.
- applicant may be heard, 178.
- appeal from refusal to register, 62, 134, 178, 179.
- fees, 185.
- Patent Office Instructions as to, 259.

**ASSIGNEE.** See **ASSIGNMENT.**

**ASSIGNMENTS,**

- old law, 5, 7.
- assignee entitled to be registered, 5, 156.
- entry on register, 67, 68, 142, 156, 179, 180.
- proof of assignment required before registration, 180.
- assignee is proprietor, 79, 152.
  - may bring action if registered, 106.
- may be made by person registered as proprietor, 156.
- form relating to, 250, 251, 258.
- fee, 69, 85.
- should be in writing, 79, 80, 156.
- original registration should be complete before, 69, 80.

**BANK HOLIDAYS,** 162.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF DESIGNS,** 268.

**BOARD OF TRADE,**

- under old Acts, 9, 10.
- Board may act through certain officers, 165.
- appeals to, on refusal of Comptroller to register, 63, 64, 70, 127, 178.
  - costs on appeal, 64.
  - procedure regulated by Board, 179.
- general superintendence over Patent Office and Comptroller, 63, 154, 164.
- may authorize Comptroller to dispense with signature, &c., 51.
- certificate as regards industrial or international exhibitions, 49.
- power to make rules, 163.
- power to alter forms, 164.
- to fix the fees, 59, 143.
- certificates of exhibitions as industrial or international, 143.
- certificates of exhibitions as if industrial or international, 144.
  - procedure, 144, 145.
- appoints Comptroller and officers, 154.
- appoints person to act when Comptroller is absent, 154.
- may remove Comptroller and others, 154.
- salaries fixed by the, 155.
- orders sealed by the Board or signed by certain officials to be evidence, 165.
- certificate signed by President conclusive evidence of the facts certified, 165.
- repeal of Rules made under former Acts by, 173.

**BOOKS,**

- publication in, 36, 181.

**CERTIFICATES**

- of existence of copyright in a design, 5.
- of registration, 5, 7, 65, 177.
  - none till all drawings sent in, 58, 65, 135, 136.
  - to be sent as soon as may be after complete registration, 177.
  - to be sealed, 65, 177.
  - fee for copy, 185.
  - form, 248.

CERTIFICATES—*continued*.

- of registration, loss of, 65, 135.
- form of application for copy of certificate of registration, 248.
- is *prima facie* evidence of entry on register, 136.
- Comptroller's, to be evidence, 77, 161.
- of President of Board of Trade, 165.
- of Comptroller for purposes of legal proceedings, 183.
  - fee, 185.
- of Board of Trade as to exhibitions, 144.
- form of request for certificate to be used in legal proceedings, 249.
- form of certificate for use in legal proceedings, 249.

## CHRISTMAS DAY, 162.

## CLASSES,

- goods to be classified by Board of Trade, 163.
- class of goods for which design to be used to be mentioned in application for registration, 50, 52, 127.
- if doubt Comptroller decides, 59, 127, 133.
- may register in several classes, 61, 127.
  - separate application for each, 61.
- list of, 186.
- list of, under the older Acts, 6.
- application to goods in different class does not amount to novelty, 62, 129, 133.
- protection, limited to the class in which registered, 60, 89, 133.
- proprietor may disclaim application to any particular class, 60, 65, 160.
- trade-mark law not a guide, 59, n.
- registration in wrong class, 111.
- infringement limited to goods in same class as those to which the design is applied, 145, 148.
- classes of proprietors, 78.

COLONIAL ARRANGEMENTS, 168 *et seq.*, 267. And see INTERNATIONAL AND COLONIAL ARRANGEMENTS.

## COMBINATION

- may be a design, 15, 29, 129, 130.
- originality of, part not necessary if combination itself is novel, 28 *et seq.*, 129, 130.

## COMPTROLLER, THE,

- definition, 173.
- appointed and removable by Board of Trade, 154.
- appeals from, to Board of Trade, 62, 64, 155, 178.
  - procedure, 63, 179.
  - costs, 64.
  - notice, 178, 179.
- amendment, powers of, 64, 65, 77, 159, 160, 182.
- costs, 64, 73.
- notice of application to rectify to be given to, 76.
- notice of order on application to rectify, 76.
- notice of intention to exhibit at exhibition, 49, 144, 184.
- application to register to be made to the, 51, 52, n., 57, 176.
- registration of designs, duties as to, 50, 128, 177.

**COMPTROLLER—continued.**

- registration of transmission of design, 156, 179, 180.
- inspection of designs, duties as to, 140, 183.
- searches, power to make, 183.
- information relating to designs to be given, 141, 183.
- certificate of, on complete registration, 65, 185, 177.
  - none till all drawings sent in, 186.
- refusal to register, 62, 127, 183.
  - decision to be notified to applicant, 58, 183, 178.
  - design contrary to morality, 62, 155.
  - design identical with another, 63.
- loss of certificate, comptroller may give copy, 65, 185.
- drawings, may refuse unsuitable, 58.
- certificate for use in legal proceedings to be given by, 183.
- certificate of, is evidence, 77, 161.
- sealed copies certified by the Comptroller are evidence, 77, 157.
- party decided against by Comptroller must be heard, 68, 160, 178.
  - procedure, 63.
- service of notices and documents on, 161, 177.
- power to dispense with evidence, 181.
  - to correct errors, 65, 77, 159, 160, 182.
  - to enlarge time, 182.
  - to allow disclaimer, 60, 65, 160.
- power to dispense with signatures, 51, 182.
- duty to enter particulars on register, 68, 179.
- duty to rectify as ordered, 76.
- entitled to notice of rectification, 181.
- law officers may be consulted by, 60, 160.
- has control of Patent Office, 154.
- during absence duties to be performed by nominee of Board of Trade, 154.
- to make an annual report, 165.

**COPIES,**

- certified, 77.
  - to be sent to Scotland, Ireland, and Isle of Man, 58, 163.
- of registration certificate, when original lost, 65, 185.
  - form, 246.
- sealed copies to be evidence of certain matters, 77, 157.
  - to be given on payment of fee, 157.
- of design, 141, 183.
- to be evidence in Scotch, &c., Courts, 163.
- publishing and selling of copies to be regulated by the Board of Trade Rules, 163.
- of rectification order by Scotch or Irish Court to be sent to Comptroller, 170.
- of the Rules and Acts can be purchased, 175.
- of notice of appeal to be sent to Secretary of Board of Trade, 179.
- fee for copies, 185.

**COPYRIGHT,**

- under older Acts, 2, 3, 6, 9, 10.
  - conditional copyright, 6, 9.
- meaning of, 89.
- proprietor of, 78 *et seq.* And see title PROPRIETOR.
- length of, 89, 136, 137.
  - cannot be extended indefinitely by claiming a trade name, 111.

COPYRIGHT—*continued.*

- subject-matter of. See SUBJECT-MATTER.
- limited to registered designs, 50.
- loss of,
  - goods not marked, 7, 82, 83, 84, 137, 138.
  - non-user in United Kingdom when first used abroad, 111, 142.
  - not sending drawings, 58, 135, 136.
- limited to application to articles in the same class as that in which design is registered, 60, 145, 148.
- information relating to continuance of copyright, 141, 138.
- remedies for infringement of, 98 *et seq.*, 145.
- depends entirely upon registration, 136.
- inspection of design during continuance of copyright, 140, 141.
- infringement of, 145, 149. And see INFRINGEMENT.
- condition on which the existence of copyright depends, 146.

## COSTS,

- action for infringement, 119.
- appeal to Board of Trade on refusal to register, of, 64, 134.
- apportionment of, where distinct issues, 120.
- county court scale, 119.
- discretion of Court as to, 119, 121.
- full costs under Act of 1839...4.
- higher scale, on, 121.
- of motions, 121.
- rectification of register, of, 73.
- when defendant submits to injunction, 121—124.

## COURT,

- definition, 173, 174.
- in which, action for infringement should be brought, 105, 145.
  - in Scotland, Ireland, and Isle of Man, 170, 171.
- to which, application should be made to rectify the register, 75, 76, 158.
- rectification of register by the, 70, 157, 158.
  - damages on rectification, 73, 158.
- injunction, power to grant, 100.
- costs, powers as to, 119, 121, 158, 159.
- ordering delivery up of pirated articles, 103.
- amendment, powers of, 112, 113.
- appeal to, none from refusal to register, 71, 159.
- inspection, power to order, 114, 115.
  - of register and designs, 69, 70, 71, 140.
- County Palatine of Lancaster Court, 174.

## DAMAGES,

- action for, 99, 149.
- enquiry as to, 100.
- on rectification of register, 70.

## DAYS,

- excluded days, 162.

## DEFINITIONS,

- design, 13, 14, 150.
- designs in a set, 135.

DEFINITIONS—*continued.*

copyright, 89, 150.  
 person, 173.  
 proprietor, 78, 151.  
 Court, The, 173, 174.  
 Law officer, 173.  
 Treasury, 173.  
 person aggrieved, 73.  
 Comptroller, 173.  
 Legislature, 174.  
 summary conviction, 174.  
 of terms in the Rules, 175.

## DESIGN. See CHAPTER II.

meaning of, 5, 12, 13, 14, 150, 151.  
     process of manufacture not a, 15, 17, 18, 151.  
     what is applied to the article, not the article itself, 14, 19, 21.  
     mechanical contrivance not a, 15, 16, 17, 151.  
     effect not a design, 15, 151.  
 proprietor may register, 51, 78.  
 can be registered though "patentable," 15, 20, 151.  
 registration, conditions,  
     new and original, 24, 123, &c.  
     not previously published, 32, 131, &c.  
     application in prescribed manner, 51, 132, &c.  
 registration, method of, 50. And see REGISTRATION.  
     by sample, 53, 55.  
 shape and configuration, 13, 18.  
     meaning of, 17.  
 copyright in, 89.  
     information as to continuance of copyright in, 141.  
 ornament and utility, 8, 14.  
 devolution of, 69, 81, 156.  
 infringement of, 89. See title INFRINGEMENT.  
 inspection of, 7, 69, 70, 183.  
 information as to continuance of copyright in a, 133.  
 assignment of, 69, 80, 156, 258.  
     assignee's rights, 156.  
 licence to use, 79, 80, 156.  
 equities in respect of a design may be enforced, 156.  
 marking, 32, 137 *et seq.*  
 classes of article to which applied, 59, 133.  
     no infringement if used for other classes, 60.  
 advantages of, not protected, 14, 15, 17, 20.  
 combinations as, 15, 29, 129, 130.  
 design applied to portion of an article, 15, 151.  
 Westminster Abbey as a design, 25.  
 article to which applied not to be sold till registration complete, 58.  
 in a set, 59, 133, 185.  
 history of. See title HISTORY.  
 early protecting statutes, 1, 2, 3.  
 exhibition of, 49, 184.  
 register of, 67.  
 law relating to, not completely analogous to patent law, 129.  
 immoral or illegal designs not to be registered, 133, 155.

**DESIGN—continued.**

- lace design, 187.
- design not used in United Kingdom within six months of registration and used abroad loses copyright, 142.
- sculpture is not a design, 150.
- false representation as to registration, 168.

**DESIGNS RULES, 1890-93...175 et seq.** See **RULES ; DESIGNS.**  
consolidate and regulate the practice, 11.

**DISCLAIMER,**

- of portion of the design as registered, 132, 133.
- of application to particular classes of goods, 65, 160.

**DISCOVERY, 116.****DRAWING,**

- to be deposited on application for registration, 57, 134, 177.
  - specimen instead of, 52, 57, 134, 135.
- must be fixed when sent, 177.
- Comptroller may refuse if unsuitable, 58, 134.
- articles not to be sold until all drawings sent, 58, 136.
- certified copies of, to be sent to Scotland and Ireland and Isle of Man, 58, 163.
- if desired to secure a date of registration, one sketch may be sent in first instance, 135.
- amendment of, 182.
- Patent Office Instructions as to, 263.

**EQUITIES** may be enforced, 156.

**EVIDENCE,**

- burden of proof of proprietorship is on person claiming it, 81.
- certificate of Comptroller is, 77, 161.
- expert witnesses as to novelty, 80.
- of title, to be given on devolution, 69.
- matters not, in particulars, 112.
- service by post, evidence of, 50, 161, 178.
- seal of Patent Office judicially noted, 155.
- sealed and certified copies to be, 77, 157.
- Register of Designs *prima facie* evidence of matters entered, 77, 142.
- copies certified to be evidence in Scotland, Ireland, and Isle of Man, 163.
- orders of Board of Trade evidence by certain signatures or seal, 165.
- order of Board of Trade conclusively proved by President's signature, 165.
- right of Comptroller to waive evidence, 181.

**EXHIBITIONS (INDUSTRIAL OR INTERNATIONAL),**

- industrial and international, 143.
- publication at, 49.
- Order in Council may give the requisite privilege with regard to foreign and colonial exhibitions, 49, 144.
- condition on which design may be registered after publication at an exhibition, 144, 145, 184.
- certificate of Board of Trade, 143.
- applicant must give the Comptroller a description of the design, 184.



**EXHIBITIONS (INDUSTRIAL OR INTERNATIONAL)—*continued*.**

- exhibition of a design without proprietor's privity during the continuance of an exhibition, 144.
- Order in Council applying granting protection to exhibitors at the Paris Exhibition, 1889...261.
- form of notice of intended, 251.
- form of certificate of Board of Trade, 260.
- fees, 185.

**FALSE MARKING**

- is an offence, 10, 163, 169.

**FEES,**

- general list, 185, 188.
- registration fees, 8, 50, 59, 69, 185 188.
- renewal of certificate of registration on loss, 65.
- correction of errors, 65, 77.
- certified copies, 77, 185.
- inspection, 7, 70.
- fixed by the Board of Trade, 143.
- as set out in Rules, 175.
- on appeal to Board of Trade, 185.
- certificate of Comptroller for legal purposes, 185.
- on notice of exhibition, 185.

**FOREIGNERS, 10, 128.****FOREIGN COUNTRY,**

- design used in, and not used here, 142.
- application of a design not unlawful in a, 147.
- importer from a foreign country not proprietor, 152.
- registration after protection obtained in a, 166.

**FOREIGN STATES (CONVENTION WITH). See INTERNATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS.****FORMS,**

- under the Act of 1839...5.
- forms in Appendix to be followed, 175.
- those prescribed by Design Rules,
  - appeal to Board of Trade from refusal to register, 248.
  - application for copy of certificate of registration, 248.
  - for registration, 247.
  - of design to be applied to a set, 253.
- certificate of registration, 248.
  - for use in legal proceedings, 249.
- notice of intended exhibition of an unregistered design, 251.
- request for certificate for use in legal proceedings, 249.
  - for correction of clerical error or for entry of new address, 252.
  - to enter name of subsequent proprietor, 250.
  - of lace design, 251.
  - for search under sec. 53...252.
- actions for infringement,
  - notice of motion for an injunction, 256.
  - to rectify the register, 257.

**FORMS—continued.**

- actions for infringement, order for delivery up of pirated article, 257.
- injunction, 256.
- expunging entry in register, 258.
- particulars, 255.
- pleadings,
  - statement of claim, 254.
  - defence, 255.
  - reply, 255.
- writ, 254.
- assignment of a design, 258.
- exhibitions, 260.
- licence, 259.
- may be amended by rules to be made by the Board of Trade, 164.

**FRAUDULENT IMITATION, 89, 93, 94, 145, 148.**

**GOOD FRIDAY, 162.**

**HISTORY OF THE LAW RELATING TO DESIGNS, CHAPTER I.**

- prior to 1787...1.
- effect of the Statute of 1787...1, 4.
- Acts made perpetual, 1794...2.
- registration introduced, 1839, 2—5.
- procedure, 4.
- 1842...5 *et seq.*
  - a subject-matter, ornamental designs, 5.
  - classes, 6.
  - marks, 6, 7.
  - remedies, 7.
- 1843, subject-matter, designs for utility, 8.
- classes, 9.
- 1850, provisional registration, 9.
- classification, 9, 10.
- 1858...10.
- 1861, foreigners and designs abroad, 10.
- 1875, Office of Commissioners of Patents, &c., formed, 10.
- 1883, Consolidating and Amending Act, 10.
- 1885, 1886, 1888, amending Acts, 11.

**IMITATION, 92, 93, 94, 129, 147. And see INFRINGEMENT.**

**INFANT, 51, 162.**

**INFRINGEMENT,**

- old law, 2, 3, 4, 7.
- what amounts to, 89, 92, 95, 96, 145 *et seq.*
  - obvious imitation, 89, 93, 145, 147.
  - fraudulent imitation, 89, 93, 94, 145, 148.
- intention of infringer immaterial, 90, 97.
- a matter to be determined by the eye, 95, 96.
- a question of fact, 95, 96.
- ignorance of infringer sometimes a defence, 90, 97, 149.
- position of manufacturer and seller different as to, 145, 146.
- substantial variation necessary to prevent, 95, 97.

**INFRINGEMENT—continued.**

- onus where design made to go as near as possible to registered design, 97.
- eye the judge of, 130, 148.
- by servants and agents, 92, 147.
- by manufacturer, 145, 146.
  - with intent to sell after expiration of copyright, 101, 149.
- by retailer, 89, 145, 146.
- of combinations, 135.
- of design registered by sample, 53, 54, 95.
- infringement abroad not unlawful, 147.
- remedies for, 98. See ACTION FOR INFRINGEMENT.
  - statutory remedies only, 100.
  - damages, 99, 149, 166.
  - penalty, 98, 145.
  - injunction, 101, 102.
  - delivery up of infringing articles, 103.
- no infringement if design applied to goods in another class, 60, 61, 89, 133.
- sale abroad is no infringement, 110.

**INJUNCTION, 100 *et seq.***

- interlocutory, 102.
- costs where defendant submits, 121.
- forms, 256.

**INSPECTION,**

- register may be inspected at proper times, 69, 70, 157.
- design not to be inspected during existence of copyright except under special circumstances, 69, 140.
- allowed when design refused registration on ground of identity with another, 70, 141.
- allowed when copyright has ceased, 141, 183.
- in action for infringement, 114.
- fee for, 185.

**INSTRUCTIONS TO THOSE ABOUT TO REGISTER DESIGNS, 263.****INTERNATIONAL AND COLONIAL ARRANGEMENTS,**

- Order in Council applying sec. 103 of the Act of 1883 to signatories of the International Convention, 199.
- Order in Council granting temporary protection to inventions exhibited at the Paris Exhibition, 1889...261.
- power of Her Majesty to make arrangements with foreign States, 166.
- international convention, 189.
  - final protocol, 196.
  - accession of Her Majesty's Government to, 197.
  - declaration of acceptance, 198.
  - effect of, 166, 167.
- list of Orders in Council applying sec. 103 to foreign States and British Colonies, 267.
- colonial arrangements, 168.
  - effect of arrangements on right to register, 166.
- publication after application for protection abroad, 166, 167.
- method of application on registration in England in such cases, 167.
- protection of designs exhibited at exhibitions, 49, 144.
  - conditions, 144, 145.
- registration after, 144, 145.

INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION, 166, 167, 187, 189.

IRELAND,

drawings to be sent to, 58, 163.  
offences, 169.  
summary jurisdiction, 170.

ISLE OF MAN,

drawings to be sent to, 58, 163.  
jurisdiction, 170, 171.

LANCASTER (PALATINE COURT OF), 174.

LAW OFFICERS,

definition, 173.  
Comptroller may consult, 160.  
no appeal to, from refusal by Comptroller to register, 134.

LICENCE,

action by licensee, 80, 106.  
estops contesting validity of registration, 112.  
publication of book containing designs not a, 111.  
sale by vendees from licensee, 92.  
sale of unmarked articles under a, 85.  
licensee as proprietor, 79, 146, 152, 153, 156.  
manufacture without licence an infringement, 145.  
person on the register may grant a licence, 156.  
form, 259.

LIMITATION OF ACTIONS,

old law as to, 2, 4.  
no special rules as to, 112.

LUNATICS, 162.

MARKS AND MARKING,

prescribed mark, 82, 137, 182, 188.  
excuses for not marking, 82, 83, 140.  
honest intention no excuse, 83.  
wearing off of the mark, 84.  
removal of mark by stranger, 85, 138.  
effect of not marking, 82, 138.  
by subsequent proprietor, 139.  
removal of mark by purchaser, 139.  
method of marking, 85—88, 138—140, 182, 188.  
book of designs, 86, 139.  
paper hangings, 86.  
samples, 87, 138.  
trimmings, 87.  
dusters, 88.  
patterns, 138.  
law relating to, 3, 9, 8 83.

## NEW AND ORIGINAL. CHAPTER III.

- meaning of, 23, 24, &c.
- difference between want of novelty and prior publication, 23.
- difference between "new" and "original," 24, 128.
- a question of evidence and fact, 30, 130.
  - mainly for the eye, 30, 130.
  - experts will be heard, 30, 131.
- no registration unless design is, 23, &c., 127, 128.
- novelty must be in the pattern, shape, or configuration, 129.
- novelty must be in the application to the article, 24, 128, 1
- novelty in idea, how far necessary, 24, 128.
- if taken from source common to mankind, 25, 128.
- new use as novelty in a design, 26, 30, 32, 128.
- artistic merit no test of novelty, 30.
- standard of novelty need not be high, 27, 129.
- Le May v. Welch*, 27.
- substantial difference from prior designs requisite, 27, 28, 129.
- combinations, 28, 129, 130.
- application to different material not necessarily a novelty, 31, 129.
- alteration of proportions may be a novelty, 130.
- application to goods in different classes not alone a novelty, 31, 129.
- no complete analogy between designs and patents as to novelty, 129.
- want of novelty as a ground of rectification of register, 71.
- particulars of want of novelty, 113.
- patent cases and their analogy to design cases as to novelty, 24.

## NOTICES,

- service of, 161, 176.
- when deemed to have been served, 161, 177.
- proof of service, 161.
- of appeal to Board of Trade, 178, 179.
- to Comptroller of time and place of appeal, 179.
- of desire to be heard before Comptroller, 178.
- of time of hearing before Comptroller, 178.
- to Comptroller of application for rectification, 181.
- dispensation with, 181.
- of days when design may be inspected, 183.
- of intention to exhibit at an exhibition, 184.

## OBVIOUS IMITATION, 89, 93, 145, 148.

## OFFENCES,

- false representation as to registration, 10, 168, 169.
- falsification of register, 77, 160.
  - seal and documents, 77.
- production of false copies in evidence, 160.
- Scotch procedure as to, 169.
- Isle of Man procedure, 171.

## PARTICULARS,

- form of, 255.

**PATENTS, DESIGNS AND TRADE MARKS ACTS,**

- consolidated (so far as relates to designs), 125 *et seq.*
- designs portion a sort of appendix to patents portion, 18.
  - not construed as strictly as patents part, 24.
- rule relating to particulars in patents not applicable to designs, 112.
- commencement of Act of 1883...126, 171, 172.
- no complete analogy between patents and designs cases, 129.
- repealed Acts, 171, 172, 201.
  - saving clauses as to, 172.
- copies can be purchased, 175.

**PATENT OFFICE,**

- Treasury to provide, 153.
- designs business transferred to, 10.
- to be under immediate control of Comptroller, 154.
- application for registration to be made at, 50.
- documents to be left at, on application, 50.
- requirements as to application, 51, 57.
- seal of, 155.
- seal to be affixed to certificate of registration, 65, 177.
- register of designs to be kept at, 67, 142.
- office copy of order to rectify register to be left at, 76.
- instructions to those intending to register, issued by the office, 50, 268.
- list of certified exhibitions to be kept at the, 144.
- rules for regulation of, to be made by Board of Trade, 164.

**PENALTIES. And see INFRINGEMENT; ACTION FOR INFRINGEMENT.**

- in action for, defendant may refuse to answer interrogatories, 118.
- alternative to damages, 98—100.
- for infringement, 145, 149.

**PERSON AGGRIEVED,**

- may appeal from refusal to register, 63.
- rectification of register at suit of a, 70, 73 *et seq.*, 157 *et seq.*
- who is a, 75.

**PIRACY. See INFRINGEMENT.****PLEADINGS, 109.**

- form of, 250, 251.

**POST,**

- application for registration may be sent by, 50, 51, 161.
- how posting is proved, 161.

**PROPERTY IN A DESIGN. See PROPRIETOR.****PROPRIETOR,**

- agent for sale as, 80, 152, 153.
- assignee as, 79, 152, 156.
- application for registration by self or agent, 51, 78.
  - decision of Comptroller to be notified to, 58.
- classes of, 78.
- copyright for five years given to registered, 89.
- entitled to certificate on registration, 135, 179.
- copyright in sculpture, of, 9, 150.

**PROPRIETOR—continued.**

- definition, 78, 151.
- erasure of name if drawings not sent in, 58.
- publication at an exhibition without his consent, 49.
- devolution on death of, 81, 152, 153, 179, 180.
- entered on register, 142, 156, 179.
- importer as, 78.
- manufacture or sale without consent of, 145.
- inspection of the design under authority of, 7, 69, 140.
- damages, action for, 99.
  - must elect whether sues for damages or a penalty, 100.
  - none unless registered as proprietor, 106, 107.
  - by several proprietors, 106.
- body corporate may be registered as, 181.
- licensee as, 79, 146, 152, 153, 156.
- marking, duty as to, 85, 137, 138, 140, 182.
  - limited proprietors must mark, 139.
- penalty payable to, on infringement, 98, 145.
- proof, burden on person claiming to be, 81.
- purchaser for value may be, 8.
- amendment of name, &c., on register, 160.
- subsequent proprietors, registration of, 68, 79, 80, 179, 180, 250, 251.
  - formalities of registration, 179—181.
  - proof of title required, 180.
  - cannot sue unless registered, 147.
  - as to injunction, *query*, 147.
- servant engaged in executing design is not the proprietor, 151, 152.
- under the old Acts, 2, 3, 4, 7, 9.
- mere importer is not proprietor, 152.

**PROTECTION. See INFRINGEMENT.**

- history, 1—4.
- granted not to the article, but to the application of the design to it, 14.
- utility not protected, 14, 15, 20.
- process of manufacture not protected, 15, 17, 18, 19.
- may be protection, though could have been patented, 15, 20.
- mechanical contrivance may incidentally be protected, 19.
- shape, pattern, configuration, the object of protection, 13, 18, 19.
- combinations, 15.
- none if publication prior to registration, 32.
  - lost if drawings not sent, 58, 137.
  - lost if article not marked, 82, 138.
- of design exhibited at exhibitions, 143, 144.
- limited to application to articles in the particular class, 60.
- under the International, Colonial, and Indian arrangement, 166.
- lost if not used in England after user abroad, 142.
- not lost by registration in the wrong class, 111.
- remedies to enforce, 98.
- protection of innocent infringers, 90, 91.

**PUBLICATION (PRIOR),**

- a bar to registration, 23, 32, 127.
  - unless published outside United Kingdom, 35, 48.
- difference between want of novelty and prior publication, 23.
- by prior user, 32.

PUBLICATION (PRIOR)—*continued.*

- by prior user, definition, 32, 33.
  - analogy from patent law, 32.
  - examples of, 33 *et seq.*
  - offering for sale, 35.
  - experimental user, 35.
  - user in workshop, 35.
- in books and documents, 36 *et seq.*
  - a question of fact, 36, 43, 131.
  - examples, 36 *et seq.*
    - sale in public shop *prima facie* publication 37.
    - in British Museum Library, 40, 41, 42.
    - in Patent Office Library, 38, 41.
  - publication in foreign languages, 40 *et seq.*, 131.
  - no publication unless public actually informed, 36, 39, 40.
- to individuals, 43 *et seq.*
  - dealing commercially with design, 45, 131.
  - disclosure to person not bound to secrecy, 44, 131.
  - disclosure confidentially to person who breaks confidence, 44.
  - examples, 44—47.
- registration and publication, 43, 132.
- publication in United Kingdom after protection in colony or foreign state, 166, 168.
- publication abroad, 35, 48.
- at exhibition, 49.
- prior publication as a ground for rectification, 71.
- of design may be an infringement, 145.
- publications of the Patent Office, 163.

## RECTIFICATION OF THE REGISTER,

- person aggrieved may apply, 70, 157, 158.
- grounds for, 70, 71, 157.
- procedure, 75.
- notice of application to be sent to the Comptroller, 76.
- office copy of order to be left at the Patent Office, 76, 158, 170, 181
- Court,
  - powers of, as to, 70, 75, 76, 157, 158.
  - forum, 75, 158.
- method of rectification, 77, 159.
- appeal, 77, 158.
- costs, 70, 73, 158, 159.
- damages on rectification, 73, 158.
- for the purpose of substituting one name for another, 71, 72, 159.
- cannot appeal from refusal to register, by means of motion to rectify, 70, 159
- forms, 257, 258.

## REGISTER, THE. CHAPTER V.

- to be kept at the Patent Office, 67, 142.
- contents, 67, 68, 142.
  - trusts not to be entered on, 67, 107, 155.
  - equitable assignments on, 67, 155.
  - assignments and transfers, 67, 142, 180
- inspection of, 69 *et seq.*, 142, 157.



**REGISTER, THE—continued.**

- inspection of, design itself can be inspected only under certain circumstances, 69, 70, 183.
- subsequent proprietors may be entered on, 68, 142, 156.
  - procedure, 68, 179, 180.
  - fee, 69.
  - form, 69.
- person entitled to be entered on death or bankruptcy of proprietor, 69, 156, 179.
- assignments, 156, 179.
- name of proprietor to be erased if drawings not sent, 58.
- correction of errors, 65, 77.
- sealed copies of, evidence of registration, 77.
- is *prima facie* evidence of matters entered, 77, 142.
- entries verified by Comptroller's certificate, 77.
- falsification of, 77.
- rectification of, 70 *et seq.* And see RECTIFICATION OF THE REGISTER.
  - grounds, 70, 71, 157.
  - who may apply for, 70, 157, 158.
  - procedure, 75, 77, 181.
  - appeal, 77.
- register book deemed continuation of that kept under old statutes, 172

**REGISTERED PROPRIETOR. See PROPRIETOR.****REGISTRAR,**

- officer under the earlier Acts, 4.
- office transferred to Commissioner of Patents, 10.

**REGISTRATION,**

- practice of, to be regulated by Board of Trade, 168.
- application for, 50, 51, 127, 176, 187.
  - by whom, may be made, 51, 78, 127, 132, 176.
  - proof of, 51.
  - nature of design to be described on, 52, &c., 127, 132, 177.
  - class to be stated, 50, 52, 59, &c., 133.
  - drawings, &c., to accompany, 50, 57, 134, 135, 177.
  - how letters to be sent, 50, 51, 177, 178.
  - size of papers, 51, 176.
  - no specification required as in patents, 52, 56.
  - hearing by Comptroller of, 60.
  - amendments, 65, 159.
  - forms, 127, 175, 246, 253.
- fees on, 8, 50, 59, n., 185.
- body corporate may be registered in corporate name, 181.
- notice of, to be sent to applicant, 177.
- particulars to be entered on register, 179.
- nature of design to be described on application for, 52, &c., 127, 132, 177.
- specimens, by, 52—55, 134, 135, 177.
- not to be refused because article and design may be patentable, 15.
- design contrary to law or morality cannot be subject of, 133, 155.
- certificate of registration, 65.
  - to be sent by Comptroller as soon as may be, 177.
  - forms, 246, 247.
  - loss of, 65.

REGISTRATION—*continued.*

- dates from application, 52, 67, 132, 179.
  - no certificate till all drawings sent, 135.
- rectification, 70 *et seq.*
- effect of, 50, 89.
- no copyright conferred unless registration, 50.
  - the design as registered alone protected, 56.
  - conferred only as regards the class, 60.
- evidence of, 77, 107.
- information as to whether registration existing to be given by Comptroller, 141.
- after exhibiting at authorized exhibitions, 49, 144.
- provisional registration formerly allowed, 9.
- what can be subject-matter of. See CHAPTERS II., III., AND DESIGN.
  - new and original design, 23, 127.
  - previously unpublished, 36, 43.
- under international and colonial arrangements, 166, 168.
- refusal to register, 62—64, 127.
  - applicant entitled to be heard, 133, 160, 178
  - document not suitable for record, 58, 133
  - proper documents not sent, 58, 137.
  - identical with another, 63, 133.
  - contrary to law or morality, 133, 155.
  - appeal from refusal, 64, 134, 178, 179.
- registration of set, 59, 133, 253.
- class, registration in more than one, 61.
  - procedure, 61.
- is registration publication? 132.
- opposition to registration not provided for, 62.
- subsequent proprietors, registration of, 63, 69, 179, 180
  - form, 247.
- assignments, registration of, 69, 156, 179, 180.
- registration of name on notice of intention to exhibit, 145.
- false representation as to, 168.
- Patent Office Instructions as to, 263.

## REMEDIES FOR PIRACY, 98. See INFRINGEMENT; ACTION FOR INFRINGEMENT.

- penalties, 98, 145.
- damages, 99, 149.
- injunction, 101, 102.
- deliver-up of pirated articles, 103.
- summary conviction under the old Acts, 4.

## REPEALS,

- effect of, 171.
- saving clause, 171, 172.
- of Rules, 184.

## REPORT OF COMPTROLLER (ANNUAL), 165.

## RULES,

- The Designs Rules, 1890...175 *et seq.*
- The Designs Rules, 1893...187 *et seq.*
- power of Board of Trade to make, 163.
  - to amend Rules made under old Acts, 172.

**RULES—continued.**

- as to classes, 133, 163.
- how Rules are to be made, 164.
- new Rules to be mentioned in Comptroller's annual report, 165.
- repeal of old Rules, 172, 184.
  - effect of, 173, 184.
- as to lace designs, 187.

**RULES (DESIGNS), 1890, 1893...175 *et seq.*, 187.**

- when come into force, 175.
- interpretation of terms, 175.
- copies can be purchased, 175.

**SATURDAYS, 162.**

**SCOTLAND,**

- drawings to be sent to, 58, 163.
- offences, 169.
- jurisdiction, 170.

**SCULPTURE,**

- not included in the word "design, 150.

**SEARCHES,**

- Comptroller to make, 141, 183.
- fee, 185.
- form of request, 249.

**SPECIMEN,**

- registration by means of, 52, 54, 57, 134, 135.

**STATUTES,**

- 1787, first relating to designs, 1.
- 29 Geo. III. c. 19...2.
- 34 Geo. III. c. 23...2.
- 2 Vict. c. 18...2.
- 2 Vict. c. 17...2.
- 5 & 6 Vict. c. 100.. 5, 201.
- 6 & 7 Vict. c. 65...8, 211.
- 13 & 14 Vict. c. 104...9, 214.
- 21 & 22 Vict. c. 57...10, 218.
- 24 & 25 Vict. c. 73...10, 221.
- 38 & 39 Vict. c. 93...10, 221.
- 46 & 47 Vict. c. 57...10, 223.
- 48 & 49 Vict. c. 63...11, 237.
- 49 & 50 Vict. c. 37...11, 238.
- 51 & 52 Vict. c. 50...11, 239.
- Consolidated Acts, pp. 125 to 174
- repealed statutes, 172.

**SUBJECT-MATTER FOR A DESIGN. See DESIGN ; NEW AND ORIGINAL**

**PUBLICATION.**

- under old Acts, 1—5.
- sculpture, 5, 8, 9, 12, 150.
- new and original, 24.

**E.D.**

**U**

**SUBJECT-MATTER FOR A DESIGN—*continued*.**

- not previously published, 32.
- applicable to pattern, shape, or configuration, or ornament, 12 *et seq.*
- method by which designs made immaterial, 12.
- combinations as, 15, 29.
- may be, though patentable, 15, 20.
- effect not, 15.
- process of manufacture not, 15.
- mechanical contrivance not, 15.
- examples, 15 *et seq.*
- portion of an article may be, 15.

**SUMMARY PROCEEDINGS,**

- for infringement under the old laws only, 4.
- punishment of offences by, 168, 169.
- in the Isle of Man, 171.
- in Ireland, 174.

**SUNDAY, 162.****TIME,**

- enlargement of, 182.
- whence registration deemed to date, 58, 65, 67, 179.
- Saturdays, Sundays, and bank holidays, 51, 162.
- for giving notice of desire to be heard, 63, 178.
- for giving notice of hearing by Comptroller, 178.
- from Comptroller's decision, 178.
- for appeal to Board of Trade from refusal to register, 64, 178.
- from notice of hearing appeal, 64.
- when notice, &c., deemed to have arrived at the Patent Office, 177.
- within which design must be registered after exhibiting, 144.
- within which design must be registered after application for foreign protection, 166.
- within which must be used here if used abroad, 142.
- within which drawings, &c., must be sent to Scotland, Ireland, and Isle of Man, 163.
- of notice of application to rectify, 181.
- within which Rules come into force, 164.
- commencement of Acts, 172.

**TITLE,**

- devolution on death or bankruptcy of proprietor, 69.
- must be proved to satisfaction of Comptroller, 180.

**TRADE-MARK LAW,**

- refusal to register, 62, 133.
- rectification of register, 71, 72.
- compared with law relating to designs, 59, n., 62.

**TRANSFERS. See ASSIGNMENTS.****TREASURY**

- to sanction the fees, 143.

**TRUSTS**

not to be entered on the register, 67, 107, 155.

**UNITED KINGDOM,**

publication outside, no bar to registration, 48.

exhibitions outside, 49.

protection, when first applied for outside, 166.

publication within, when protection applied for outside, 166, 167.

**UTILITY,**

not *per se* protected by Designs Act, 14, 15.

**THE END.**









